

**ROCK RIDGE PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
411 SOUTH 5TH AVENUE  
VIRGINIA MN 55792**

**Regular Meeting  
Monday, July 27, 2020 at 6:00 PM  
Spectrum Health Building, 1405 Progress Parkway, Virginia, MN  
55792**

**AGENDA**

*Due to the declared health pandemic, the Stay Safe Order, the declared state of emergency, and pursuant to Minnesota Statute 13D.021, the public is invited to watch the meeting live ([vmeps.org](http://vmeps.org) for link) or via Zoom (contact Stacie Lamppa, 742-3900 or [stacie.lamppa@rrps.org](mailto:stacie.lamppa@rrps.org), for the link). Comment for the school board meeting may be submitted to Stacie no later than 3:30 pm on July 27, 2020 and they will be read aloud into the record.*

1. Call to order of regular meeting.
2. Pledge of Allegiance.
3. Consider additions or deletions to the agenda.
4. Recognition of visitors and public comment regarding the meeting agenda.
5. Consider Consent Agenda:
  1. Approval of July 13, 2020 regular meeting minutes.
  2. Approve resignation of John Reimer from the position of Master Plumber effective July 20, 2020.
6. Administration Items:
  1. Consider Joint Sector Request for Certification of Exclusive Representative.
  2. Consider Resolution Authorizing the School District's Superintendent to Approve Change Orders Up To A Limit of \$175,000.
  3. Consider Amended Joint Powers Agreement Relating to ISD 6076, Northland Learning Center.
  4. Consider Approval of the ten-year LTFM Plan.
  5. Consider Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary Bid Pack #02.
  6. Consider Rock Ridge High School Bid Pack #01.
  7. Replacement Bus Garage - Bid Results and Letter of Recommendation
  8. Timeline for upcoming new Virginia elementary school project.
  9. Consider Rock Ridge School Board Member Committee Roster 2020.
  10. Consider a procedure to fill vacant board member seat.
7. Recognition/Reports:
  1. Superintendent.

1. Executive Order 20-81 and how it applies to Rock Ridge Schools.

8. Policies:

1. Mandatory policies for new district - Third and Final Reading.

1. 102 Equal Education Opportunity
2. 214 Out-of-State Travel by School Board Members
3. 401 Equal Employment Opportunity
4. 402 Disability Nondiscrimination Policy
5. 406 Public & Private Personnel Data
6. 406 (Form) Employee Authorization for Release of Information
7. 413 Harassment & Violence
8. 410 Family and Medical Leave Act
9. 413 (Form) Harassment & Violence Report Form
10. 417 Chemical Use and Abuse
11. 412 Expense Reimbursement
12. 418 Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School
13. 418 (Form) Acknowledge of Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School Policy
14. 419 Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and Use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices
15. 427 Workload Limits for Certain Special Education Teachers
16. 501 School Weapons Policy
17. 502 Search of Student Lockers, Desks, Personal Possessions, and Student's Person
18. 506 Student Discipline
19. 506 (Form) Notice of Suspension
20. 514 Bullying Prohibition Policy
21. 515 Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records
22. 515 (Form) Public Notice & Juvenile Justice System Request for Information
23. 516 Student Medication
24. 520 Student Surveys
25. 520 (Form) Public Notice Form
26. 521 Student Disability Nondiscrimination
27. 522 Student Sex Nondiscrimination (Title IX)
28. 522 (Form) Unlawful Sex Discrimination Towards a Student Report Form
29. 524 Internet Acceptable Use & Safety Policy
30. 524 (Form) Internet Use Agreement - Student Form/Employee Form
31. 526 Hazing Prohibition
32. 531 The Pledge of Allegiance
33. 532 Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds
34. 533 Wellness
35. 534 Unpaid Meal Charges
36. 601 School District Curriculum and instruction Goals
37. 603 Curriculum Development
38. 612-1 Development of Parent and Family Engagement Policies for Title I Programs
39. 616 School District System Accountability
40. 620 Credit for Learning
41. 709 Student Transportation Safety Policy

42. 721 Uniform Grant Guidance Policy Regarding Federal Revenue Sources
43. 722 Public Data Request
44. 722 (Form) Public Data Request Form
45. 806 Crisis Management Policy
46. 806 (Form) Assistance in Drafting a Crisis Management Plan
47. 903 Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites
2. Additional Policies - Third and Final Reading
  1. 209 Code of Ethics
9. Board Member Topics.
10. Unfinished Business.
11. Public comment regarding meeting agenda.
12. Meeting Announcements:
  1. The next Rock Ridge School Board meeting will be held on Monday, August 10, 2020 at 6:00 P.M.
13. Adjournment.

**OFFICE OF THE SCHOOL BOARD  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909  
MONDAY, JULY 13, 2020, 6:00 P.M.  
SPECTRUM HEALTH BUILDING, 1405 PROGRESS PARKWAY, VIRGINIA, MN  
MINUTES OF THE REGULAR SCHOOL BOARD MEETING**

**Members Present:**

Bill Addy	Matt Sjoberg
Murray Anderson	Pollyann Sorcan
Gail Baribeau	Stacey Sundquist
Tim Riordan	Tom Tammaro
Kelly Sather	

**Others Present:**

Dr. Noel Schmidt, Superintendent  
Members of Kraus-Anderson Team  
Scott Krenner, The Cuningham Group  
Julie Spiering, DSGW

**Members Absent:**

Brandi Lautigar	Greg Manninen
John Uhan	

CHAIR SUNDQUIST called the regular meeting to order at 6:00 P.M. and the Pledge of Allegiance was recited and roll call was taken.

**APPROVE AGENDA:**

Moved by SORCAN to amend the July 1, 2020 minutes. Change “Designate Dr. Schmidt as the IOwA” to “Designate Dr. Noel Schmidt as the responsible authority for the purposes of open meeting laws and data practices act.” Seconded by SATHER.

Roll call vote. Addy (Aye), Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sather (Aye), Sjoberg (Aye), Sorcan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye), Tammaro (Aye). Motion to approve agenda as amended carried.

**CONSENT AGENDA:**

SATHER moved to accept the Consent Agenda. Seconded by ANDERSON.

Roll call vote. Addy (Aye), Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sather (Aye), Sjoberg (Aye), Sorcan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye), Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

- Approval of June 29, 2020 Eveleth-Gilbert Special Meeting Minutes.
- Approval of July 1, 2020 Rock Ridge Organizational and Regular Meeting Minutes.
- Payment of the bills.

**ADMINISTRATION:**

School board committee membership roster was not ready for review. Roster will be placed on next board agenda.

Moved by ADDY, seconded by TAMMARO to **approve the resignation of Tom Gentilini from the position of Rock Ridge School Board Member effective July 10, 2020.**

Roll call vote. Addy (Aye), Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sather (Aye), Sjoberg (Aye), Sorcan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye), Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

**POLICIES:**

Moved by ANDERSON, seconded by SATHER to **accept the second reading of the following mandatory policies:**

- 102 Equal Education Opportunity
- 214 Out-of-State Travel by School Board Members
- 401 Equal Employment Opportunity
- 402 Disability Nondiscrimination Policy
- 406 Public & Private Personnel Data
- 406 (Form) Employee Authorization for Release of Information
- 410 Family and Medical Leave Policy
- 412 Expense Reimbursement
- 413 Harassment & Violence

413 (Form) Harassment & Violence Report Form  
 417 Chemical Use and Abuse  
 418 Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School  
 418 (Form) Acknowledge of Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School Policy  
 419 Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and Use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices  
 427 Workload Limits for Certain Special Education Teachers  
 501 School Weapons Policy  
 502 Search of Student Lockers, Desks, Personal Possessions, and Student's Person  
 506 Student Discipline  
 506 (Form) Notice of Suspension  
 514 Bullying Prohibition Policy  
 515 Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records  
 515 (Form) Public Notice & Juvenile Justice System Request for Information  
 516 Student Medication  
 520 Student Surveys  
 520 (Form) Public Notice Form  
 521 Student Disability Nondiscrimination  
 522 Student Sex Nondiscrimination (Title IX)  
 522 (Form) Unlawful Sex Discrimination Towards a Student Report Form  
 524 Internet Acceptable Use & Safety Policy  
 524 (Form) Internet Use Agreement - Student Form/Employee Form  
 526 Hazing Prohibition  
 531 The Pledge of Allegiance  
 532 Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds  
 533 Wellness  
 534 Unpaid Meal Charges  
 601 School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals  
 603 Curriculum Development  
 612-1 Development of Parent and Family Engagement Policies for Title I Programs  
 616 School District System Accountability  
 620 Credit for Learning  
 709 Student Transportation Safety Policy  
 709 (Form) Notification Form  
 721 Uniform Grant Guidance Policy Regarding Federal Revenue Sources  
 722 Public Data Request  
 722 (Form) Public Date Request Form  
 806 Crisis Management Policy  
 806 (Form) Assistance in Drafting a Crisis Management Plan  
 903 Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites

Roll call vote. Addy (Aye), Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sather (Aye), Sjoberg (Aye), Sorcan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye), Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

Moved by SATHER, seconded by BARIBEAU to **accept the second reading of Policy 209 Code of Ethics.**

Roll call vote. Addy (Aye), Anderson (Aye), Baribeau (Aye), Riordan (Aye), Sather (Aye), Sjoberg (Aye), Sorcan (Aye), Sundquist (Aye), Tammaro (Aye). Motion carried.

#### **REPORTS:**

Dr. Schmidt presented the 2020-2021 Minnesota Substitute Compensation Report. Board members will need to make a decision at a future meeting in regards to substitute para and teacher compensation rates.

Moved by ADDY, seconded by SORCAN to **begin to include “Board Member Topics” and “Unfinished Business” as agenda items.** Motion passed.

#### **PUBLIC INPUT READING MEETING AGENDA:**

Public question was submitted and read to the board – Why can't Eveleth-Gilbert and Virginia varsity football consolidate Fall of 2020 instead of waiting, considering Virginia is without a field? Board discussion followed.

#### **MEETING ANNOUNCEMENTS:**

Next Rock Ridge board meeting is July 27, 2020 at 6:00 P.M.

**SITE TOUR:**

Board members were given a walking tour by Kraus-Anderson of the progress made at the Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary and Rock Ridge High School sites.

Design and construction updates were led by Cuningham, DSGW and Kraus-Anderson.

**ADJOURN:**

Motion to adjourn made by ADDY, seconded RIORDAN. Passed. Meeting adjourned at 8:41 P.M

---

CHAIR – Stacey Sundquist

---

CLERK – Kelly Sather

BMS Case No. \_\_\_\_\_

File No. \_\_\_\_\_

**PUBLIC SECTOR JOINT REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATION OF EXCLUSIVE REPRESENTATIVE:**

The undersigned petitioner(s) request that the Bureau of Mediation Services certify the named union as the exclusive representative for the appropriate unit proposed below in accordance with the Public Employment Labor Relations Act (Minn. Stat. 179A.01 to 179A.25).

Name of Union: AFSCME Council 65 Phone: ( 218 ) 885-3242

Address: 3335 West St. Germain, Suite 107, St. Cloud, MN 56301

Name of Representative: Jo Musel Parr, Organizing Director & Troy Bauch, Labor Representative Phone: (Jo Cell ) 651-332-1615

Address: 3335 West St. Germain, Suite 107, St. Cloud, MN 56301 Troy Cell 715-827-0056

Name of Employer: Independent School District #2909, Rock Ridge School District Phone: ( 218 ) 749-5437

Address: 411 South Fifth Avenue, Virginia, MN 55792

Name of Representative: Dr. Noel Schmidt Phone: ( 218 ) 749-5437 x 1901

Address: 411 South Fifth Avenue, Virginia, MN 55792 Attorney for District: Mitch Brunfelt Phone: (741) 741-4500

Names, addresses, and phone numbers of all other employee organizations having an interest in, or claiming to represent, any of the employees affected by this petition:

None

- Type of Governmental Agency:
- County
  - Municipality
  - School District
  - Special Board/Comm.
  - State of Minnesota
  - U of M
  - Other public

Number of employees covered by this request: 177

Description of PROPOSED Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

All employees of Independent School District #2909, Rock Ridge School District, who are public employees within the meaning of Minn. Stat. 179A.03 excluding teachers, supervisors, and confidential employees.

**AUTHORIZATION CARDS SUBSTANTIATING MAJORITY SUPPORT MUST ACCOMPANY THIS REQUEST. (See M.S. 179A.12, subd. 2 and 6 and Minn. Rules 5510.0810 on reverse side.) A COPY OF THE CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS OF THE EMPLOYEE ORGANIZATION MUST ACCOMPANY THIS REQUEST UNLESS THEY HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY FILED. (See Minn. Rules 5510.0410 on reverse side.)**

The undersigned affirm that the employee organization does, in fact, represent more than 50% of the employees in the appropriate unit.

For the Employer:

Signature: X \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Print or type) \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

For The Union:

Signature: X  \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Print or type) Jo Musel Parr

Title: Organizing Director

Date: 07.21.2020

**M.S. 179A. 12, Subd. 2. Certification upon joint request.** The commissioner may certify an employee organization as an exclusive representative in an appropriate unit upon the joint request of the employer and the organization if, after investigation, the commissioner finds that no unfair labor practice was committed in initiating and submitting the joint request and that the employee organization represents over 50 percent of the employees in the appropriate unit. This subdivision does not reduce the time period or nullify any bar to the employee organization's certification existing at the time of the filing of the joint request.

**Subd. 6. Authorization signatures.** In determining the numerical status of an employee organization for purposes of this section, the commissioner shall require dated representation authorization signatures of affected employees as verification of the statements contained in the joint request or petitions. These authorization signatures shall be privileged and confidential information available to the commissioner only.

#### **Minn. Rules 5510.0810 AUTHORIZATION SIGNATURES.**

**Subp. 1. Confidentiality.** Authorization signatures submitted in support of a petition shall be privileged and confidential information pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 179A.12, subdivision 6, and may only be withdrawn by the petitioner.

**Subp. 2. Valid authorization signatures.** Authorization signatures submitted in accordance with Minnesota Statutes section 179A.12, must be in the form of individual authorization cards which include:

- A. a statement clearly reflecting the employee's support for the purpose of the petition;
- B. the clearly printed name of the employee making the authorization;
- C. the signature of the employee; and
- D. the date the employee signed the card.

Authorization cards may contain the name, address, and phone number of an employee organization.

**Subp. 3. Invalid authorization card.** The commissioner shall consider invalid any authorization card which:

- A. does not include the information and statements required by parts 5510.0110 to 5510.2310;
- B. contains statements of explanation, interpretation, or advice;
- C. is modified or altered in any way; or
- D. is dated more than six months prior to the receipt of the petition by the commissioner.

**Subp. 4. Effect of invalid authorization card.** The commissioner shall not include invalid authorization cards in determining whether a petition has the necessary showing of interest. If there is evidence that authorization cards submitted to establish a showing of interest were obtained or submitted in a fraudulent manner, the petition or intervention will be denied and a one-year election bar for that unit shall be applied to the party submitting fraudulent cards.

#### **Minn. Rules 5510.0410 FILING PETITION.**

**Subpart 1. Conditions.** To file a petition an employee organization or exclusive representative must:

- A. have a written constitution or bylaws that provides for:
  - (1) election of officers;
  - (2) filling of vacancies in elected offices; and
  - (3) a purpose which, in whole or in part, must be to deal with public employers concerning grievances and terms and conditions of employment; and
- B. have the petition signed by an authorized representative of the employee organization.

To file a petition an employer must have the petition signed by an authorized representative of the employer.

To file a petition a public employee must be included in an appropriate unit for which there is an exclusive representative, or be subject to a fair share fee assessment by the exclusive representative.

Member \_\_\_\_\_ introduced the following resolution and moved as follows:

**RESOLUTION NO. 20-\_\_\_\_\_**

WHEREAS, Independent School District No. 2909, Rock Ridge School District ("ISD #2909" or "School District"), is about to embark on a major facilities construction project based upon the recent consolidation of the Virginia and Eveleth-Gilbert School Districts and based upon the successful 2019 voter-approved referendum to fund the construction of new school facilities (hereinafter referred to as the "Project") in what is now the consolidated Rock Ridge School District.

WHEREAS, ISD #2909 is party to a contract with Kraus-Anderson Construction Company ("Kraus-Anderson") for Kraus-Anderson to serve as the School District's construction manager and advisor for the Project.

WHEREAS, the Board of Education ("School Board") of ISD #2909 has awarded or is about to award construction contracts to various construction firms to proceed with construction of the Project.

WHEREAS, it is anticipated that, over the course of the execution of this large construction project, the construction contractors involved in the construction of the Project will periodically request change orders related to the work that the contractors will be performing under contract with ISD #2909.

WHEREAS, occasional or periodic change orders are customary in public sector construction projects, and it certainly is anticipated that change orders will occur and will be necessary from time-to-time in this Project, especially when one considers the size and scope of this Project.

WHEREAS, for the ongoing, efficient execution of the Project and to keep the Project moving ahead efficiently and on schedule, the School District's construction management firm, Kraus-Anderson, has recommended that change orders up to a certain dollar amount should be processed and acted upon immediately by School District Administration, rather than having to wait to be formally acted upon or approved by the School Board. Since the School Board meets regularly only one or two times per month, having to wait for School Board action on all change orders would cause unnecessary and adverse delays in the execution of the Project.

WHEREAS, according to the School District's construction management firm, Kraus-Anderson, it is common in a public school construction project of this size and scope for the school board to provide a delegation of authority to the school district superintendent for the superintendent to have the authority to approve change orders during the construction process up to a designated threshold limit. For this Project, Kraus-Anderson recommends that said threshold limit would be for change orders up to \$175,000 and that a regular, monthly written report will be provided to the School Board for any such change orders so approved by the School District's Superintendent.

WHEREAS, the purpose of this Resolution is for the School Board of ISD #2909 to grant and delegate authority to the School District's Superintendent to be able to act upon and approve change orders up to a limit of \$175,000 in order to avoid unnecessary and adverse delays in the execution of the Project and to help ensure that the Project will continue to move forward on schedule. Before approving any change orders under this authority, the Superintendent will regularly consult with representatives of Kraus-Anderson and with the School District's

Buildings & Grounds Director/Construction Liaison. Change orders in excess of \$175,000 will require formal approval by the School Board.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED**, by the Board of Education of ISD #2909, as follows:

1. The Board of Education of ISD #2909 hereby grants and delegates authority to the School District's Superintendent to act upon and approve change orders up to a limit of \$175,000 in the course of the construction of the Project and that a regular, monthly written report will be provided to the Board of Education for any such change orders so approved by the Superintendent.
2. Any change orders in excess of \$175,000 will require formal approval by the Board of Education.

The motion for the adoption of the foregoing resolution was duly seconded by Member \_\_\_\_\_ and upon vote being taken thereon, the following voted in favor thereof:

and the following voted against the same:

Whereupon, said resolution was declared duly passed and adopted.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairperson  
Board of Education  
ISD #2909, Rock Ridge School District

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk  
Board of Education  
ISD #2909, Rock Ridge School District

**AMENDED JOINT POWERS AGREEMENT RELATING TO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 6076, NORTHLAND LEARNING CENTER**

THIS AGREEMENT is made pursuant to Minn. Stat. §471.59.

**ARTICLE I.  
PARTIES**

The parties to this Agreement are the following governmental units and political subdivisions of the State of Minnesota:

- Independent School District No. 695, Chisholm
- Independent School District No. 696, Ely
- Independent School District No. 2909, Rock Ridge
- Independent School District No. 2711, Mesabi-East
- Independent School District No. 712, Mt. Iron-Buhl
- Independent School District No. 707, Nett Lake
- Independent School District No. 2142, St. Louis County
- Independent School District No. 166, Cook County
- Independent School District No. 361, International Falls, MN.

**ARTICLE II.  
GENERAL PURPOSE**

**Section 1. Purpose.** The general purpose of this Agreement is to create a Northland Joint Powers Board to organize, manage, undertake, implement and accomplish all the purposes, functions, services and programs designed and intended to:

- a) Ensure that all children with disabilities residing within the service area of the parties hereto have available to them a free appropriate public education that emphasizes special education and related services to meet their unique needs and to prepare them for employment and independent living; and
- b) Meet the needs of those students whose experience in a traditional learning and educational environment has not been particularly beneficial or

successful so as to better assure them a quality and efficacious educational and learning experience.

**ARTICLE III.  
JOINT GOVERNING BOARD**

**Section 1. Creation.** A joint board, hereinafter called and referred to as the Northland Joint Powers Board, shall be formed and created by each of the parties hereto upon approval and execution of this agreement.

**Section 2. Members.** The Northland Joint Powers Board shall consist of nine (9) members who shall be selected and appointed by the governing bodies of the parties hereto within 45 days after the approval and execution of this agreement. Each party to this agreement shall appoint and select its superintendent as its representative to the joint powers board. Should there be a vacancy in the position of superintendent, the party may appoint a member of its governing board or other administrator to the joint powers board until such time as the vacancy has been filled.

Each member of the joint powers board shall have one (1) vote.

**Section 3. Vacancy.** A vacancy occurs on the joint powers board upon the happening of any one of the following:

- a) Resignation or death of a member of the board;
- b) A member is no longer employed by or associated with the governmental entity by whom the appointment was made;

c) The member's appointment to the joint powers board is rescinded or terminated by a two-thirds (2/3rds) vote of the full membership of the board of the governmental unit which made the appointment;

d) A member no longer holds one of the positions set forth in Section 2 herein.

When a vacancy occurs, it shall be filled within 30 days by the governmental unit which had made the appointment from which the vacancy occurs.

**Section 4. Expenses.** All members of the joint powers board shall serve without compensation or reimbursement for any expenses incurred in the performance of the duties contemplated by this agreement.

#### **ARTICLE IV. MEETINGS**

**Section 1. Regular Meetings.** The joint powers board shall have at least one regular meeting per month at a time, date and site to be determined and set by the joint powers board at its first meeting; and thereafter determined on an annual basis.

**Section 2. Special Meetings.** Special meetings of the joint powers board may be called the chairperson, or any two (2) other members of the joint powers board, upon three (3) days written notice to each member of the board. Shall notice shall contain the date, time, place and purpose of the special meeting.

**Section 3. Open Meeting Compliance.** All meetings of the Northland Joint Powers Board, or any of its committees, shall be in full compliance with the Minnesota Open Meeting Law.

**Section 4. Quorum.** A quorum of the Northland Joint Powers Board shall consist of a majority of the full membership of the board. A quorum shall be necessary to conduct or transact any business. If a quorum is not present, no business can or shall be conducted. A majority of those present shall be necessary for approval or passage, unless otherwise provided herein.

Abstentions shall be considered as a vote with the majority of those voting on an issue.

**Section 5. Executive Director Attendance.** If a executive director is hired and employed by the Northland Joint Powers Board, the executive director shall attend all regular meetings, and those special and committee meetings as directed by the board.

**Section 6. Minutes.** Written minutes shall be kept and maintained at each meeting of the Northland Joint Powers Board, and shall be approved by the board at its next regular meeting. Copies of all minutes, whether or not formally approved by the board, and notices of all meetings, shall be provided to the parties to this agreement without unnecessary delay.

## **ARTICLE V. OFFICERS AND ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES**

**Section 1. Election.** At the first meeting of the Northland Joint Powers Board, and its first regular meeting of each year thereafter, the board shall elect from its

membership the following: a chairperson, a vice-chairperson, a secretary who will maintain minutes of all meetings and all business conducted, and a treasurer who will keep accurate records of all accounts, receipts, and expenditures. The offices of secretary and treasurer may be combined. The treasurer shall be properly bonded (as shall the executive director, if one is hired).

**Section 2. Funds, Expenditures, Authorized Signatures.**

a) The Northland Joint Powers Board may name one or more federal insured banks or savings institutions as official depositories, and the treasurer shall promptly deposit all funds in said depositories as the chief fiscal officer of the board and the guardian of its funds. However, at its option, the Northland Joint Powers Board may, on an annual basis, contract for fiscal and financial services with any one of the parties to this agreement.

b) No expenditures shall be made by any employee or officer of the joint powers board without being approved by the board at a properly conducted meeting. No bills or claims shall be paid unless and until approved by the joint powers board.

c) All checks or drafts shall require the signature of both the treasurer and chairperson, but the joint powers board may develop a procedure providing for the signatures of other officers in the absence of the treasurer or chairperson. However, in no event shall a check or draft be issued without the signatures of two officers.

**Section 3. Terms of Office.** Officers shall hold office for a term of one (1) year. An officer may serve only while a member of the joint powers board, and

may be re-elected to an office. A vacancy in an office shall be filled from the membership of the joint powers board by election, and the officer shall serve for the remainder of the unexpired term of the vacated office.

**Section 4. Rules, Regulations, By-Laws, and Policies.**

a) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall adopt such rules, regulations, by-laws, policies and procedures as it may deem necessary and proper to carry out its affairs, purpose, and mission. However, no rules, regulations, by-laws, policies or procedures shall be adopted which conflict with the provisions of this agreement, or with federal or state law, rules or regulations.

b) All rules, regulations, by-laws, policies and procedures, and any amendments or changes thereto, must be approved by each of the parties to this agreement. Any changes or amendments to rules, regulations, by-laws, policies or procedures may only be approved by a majority of the full membership of the board or council of each party to this agreement.

**ARTICLE VI.**

**GENERAL POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE  
NORTHLAND JOINT POWERS BOARD**

**Section 1. General Powers.**

a) The joint powers board shall have and exercise all powers which may be necessary to enable it to perform and carry out the powers, duties, and responsibilities necessary and appropriate to fulfill its general purpose and its specific mission:

- 1) To set up, create, establish, implement, and operate a special education program designed and intended to better ensure that all children with

disabilities have available to them a free and appropriate education that emphasizes special education and related services designed to meet their unique needs and prepare them for employment and independent living; and to provide a process and mechanism to assess the effectiveness of the effort to educate children with disabilities.

2) To set up, create and establish a Northland Learning Center designed to meet the needs of learners with unique learning styles, and for those students whose experience in traditional learning environments has not been beneficial or successful. The Northland Learning Center will seek to enable all students to achieve success, to become self-directed, responsible, and productive citizens. The implementation of non-traditional teaching methods, skilled training, work experience options, and a full array of related services will assure a quality educational learning experience to those students who would best benefit therefrom.

b) The joint powers board shall develop, adopt, and implement all policies and procedures necessary to carry out and accomplish the initiatives, goals and desired outcomes intended and contemplated by its general purpose and mission statement.

c) The joint powers board shall have the power to make cooperative agreements with any other governmental units or non-profit corporations not parties to this agreement when such agreements would prove advantageous and beneficial to carrying out and fulfilling its general purpose and mission statement.

## **Section 2. Personnel.**

a) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall have the power to employ an individual to serve as executive director of and for its services and programs, and to help and direct the board in carrying out its purpose and mission. The salary and benefits paid to the executive director shall annually be determined by the joint powers board. The hiring and employment of the executive director must be approved by at least a majority of the full membership of the Northland Joint

Powers Board. The job description and qualifications of the executive director shall be determined by the joint powers board and approved by a majority of the full membership of the board.

The joint powers board shall negotiate and enter into a written contract with the executive director. The employment rights of the executive director shall be subject to and governed by Minn. Stat. §122A.40.

b) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall also have the power to hire and employ other personnel in order to carry out its duties, purpose and mission. Each such action to hire shall require the vote of a majority of the full membership of the joint powers board.

c) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall establish and adopt non-discriminatory procedures and policies with regard to the hiring and employment of an executive director and any other employees. Any and all vacancies must be properly posted and advertised, and all hiring practices shall be in compliance with federal and state law, rule and regulation.

d) Any volunteers working in any of the programs or activities of the Northland Joint Powers Board must have prior approval of a majority of the full membership of the joint powers board.

e) All individuals hired or employed by the Northland Joint Powers Board, including the executive director, and any volunteers working in any of its programs, must undergo and successfully complete both a criminal history background check and an employment background check as a condition to being offered employment prior to performing services.

f) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall establish such personnel policies, job descriptions and qualifications as it deems necessary and appropriate to apply to the executive director and other employees and staff.

g) The executive director and all other staff and personnel, except personnel assigned to perform services pursuant to a contract for services or independent contractor agreement, shall be considered employees of the Northland Joint Powers Board, and shall not be considered as employees of any member or party to this agreement.

h) The salary, workers' compensation insurance, other benefits, and other expenses of the executive director and all other staff and personnel shall be paid from the funds of the Northland Joint Powers Board in accordance with the provisions of this agreement.

i) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall supervise and oversee the position of executive director. All other staff and personnel hired by the joint powers board shall be supervised by the position of executive director.

j) Any professional employee falling within the definition of a teacher as set forth in Minn. Stat. §122A.40, Subd. 1, shall sign and execute a contract with the joint powers board, and shall have employment rights as set forth in and by Minn. Stat. §122A.40.

All other employees hired by the joint powers board shall have employment rights as set forth and provided in and by PELRA.

Should any employee or group of employees, properly organized under and pursuant to state or federal law for the purpose of collectively bargaining, the

provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, to the extent that they are not inconsistent with law or administrative or agency rule, shall prevail.

k) Neither the executive director or any other employee of the joint powers board shall have the power or authority to in any way bind the Northland Joint Powers Board, or any of the parties to this agreement, to any agreement or contract, or to the expenditure of any funds, or to create any other form of debt or legal obligation.

### **Section 3. Contracts.**

a) The Northland Joint Powers Board may contract for and make purchases of materials, supplies, equipment, services, including financial, accounting, bookkeeping, administrative and/or professional services, and such other items as it may deem necessary to carry out its purpose and mission. All such contracts, when required by law, may only be made or let in full compliance and in accordance with the letter and spirit of the Uniform Municipal Contracting Act and/or other competitive bidding requirements. It shall be the responsibility of the joint powers board to make certain, as far as possible, that it is getting the best bargain for the smallest expenditure.

b) Any contracts entered into by the Northland Joint Powers Board shall not extend beyond the legal existence of the joint powers board, and must contain language specifying that the contract and underlying obligation is the sole responsibility of the joint powers board.

c) The Northland Joint Powers Board may not deficit spend.

d) The Northland Joint Powers Board has no power to issue bonds, borrow money, pledge assets, or to otherwise create any indebtedness, except as provided above.

**Section 4. Insurance.**

a) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall obtain comprehensive general liability and errors and omissions insurance protecting itself, its officers, executive director, and other employees and volunteers, against liability claims which may arise in the ordinary course of carrying-out and conducting its mission, purpose and programs, in amounts which at least comply with the requirements of Minn. Stat. §466.04. All such policy(s) shall name the parties hereto as additional named insureds.

b) Said policy(s) shall provide for thirty (30) days notice of cancellation to the parties hereto, and provide for the ability of the parties hereto pay premiums in the event of non-payment by the Northland Joint Powers Board.

c) The Northland Joint Powers Board can either purchase insurance directly, participate in a pooled self-insurance program with other public entities or governmental units, or acquire its insurance as a rider or in addition to the insurance coverages of any one of the parties to this agreement. But it must be considered a separate, named insured.

d) The Northland Joint Powers Board shall also obtain and maintain workers' compensation insurance for its executive director and all other employees, and automobile liability insurance for any vehicle owned or leased by the joint powers board.

## **ARTICLE VII. FINANCIAL MATTERS**

**Section 1. Funding and revenue.** Funding and revenue for the Northland Joint Powers Board may come from various sources, including, but not limited to, grants and gifts. However, it shall be the primary responsibility of the parties to this agreement to adequately fund the Northland Joint Powers Board. The total amount necessary to fund the joint powers board shall be determined on an annual basis, but may be re-examined and adjusted as necessary, and as approved by each of the parties. The contribution of each party shall be determined based on total school district enrollment. The parties agree that the amount to be paid by each party to the joint powers board shall be paid quarterly with the first payment due on or before July 1 of each year.

**Section 2. Budget.** The Northland Joint Powers Board shall submit a proposed budget and written comprehensive program report to each of the parties hereto no later than the second Monday of April of each year of this agreement. The comprehensive program report shall set forth the proposed plans and programs for the ensuing school year. Each party shall have until June 1 to approve the proposed budget and program report. At that time, the parties shall also determine the expected contribution of each for the ensuing school year. If the parties are unable to come to an unanimous agreement on the budget for the ensuing year, the budget for said year shall be equal to the last budget approved. The Northland Joint Powers Board shall only spend more

than that which has been budgeted when there are sufficient other revenues to guarantee that the board shall not deficit spend in a fiscal year.

The Northland Joint Powers Board may set, establish, collect and receive charges and user's fees in conjunction with any of its programs. Any such charges and fees must be approved by a majority of the full membership of the joint powers board. Any funds derived in this fashion shall be considered in and during the budgeting process to determine the contribution obligation of the parties hereto.

**Section 3. Reserve Funds.** The Northland Joint Powers Board may accumulate reasonable reserve funds, if any, for the purpose of operating its services and programs, and it may invest such funds not currently needed for program operation in a manner consistent with, and subject to, the laws of the state of Minnesota applicable to cities, counties and school districts.

**Section 4. Fiscal Year.** The fiscal year of the Northland Joint Powers Collaborative shall be July 1 through June 30.

**Section 5. Annual Audit.** An audit of all funds and accounts of the Northland Joint Powers Board shall be made annually, with the cost of said audit to be at the expense of the Joint Powers Board. Said audit must be conducted by an auditing firm familiar with auditing practices and procedures accepted, recognized and approved by the state of Minnesota. A copy of said audit must be provided to each of the parties hereto.

## **ARTICLE VIII.**

## **DURATION**

**Section 1. Continuing Existence.** This agreement, and the Northland Joint Powers Board created thereby, shall continue in existence from year to year until terminated at any time by a majority vote of the full board or council of all of the parties hereto.

**Section 2. Withdrawal of Parties.** Any party may withdraw from this agreement by giving a one-year written notice of the party's intent to do so to each of the other parties. The effective date of withdrawal shall be considered to be on the 366<sup>th</sup> day following the receipt of the required written notice by all of the other parties to this agreement. A withdrawing party shall continue to give contributions and compliance with this agreement through the effective date of withdrawal. The term of office of the member of the Northland Joint Powers Board representing the withdrawing party shall cease to exist on the effective date of withdrawal. Notice of withdrawal may be rescinded at any time prior to the effective date of withdrawal. Any withdrawing party shall continue to be held responsible for any liabilities and obligations incurred prior to withdrawal.

**Section 3. Division of Assets.**

- a) Upon Termination of Agreement.

Upon termination or dissolution of this agreement, all real and personal property of the Northland Joint Powers Board shall be utilized, as a first priority, to pay off any existing or contingent liabilities. Upon the payment of all existing and contingent liabilities, any and all surplus monies and property shall be returned to the remaining parties to this agreement in proportion to each

party's total contribution (with reference to Article VII., Section 1., Subpart a)) over the three years prior to termination, or as otherwise agreed upon by the parties.

b) Upon Withdrawal.

Should a party withdraw from this agreement in accordance with Article VIII., Section 2, Subpart a), that party shall waive and forego any right or interest it shall have in and to the real or personal property of the Northland Joint Powers Board.

## **ARTICLE IX. DISPUTE AND DEFAULT PROCEDURE**

**Section 1. Disputes.** If any party shall fail or refuse to fulfill or fully perform any obligation or covenant required by this agreement, or should there be any dispute or disagreement among or between the parties as to the interpretation or application of the terms of this agreement, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Uniform Arbitration Act, as codified by the laws of the state of Minnesota.

### **Section 2. Arbitration Procedure**

a) Any party seeking arbitration must provide a written statement to all the other parties to this agreement clearly setting forth and outlining the dispute or disagreement, the issues being raised, and the remedy sought. Within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the written statement, the parties agree to meet, conciliate and attempt to informally resolve the matter. If resolution cannot be reached within thirty (30) days, the party(s) submitting the written statement

may petition for arbitration through the Minnesota Bureau of Mediation Services (BMS). BMS shall submit a list of seven potential arbitrators. The parties shall, within fifteen (15) days of receipt of this list, rank each of the potential arbitrators by number, with one being the highest, etc. The arbitrator having the highest ranking among all the parties shall be selected as the arbitrator in the matter. However, the parties may, by unanimous agreement, select one (1) arbitrator from the list, or may select any other qualified individual(s).

b) Within thirty (30) days after the selection of the arbitrator, the arbitrator shall commence a hearing on the dispute. The hearing may be recorded or transcribed at the request and expense of any party. The public shall be given notice of the hearing, and the hearing shall be open to the public. The arbitrator shall prepare written findings and make a written decision within thirty (30) days of the close of the hearing, and the arbitrator's decision shall be served by mail upon all parties to this agreement.

**Section 3. Arbitrator's Authority.** The arbitrator shall have no right to amend, modify, nullify, ignore, add to, or subtract from, the terms and conditions of this agreement. The arbitrator shall consider and decide only the specific issue(s) submitted in the written statement, and shall have no authority to make a decision on any other issues not so submitted. The arbitrator shall be without power to make a decision contrary to, or inconsistent with, or modifying or varying in any way, those laws, rules or regulations pertaining to the parties hereto and all governmental units in the state of Minnesota.

**Section 4. Costs of Arbitration.** Each party shall pay its own costs and attorney's fees associated with the arbitration process, except as otherwise provided herein.

**Section 5. Judicial Relief.** Any party may seek judicial relief to the extent authorized by Minn. Stat. §572.08 through §572.30, as amended, or where any party fails to participate in a good faith and timely fashion in the arbitration process as set forth herein. If judicial relief is sought to compel a party to participate in good faith and in a timely fashion in the arbitration process, after said party has refused or failed to do so, costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, shall be awarded to the prevailing party(s). In any other effort to seek judicial relief, each party shall pay its own costs and attorney's fees.

## **ARTICLE X. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Section 1. Amendments.** This Agreement may be amended from time to time, but any such amendment must be in written form, and approved by all of the parties to the Agreement.

**Section 2. New Members.** Any new governmental unit, or other governmental entity contemplated by Minn. Stat. §471.59 may be added to this agreement and to the joint powers board by receiving the approval of all other parties to this agreement. Once approved, the contribution and other obligations of the new member(s) shall be set forth in written fashion by amending this agreement, and the new member(s) shall be fully obligated and bound by the terms of this agreement. Any such new member will have one (1)

representative on the joint powers board as set forth in Article III., Section 2, unless otherwise provided.

**Section 3. Address for Services of Notice on Documents.**

All notices, statements, or other written documents required to be given under this agreement shall be in written form, and shall be considered served and received if delivered personally or if deposited in the United States First Class Mail, postage prepaid, as follows:

Independent School District No. 695, Chisholm  
300 SW 3<sup>rd</sup> Avenue  
Chisholm, MN 55719

Independent School District No. 696, Ely  
600 E. Harvey Street  
Ely, MN 55731

Independent School District No. 2909, Rock Ridge

---

---

Independent School District No. 2711, Mesabi-East  
601 North 1<sup>st</sup> Street West  
Aurora, MN 55705

Independent School District No. 712, Mt. Iron-Buhl  
5720 Marble Avenue  
Mt. Iron, MN 55768

Independent School District No. 707, Nett Lake  
13090 Westley Drive  
Nett Lake, MN 55771

Independent School District No. 2142, St. Louis County  
1701 North 9<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Virginia MN 55792

Independent School District No. 166, Cook County  
PO Box 1030

Grand Marais, MN 55604

Independent School District No. 361, International Falls  
1515 11<sup>th</sup> Street  
International Falls, MN 56649

**Section 4. Savings Clause.** Should any provision of this agreement be found unlawful or invalid, the other provisions of this agreement shall remain in full force and effect if, by doing so, the purpose of this agreement, taken as a whole, can be reached, fulfilled, and made operative. Should any provision be found unlawful or invalid, the parties shall attempt to agree upon an amendment to this agreement to replace that portion that has been determined to be unlawful or invalid.

**ARTICLE XI.  
EFFECTIVE DATE**

This Amendment is intended to continue without interruption the original Agreement between the parties which had an effective date of July 1, 2000. This Amendment shall be effective upon the approval of the governing board of each party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party executed this Amended Agreement pursuant to the authority of resolutions passed and approved by their respective governing bodies, which are incorporated herein by this reference.

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 695**  
Chisholm, MN.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 696**  
Ely, MN.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2909**  
Rock Ridge

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2711**  
Mesabi-East

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 712**  
Mt. Iron, Buhl

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 707**  
Nett Lake, MN.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 2142**  
St. Louis County

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 166**  
Cook County

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of the School Board

**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 361**  
International Falls

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2020


By \_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman of the School Board

	Division of School Finance 1500 Highway 36 West Roseville, MN 55113-4266	<b>Long-Term Facility Maintenance Ten-Year Expenditure Application (LTFM) - Fund 01 and Fund 06 Pro</b>
---	--	---

**Instructions:** Enter estimated, allowable LTFM expenditures (Fund 01 and/or Fund 06 only) under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 10. Enter by Uniform Financial and Accounting Reporting Standards (UFARS) finance code and by fiscal year in the cells provided.

District Info.	Enter Information	District Info.	Enter Information					
District Name:	Rock Ridge Public Schools	Date:	7/23/20					
District Number:	2909-01	Email:	spencer.aune@rrps.org					
District Contact Name:	Spencer Aune							
Contact Phone#	218-742-3941							

Expenditure Categories		Fiscal Year (FY) Ending June 30							
		2020 (base year)	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
<b>Health and Safety - this section excludes project costs in Category 2 of \$100,000 or more for which additional revenue is requested for Finance Codes 358, 363 and 366.</b>									
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (1)</b>								
347	Physical Hazards	\$45,600	\$46,600	\$47,082	\$47,575	\$48,128	\$48,493	\$48,969	\$48,969
349	Other Hazardous Materials	\$9,750	\$9,900	\$9,900	\$9,400	\$9,400	\$9,900	\$9,900	\$10,300
352	Environmental Health and Safety Management	\$128,336	\$128,336	\$128,336	\$128,836	\$128,836	\$128,836	\$129,086	\$129,086
358	Asbestos Removal and Encapsulation	\$8,000	\$8,000	\$8,000	\$8,000	\$8,000	\$8,000	\$8,000	\$8,000
363	Fire Safety	\$31,100	\$31,100	\$31,462	\$31,831	\$32,208	\$32,592	\$32,984	\$32,984
366	Indoor Air Quality	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000
<b>Total Health and Safety Capital Projects</b>		<b>\$228,786</b>	<b>\$229,936</b>	<b>\$230,780</b>	<b>\$231,642</b>	<b>\$232,572</b>	<b>\$233,821</b>	<b>\$234,939</b>	<b>\$235,339</b>
<b>Health and Safety - Projects Costing \$100,000 or more per Project/Site/Year</b>									
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (2)</b>								
358	Asbestos Removal and Encapsulation	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
363	Fire Safety	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
366	Indoor Air Quality	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Health and Safety Capital Projects \$100,000 or More</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Remodeling for Approved Voluntary Pre-K under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.151</b>									
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (3)</b>								
355	Remodeling for prekindergarten (Pre-K) instruction approved by the commissioner.	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Remodeling for Approved Voluntary Pre-K Projects</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Accessibility</b>									
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (4)</b>								
367	Accessibility	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Total Accessibility Projects</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Deferred Capital Expenditures and Maintenance Projects</b>									
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (5)</b>								
368	Building Envelope	\$10,000	\$110,000	\$110,000	\$110,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000
369	Building Hardware and Equipment	\$10,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$115,000	\$35,000	\$35,000	\$35,000
370	Electrical	\$5,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000
379	Interior Surfaces	\$15,000	\$70,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000
380	Mechanical Systems	\$5,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
381	Plumbing	\$15,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$10,000	\$7,000	\$17,000	\$17,000	\$17,000
382	Professional Services and Salary	\$75,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$75,000	\$75,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$100,000
383	Roof Systems	\$583,637	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$35,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000
384	Site Projects	\$75,000	\$32,500	\$25,000	\$105,000	\$105,000	\$105,000	\$105,000	\$105,000
<b>Total Deferred Capital Expense and Maintenance</b>		<b>\$793,637</b>	<b>\$467,500</b>	<b>\$450,000</b>	<b>\$405,000</b>	<b>\$439,000</b>	<b>\$369,000</b>	<b>\$369,000</b>	<b>\$369,000</b>
<b>Total Annual 10-Year Plan Expenditures</b>		<b>\$1,022,423</b>	<b>\$697,436</b>	<b>\$680,780</b>	<b>\$636,642</b>	<b>\$671,572</b>	<b>\$602,821</b>	<b>\$603,939</b>	<b>\$604,339</b>

		Division of School Finance 1500 Highway 36 West Roseville, MN 55113-4266		Projects Only	ED - 02478-06
<b>Instructions:</b> Enter estimated, allowable LTFM expenditures (Fund 01 and/or Fund 06 only) under Minnesota Statute					
<b>District Info.</b>		<b>Enter Information</b>			
District Name:	Rock Ridge Public Schools				
District Number:	2909-01				
District Contact Name:	Spencer Aune				
Contact Phone#	218-742-3941				
<b>Expenditure Categories</b>					
		<b>2028</b>	<b>2029</b>	<b>2030</b>	
<b>Health and Safety - this section excludes project costs in Category 2 of \$100,000 or more for which additional revenue is requested for Finance Codes 358, 363 and 366.</b>					
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (1)</b>				
347	Physical Hazards	\$48,969	\$48,301	\$48,301	
349	Other Hazardous Materials	\$10,300	\$9,750	\$9,750	
352	Environmental Health and Safety Management	\$129,086	\$128,336	\$128,336	
358	Asbestos Removal and Encapsulation	\$8,000	\$35,000	\$35,000	
363	Fire Safety	\$32,984	\$32,984	\$32,984	
366	Indoor Air Quality	\$6,000	\$6,000	\$6,000	
<b>Total Health and Safety Capital Projects</b>		<b>\$235,339</b>	<b>\$260,371</b>	<b>\$260,371</b>	
<b>Health and Safety - Projects Costing \$100,000 or more per Project/Site/Year</b>					
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (2)</b>				
358	Asbestos Removal and Encapsulation	\$0	\$0	\$0	
363	Fire Safety	\$0	\$0	\$0	
366	Indoor Air Quality	\$0	\$0	\$0	
<b>Total Health and Safety Capital Projects \$100,000 or More</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	
<b>Remodeling for Approved Voluntary Pre-K under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.151</b>					
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (3)</b>				
355	Remodeling for prekindergarten (Pre-K) instruction approved by the commissioner.	\$0	\$0	\$0	
<b>Total Remodeling for Approved Voluntary Pre-K Projects</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	
<b>Accessibility</b>					
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (4)</b>				
367	Accessibility	\$0	\$0	\$0	
<b>Total Accessibility Projects</b>		<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	
<b>Deferred Capital Expenditures and Maintenance Projects</b>					
<b>Finance Code</b>	<b>Category (5)</b>				
368	Building Envelope	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	
369	Building Hardware and Equipment	\$35,000	\$35,000	\$35,000	
370	Electrical	\$7,000	\$7,000	\$7,000	
379	Interior Surfaces	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000	
380	Mechanical Systems	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	
381	Plumbing	\$17,000	\$17,000	\$17,000	
382	Professional Services and Salary	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	
383	Roof Systems	\$60,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	
384	Site Projects	\$105,000	\$105,000	\$105,000	
<b>Total Deferred Capital Expense and Maintenance</b>		<b>\$419,000</b>	<b>\$369,000</b>	<b>\$369,000</b>	
<b>Total Annual 10-Year Plan Expenditures</b>		<b>\$654,339</b>	<b>\$629,371</b>	<b>\$629,371</b>	



Division of School Finance  
1500 Highway 36 West  
Roseville, MN 55113-4266

## Fiscal Year (FY) 2022 Application for Long-Term Facilities Maintenance Revenue Statement of Assurances

ED-02477-06  
Due: July 31, 2020

**General Information:** Minnesota school districts, intermediate school districts and cooperatives applying for Long-Term Facilities Maintenance revenue (LTFM) under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595 must annually complete the Application for Long-Term Facilities Maintenance Revenue – Statement of Assurances (ED-02477). The application must be submitted to the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) by July 31, 2020. Submit to [Sarah C. Miller](mailto:Sarah.C.Miller@mde.state.mn.us) (MDE.Facilities@state.mn.us) along with other required LTFM documentation. **Do not mail a hard copy. Please email this form with other required documentation.**

### Identification Information

Name of District or Cooperative:	District Number and Type:	Date Submitted:
----------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------

### Statement of Assurances

1. All estimated expenditures included in the attached Ten-Year Plan Expenditure spreadsheet under Health and Safety and entered into the MDE Health and Safety data submission system are for allowed health and safety uses under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 10, paragraph (a), clause (3), Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.57, subdivision 6, and the MDE Long-Term Facilities Maintenance Guide for Allowable Expenditures, Section E, Health and Safety Qualifying Criteria, and Section F, Additional Requirements Regarding Health and Safety. None of the estimated expenditures included in the attached Ten-Year Plan Expenditure spreadsheet under Health and Safety and entered into the MDE Health and Safety System are for uses prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 11.
2. All estimated expenditures included in the attached Ten-Year Plan Expenditure spreadsheet under Accessibility and Deferred Maintenance are for allowed uses under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 10, paragraph (a), clauses (1) and (2), and the MDE Long-Term Facilities Maintenance Guide for Allowable Expenditures, Section C, Deferred Maintenance Qualifying Criteria or Section D, Disabled Access Qualifying Criteria. None of the estimated expenditures included in the attached Ten-Year Plan Expenditure spreadsheet under Accessibility and Deferred Maintenance are for uses prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 11.
3. All actual expenditures to be reported in Uniform Financial Accounting and Reporting Standards (UFARS) for FY 2022 under Finance Codes 347, 349, 352, 358, 363 and 366 will be for allowed health and safety uses under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 10, paragraph (a), clause (3), Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.57, subdivision 6, and the MDE Long-Term Facilities Maintenance Guide for Allowable Expenditures, Section E, Health and Safety Qualifying Criteria, and Section F, Additional Requirements Regarding Health and Safety. None of the actual expenditures reported in these finance codes will be for uses prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 11.
4. All actual expenditures to be reported in UFARS for FY 2022 under Finance Codes 367, 368, 369, 370, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383 and 384 for Accessibility and Deferred Maintenance will be for allowed uses under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 10, paragraph (a), clauses (1) and (2), and the MDE Long-Term Facilities Maintenance Guide for Allowable Expenditures, Section C, Deferred Maintenance Qualifying Criteria or Section D, Disabled Access Qualifying Criteria. None of the actual expenditures reported in these finance codes will be for uses prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.595, subdivision 11.
5. The district will maintain a description of each project funded with long-term facilities maintenance revenue that will provide enough detail for an auditor to determine the cost of the project and if the work qualifies for revenue (Minn. Stat. § 127A.411, subd. 3).
6. The district’s plan includes provisions for implementing a health and safety program that complies with health, safety and environmental regulations and best practices, including indoor air quality management and mandatory lead in water testing, remediation and reporting (Minn. Stat. § 121A.335).

### Certification of Statement of Assurances

A Statement of Assurances submitted by a single district must be signed by the district superintendent. A Statement of Assurances submitted by an intermediate school district or cooperative must be signed by the intermediate district superintendent or cooperative director.

Signature – Superintendent or Cooperative Director:	Name – Superintendent or Cooperative Director (Please print)	Date:
---	--	-------

# Rock Ridge Public Schools

#FiercelyUnited

## Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Rock Ridge School Board

27 July 2020

Elementary Courtyard – Exterior Materials



+



=





## **Agenda**

- A. Bid Package #01 Recap**
- B. Bid Package #02 Recap**
- C. Construction Budget Status**
- D. Budget Options**
- E. Bid Package #02 Estimate Summary Sheet**
- F. Bid Package #02 Recommendation Letter**



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Bid Package #02 Review Approval

## Bid Package #01 Recap

**A. DD Estimate Amount: \$10.1 Million**

**B. BP #1 Bids Amount: \$ 8.2 Million**

**C. Difference: \$ 1.9 Million**

**(under DD estimate amount)**



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Bid Package #02 Review Approval

## Bid Package #02 Recap

**A. DD Estimate Amount:** \$19.1 Million

**B. BP#2 Bids Amount:** \$14.7 Million

**C. Difference:** \$ 4.4 Million

**(under DD estimate amount)**



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Bid Package #02 Review/Approval

## Construction Budget Breakdown

	Budgeted Amount:	Actual Bid Amounts:
Bid Package #01	\$8.9 Million	\$8.2 Million
Bid Package #02	\$16.8 Million	\$14.7 Million
General Conditions	\$630,300	\$630,300
Contingency	\$900,720	\$900,720
<b>Total (Hard Costs)</b>	<b>\$27.2 Million</b>	<b>\$24.4 Million</b>

**Difference: \$2.8 Million Under Budget**

CUNINGHAM  
G R O U P



## Budget Options

- A. Remaining Budget for Use: **\$2.8 Million**
- B. Used **\$1.1 Million** for Alternates (refer to recommendation letter).
- C. Moved remaining money (**\$1.7 Million**), into Owner Soft Costs to cover items such as:
  - 1. Playground Equipment (Indoor/Outdoor)
  - 2. FF&E (furniture/desks)
  - 3. Land Acquisition(s)
  - 4. ERATS Legal Costs
  - 5. Bus Garage
  - 6. HWY 53 work
  - 7. etc.



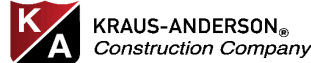
KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Bid Package #02 Review/Approval

# Bid Opening Estimate Summary Sheet

CUNINGHAM  
G R O U P

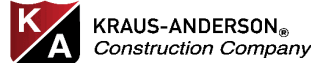


Owner: Rock Ridge Public Schools  
 Project: Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School  
 Location: Eveleth, MN  
 Designer: Cunningham Group Architects, Inc.  
 Date: 7/23/2020

0	Zero Bids Per Scope
1	One Bid Per Scope
2	Multiple Bids Per Scope

**BID PACKAGE 1 - SITEWORK PACKAGE (BID: 07 MAY 2020)**

WS #	Work Scope Description	DD Estimate	Low Bid - Base	Low Bidder Name	Over / Under Estimate	# of Bids	2nd low number	Difference between low & 2nd #	2nd low Bidder Name	Tax Exempt Value	Tax Exempt Adjust	Over / Under Estimate	REMARKS
01-A	Construction Testing and Inspections	\$ 123,450	\$ 69,390	Northeast Technical Services, Inc. (NTS) Virginia, MN	\$ (54,060)	3	\$ 149,027	\$ 79,637	EPC Engineering & Testing Duluth, MN	\$ 69,390	\$ -	\$ (54,060)	AET withdrew bid of \$40,039 due to no allowance included. Braun Late bid of \$72,809 not considered.
01-G	Construction Layout – Engineering	\$ 1,000	\$ 8,500	Benchmark Engineering, Inc. Mountain Iron, MN	\$ 7,500	2	\$ 9,600	\$ 1,100	JPJ Engineering, Inc. Hibbing, MN	\$ 8,500	\$ -	\$ 7,500	Estimate amount left over after PH1 & PHII Environmental Assessments were deducted
03-A	Concrete	\$ 970,700	\$ 973,800	TNT Aggregate, AKA Hammerlund Grand Rapids, MN	\$ 3,100	4	\$ 990,400	\$ 16,600	Bruce's Contracting Inc. Backus, MN	\$ 973,800	\$ -	\$ 3,100	
03-B	Structural Precast	\$ 577,326	\$ 637,100	Wells Concrete Albany, MN	\$ 59,774	1	\$ -	\$ -	N/A	\$ 637,100	\$ -	\$ 59,774	Molin Late bid mailed to District, arriving late - not considered.
03-C	Architectural Precast	\$ 487,307	\$ 462,900	Well Concrete Albany, MN	\$ (24,407)	1	\$ -	\$ -	N/A	\$ 462,900	\$ -	\$ (24,407)	
04-A	Masonry	\$ 213,649	\$ 195,065	Louhi & Kivela Masonry Hibbing, MN	\$ (18,584)	3	\$ 212,310	\$ 17,245	Harbor City Masonry, Inc. Duluth, MN	\$ 195,065	\$ -	\$ (18,584)	Cast-stone base not specified. No bidders included. To be added by Change Order at award.
05-A	Structural Steel – Material Only	\$ 1,067,660	\$ 772,184	Thurnbeck, Forest Lake, MN	\$ (295,476)	3	\$ 792,047	\$ 19,863	True North Steel St Paul, MN	\$ 772,184	\$ -	\$ (295,476)	Tax amount of \$53,071 added after bid. Did not include in original bid. This is a bid irregularity.
05-B	Structural Steel – Erection	\$ 442,001	\$ 475,980	Radotich, Inc. Hibbing, MN	\$ 33,979	4	\$ 522,000	\$ 46,020	Red Cedar Steel Erectors, Inc. Menomonie, WI	\$ 475,980	\$ -	\$ 33,979	
05-D	Miscellaneous Metals	\$ 184,222	\$ 176,663	TrueNorth – Fargo, ND	\$ (7,559)	1	\$ -	\$ -	American Structural Metals, Inc. Somerset, WI	\$ 176,663	\$ -	\$ (7,559)	
05-A&D	Combined 5A & 5D - Mat'l Only	\$ 1,251,882	\$ 963,710	TrueNorth Fargo, ND	\$ (288,172)	1	\$ 1,017,600	\$ 53,890	American Structural Metals, Inc. Somerset, WI	\$ 897,476	\$ 66,234	\$ (354,406)	Price is \$14,863 higher than accepting 5A & 5D separately
31-A	Site Clearing and Earthwork	\$ 5,509,433	\$ 4,057,000	KGM Contractors Angora, MN	\$ (1,452,433)	4	\$ 4,396,600	\$ 339,600	Ulland Brothers Virginia, MN	\$ 4,057,000	\$ -	\$ (1,452,433)	
32-A	Asphalt Paving	\$ 490,567	\$ 318,000	Mesabi Bituminous, Inc. Gilbert, MN	\$ (172,567)	3	\$ 353,750	\$ 35,750	Ulland Brothers Virginia, MN	\$ 318,000	\$ -	\$ (172,567)	
32-D	Fence	\$ 60,595	\$ 65,800	Keller Fence - North, Inc. Grand Rapids, MN	\$ 5,205	1	\$ -	\$ -	N/A	\$ 65,800	\$ -	\$ 5,205	
	<b>SUBTOTALS</b>	<b>\$ 10,127,910</b>	<b>\$ 8,227,245</b>	<b>&lt; ALL TAX INCLUDED</b>	<b>\$ (1,900,665)</b>	<b>31</b>				<b>\$ 8,161,011</b>	<b>\$ 66,234</b>	<b>\$ (1,966,899)</b>	

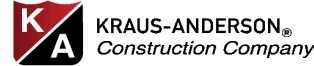


Owner: Rock Ridge Public Schools  
 Project: Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School  
 Location: Eveleth, MN  
 Designer: Cunningham Group Architects, Inc.  
 Date: 7/23/2020

0	Zero Bids Per Scope
1	One Bid Per Scope
2	Multiple Bids Per Scope

**BID PACKAGE 2 - BUILDING PACKAGE (BID: 14 JUL 2020)**

WS #	Work Scope Description	DD Estimate	Low Bid - Base	Low Bidder Name	Over / Under Estimate	# of Bids	2nd low number comp	Difference between low bid & 2nd #	2nd Low Bidder Name	Tax Exempt Value	Tax Exempt Adjust	Over / Under Estimate	REMARKS
01-J	Final Cleaning	\$ 50,267	\$ 78,387	DPS Duluth, MN	\$ 28,120	2	\$ 77,410	\$ (977)	Property Solutions Minneapolis, MN	\$ 78,387	\$ -	\$ 28,120	Property Solutions late bid. Both bidders had no bid bond. Both bids rejected for public bidding. Considered bids as solicited (under \$175K threshold). Recommend DPS for bidding on time.
06-A	Carpentry	\$ 627,433	\$ 605,900	TNT Grand Rapids, MN	\$ (21,533)	4	\$ 896,500	\$ 290,600	Max Gray Hibbing, MN	\$ 605,900	\$ -	\$ (21,533)	
06-C	Finished Carpentry	\$ 1,790,700	\$ 865,457	St. Germain's Cabinet Duluth, MN	\$ (925,243)	5	\$ 890,450	\$ 24,993	TMI Systems Dickinson, ND	\$ 865,457	\$ -	\$ (925,243)	
07-A	Waterproofing - in WS 3-A	\$ 64,230	\$ 79,080	TNT (WS 3-A Concrete) Grand Rapids, MN	\$ 14,850	0	\$ -	\$ (79,080)		\$ 79,080	\$ -	\$ 14,850	
07-B	Insulation	\$ 34,394	\$ 57,480	HomeCo Insulation Blaine, MN	\$ 23,086	2	\$ 59,653	\$ 2,173	Northstar Insulation Hermantown, MN	\$ 57,480	\$ -	\$ 23,086	Solicited 3 bids after bid day of 7/14/20. Under \$175K threshold
07-F	Metal Panels	\$ 980,485	\$ 1,783,555	Jamar Duluth, MN	\$ 803,070	1	\$ -	\$ (1,783,555)	N/A	\$ 1,783,555	\$ -	\$ 803,070	Specialized system. Only local contractor w/experience.
07-H	EPDM Roofing	\$ 795,514	\$ 794,119	Range Cornice Hibbing, MN	\$ (1,395)	2	\$ 887,969	\$ 93,850	Nelson Roofing Hibbing, MN	\$ 794,119	\$ -	\$ (1,395)	Addendums #4 & #5 acknowledge after bid day at no extra cost
07-K	Joint Sealant	\$ 42,044	\$ 64,500	The Caulkers Fridley, MN	\$ 22,456	3	\$ 88,700	\$ 24,200	Right Away Caulking Fridley, MN	\$ 64,500	\$ -	\$ 22,456	Addendums #4 & #5 acknowledge after bid day at no extra cost
08-A	Doors, Frames, & Hdwe - Material Only	\$ 293,945	\$ 316,664	Northern Door Duluth, MN	\$ 22,719	2	\$ 311,636	\$ (5,028)	Sell Hardware Duluth, MN	\$ 292,471	\$ 24,193	\$ (1,474)	Sell's bid rejected. Not certified per spec
08-E	Traffic Doors, Overhead, Folding, Coiling	\$ 44,645	\$ 27,636	Phil's Garage Door Duluth, MN	\$ (17,009)	1	\$ -	\$ (27,636)	N/A	\$ 27,636	\$ -	\$ (17,009)	
08-F	Entrances, Storefront, & Curtain Wall	\$ 1,589,421	\$ 1,163,459	Superior Glass Superior, WI	\$ (425,962)	3	\$ 1,246,613	\$ 83,154	Mesabi Glass Virginia, MN	\$ 1,163,459	\$ -	\$ (425,962)	
09-A	Metal Studs & Drywall	\$ 2,178,055	\$ 1,496,900	Mulchay Oakdale, MN	\$ (681,155)	4	\$ 1,646,900	\$ 150,000	RTL Shakopee, MN	\$ 1,496,900	\$ -	\$ (681,155)	Bid Form signed after bid day
09-B	Tile	\$ 424,460	\$ 235,000	Northland Flooring Grand Rapids, MN	\$ (189,460)	3	\$ 280,361	\$ 45,361	Commercial Flooring Duluth, MN	\$ 235,000	\$ -	\$ (189,460)	
09-C	Ceiling & Acoustical Treatment	\$ 864,087	\$ 438,591	Twin City Acoustics New Hope, MN	\$ (425,496)	3	\$ 556,153	\$ 117,562	Sorlie Acoustic Duluth, MN	\$ 438,591	\$ -	\$ (425,496)	
09-D	Flooring - Resilient & Carpet	\$ 381,322	\$ 448,444	Contract Tile Duluth, MN	\$ 67,122	2	\$ 558,399	\$ 109,955	Commercial Flooring Duluth, MN	\$ 448,444	\$ -	\$ 67,122	
09-E	Resinous Flooring	\$ 381,322	\$ -	Advantage Coatings Chaska, MN	\$ (381,322)	3	\$ 162,240	\$ 162,240	Grazzini Brothers Eagan, MN	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (381,322)	We are recommending WS 09-G Terrazzo in lieu of WS 09-E Resinous Flooring
09-F	Wood Athletic Flooring	\$ 112,576	\$ 105,000	H2I Group Minneapolis, MN	\$ (7,576)	1	\$ -	\$ (105,000)	N/A	\$ 105,000	\$ -	\$ (7,576)	
09-G	Terrazzo - Alternate #4 Only	\$ -	\$ 194,200	Advanced Terrazzo Coon Rapids, MN	\$ 194,200	3	\$ 243,700	\$ 49,500	Grazzini Brothers Eagan, MN	\$ 194,200	\$ -	\$ 194,200	This is an alternate only. Addendums #5 acknowledge after bid day at no extra cost
09-K	Patining & Wall Covering	\$ 200,211	\$ 177,998	Regional Duluth, MN	\$ (22,213)	2	\$ 224,790	\$ 46,792	Steinbrecher Princeton, MN	\$ 177,998	\$ -	\$ (22,213)	Addendums #1-#5 acknowledge after bid day at no extra cost
10-A	Specialties - Material Only	\$ 53,684	\$ 80,759	BMS Edina, MN	\$ 27,075	1	\$ -	\$ (80,759)	N/A	\$ 75,556	\$ 5,203	\$ 21,872	
10-B	Signage	\$ 58,660	\$ 8,961	Mesabi Sign Virginia, MN	\$ (49,699)	3	\$ 9,610	\$ 649	Ross Lewis Sign Co. Bemidji, MN	\$ 8,961	\$ -	\$ (49,699)	Solicited 5 bids after bid day of 7/14/20. Under \$175K threshold
11-B	Loading Docks	\$ 1,326	\$ 1,075	Phil's Garage Door Duluth, MN	\$ (251)	1	\$ -	\$ (1,075)	N/A	\$ 1,075	\$ -	\$ (251)	
11-F	Food Service Equipment	\$ 405,000	\$ 400,000	Culinex Fargo, ND	\$ (5,000)	1	\$ -	\$ (400,000)	N/A	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ (5,000)	
11-K	Gymnasium Equipment	\$ 111,960	\$ 77,000	ADP Lemco, Inc. Draper, UT	\$ (34,960)	3	\$ 82,888	\$ 5,888	H&B Specialized Products Eden Prairie, MN	\$ 77,000	\$ -	\$ (34,960)	ADP is non-union. Signed PLA w/ Local Union Hall
12-B	Window Treatment	\$ 201,326	\$ 141,720	CE Contract Eden Prairie, MN	\$ (59,606)	1	\$ -	\$ (141,720)	N/A	\$ 141,720	\$ -	\$ (59,606)	Received 1 bid after bid day of 7/14/20. Under \$175K threshold. Will Solicit bids and award on 9/14/20
12-H	Bleachers	\$ 46,000	\$ 31,215	SAAFE LLC Excelsior, MN	\$ (14,785)	2	\$ 40,577	\$ 9,362	H&B Specialized Products Eden Prairie, MN	\$ 31,215	\$ -	\$ (14,785)	
14-B	Elevators	\$ 117,000	\$ 154,675	Kone Inc. Eagan, MN	\$ 37,675	2	\$ 128,350	\$ (26,325)	Otis Elevator Roseville, MN	\$ 154,675	\$ -	\$ 37,675	Otis Elevator was low, but did not bid elevator specified
21-A	Fire Suppression	\$ 185,972	\$ 186,400	Summit Duluth, MN	\$ 428	3	\$ 192,205	\$ 5,805	AG O'Brien Hermantown, MN	\$ 186,400	\$ -	\$ 428	
23-B	Combined Mechanical	\$ 4,020,314	\$ 2,962,660	JK Mech Nashwauk, MN	\$ (1,057,654)	5	\$ 3,011,000	\$ 48,340	Shannon's International Falls, MN	\$ 2,962,660	\$ -	\$ (1,057,654)	
26-A	Electrical	\$ 3,175,221	\$ 1,814,183	Nelson-Collie Virginia, MN	\$ (1,361,038)	3	\$ 2,472,616	\$ 658,433	Hunt Duluth, MN	\$ 1,814,183	\$ -	\$ (1,361,038)	
	<b>SUBTOTALS</b>	\$ 19,167,344	\$ 14,711,938	<b>&lt; ALL TAX INCLUDED</b>	\$ (4,455,406)	71				\$ 14,682,542	\$ 29,396	\$ (4,484,802)	



Owner: Rock Ridge Public Schools  
 Project: Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School  
 Location: Eveleth, MN  
 Designer: Cunningham Group Architects, Inc.  
 Date: 7/23/2020

0	Zero Bids Per Scope
1	One Bid Per Scope
2	Multiple Bids Per Scope

**OVERALL BID SUMMARY**

	DD Estimate	Low Bids (Adjusted)	Project Budget	Over / Under Estimate	Over / Under Project Budget	Remarks
BP-1 - Sitework Package (Bid 5/7/20)	\$ 10,127,910	\$ 8,227,245	\$8,874,344	\$ (1,900,665)	\$ (647,099)	
BP-2 - Building Package (Bid 7/14/20)	\$ 19,167,344	\$ 14,711,938	\$16,794,936	\$ (4,455,406)	\$ (2,082,998)	
Alternates	\$ -	\$ 1,073,041		\$ 1,073,041	\$ 1,073,041	
Tax Exemption Savings	\$ -	\$ (95,630)		\$ (95,630)	\$ (95,630)	
Scope Adjustments	\$ -			\$ -	\$ -	
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$ 29,295,254</b>	<b>\$ 23,916,594</b>	<b>\$ 25,669,280</b>	<b>\$ (5,378,660)</b>	<b>\$ (1,752,686)</b>	
General Conditions	\$ 630,000	\$ 630,000	\$ 630,000	\$ -	\$ -	
Winter Conditions				\$ -	\$ -	
Printing, Ads, Permits, Utilities, Testing, etc...				\$ -	\$ -	
Contingency	\$ 900,720	\$ 900,720	\$ 900,720	\$ -	\$ -	
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$ 30,825,974</b>	<b>\$ 25,447,314</b>	<b>\$ 27,200,000</b>	<b>\$ (5,378,660)</b>	<b>\$ (1,752,686)</b>	
CM Fee (Pre-Referendum)	\$ 10,141	\$ 10,141	\$ 10,141	\$ -	\$ -	
CM Fee (Construction)	\$ 548,645	\$ 548,645	\$ 548,645	\$ -	\$ -	
CM Site Services	\$ 1,549,833	\$ 1,549,833	\$ 1,549,833	\$ -	\$ -	
CM Reimbursables	\$ 247,272	\$ 247,272	\$ 247,272	\$ -	\$ -	
Owner Soft Costs	\$ 4,444,109	\$ 6,196,795	\$ 4,444,109	\$ 1,752,686	\$ 1,752,686	Playground: \$275,620.18 (Flagship Pricing). Hwy 53 work to be performed under this project, cost TBD. Bus Garage \$300k plus, will be partially covered under this project.
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>\$ 37,625,974</b>	<b>\$ 34,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 34,000,000</b>	<b>\$ (3,625,974)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Bid Package #02 Review/Approval

# Recommendation Letter

CUNINGHAM  
G R O U P

July 27th, 2020

Dr. Noel Schmidt  
 Rock Ridge Public Schools - ISD #2909  
 411 South 5th Avenue  
 Virginia, MN 55792

**RE: Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School - Bid Package #02**  
**Contract Award Recommendations**

Dear Dr. Schmidt:

This letter is concerning Kraus-Anderson® Construction Company's (KA) recommendations for contract awards for the above-mentioned project that was bid on July 14, 2020.

KA has undergone several days of bidder verification, and we submit the following lowest responsible bidders with their total bid amount:

**Base Bid:**

ID	Work Scope	Contractor and Address		Bid Amount
WS 01-J	Final Cleaning	<b>DPS Cleaners</b> 320 Stroll Avenue Duluth, MN 55811	Base Bid	\$78,387.00
WS 06-A	Carpentry	<b>TNT Aggregates, LLC</b> 40 County Road 63 Grand Rapids, MN 55744	Base Bid	\$605,900.00
WS 06-C	Finished Carpentry	<b>St. Germain's Cabinets Inc.</b> 5724 Miller Trunk Hwy Duluth, MN 55811	Base Bid	\$865,457.00
WS 07-B	Spray-Foam Insulation	<b>Homeco Insulation</b> 3102 103rd Lane NE Blaine, MN 55449	Base Bid	\$57,480.00
	*No public bids received on July 14th, solicited 2 bids after.			
WS 07-F	Metal Panels	<b>The Jamar Company</b> 4701 Mike Colalillo Drive Duluth, MN 55807	Base Bid	\$1,783,555.00
WS 07-H	EPDM Roofing	<b>Range Cornice &amp; Roofing Company</b> 510 West 41st Street Hibbing, MN 55746	Base Bid	\$794,119.00
WS 07-K	Joint Sealants	<b>The Caulkers Company, Inc.</b> 7501 Commerce Lane NE Fridley, MN 55413	Base Bid	\$64,500.00

WS 08-A	Doors, Frames, and Hardware - Material Only	<b>Northern Door &amp; Hardware, Inc.</b> 2202 W 1st St Duluth, MN 55806	Base Bid	\$316,664.00
WS 08-E	Traffic Doors, Overhead, Folding and Coiling	<b>PB Distributing Inc. dba: Phil's Garage Door Service</b> 5962 North Tischer Road Duluth, MN 55804	Base Bid	\$27,636.00
WS 08-F	Entrances, Storefront and Curtain Wall	<b>Superior Glass, Inc.</b> 823 Belknap Street, Suite 110 Superior, WI 54880	Base Bid	\$1,163,459.00
WS 09-A	Metal Studs and Drywall	<b>Mulcahy Nickolaus LLC</b> 2980 Granada Lane North Oakdale, MN 55128	Base Bid	\$1,496,900.00
WS 09-B	Tile	<b>Northland Flooring and Design LLC</b> 19 North East 4th Street Grand Rapids, MN 55744	Base Bid	\$235,000.00
WS 09-C	Ceilings and Acoustical Treatment	<b>Twin City Acoustic, Inc.</b> 9449 Science Center Drive New Hope, MN 55428	Base Bid	\$438,591.00
WS 09-D	Flooring - Resilient and Carpet	<b>Contract Tile and Carpet LLC</b> 537 Garfield Avenue Duluth, MN 55802	Base Bid	\$448,444.00
WS 09-F	Wood Athletic Flooring	<b>H2I Group</b> 430 Industrial Blvd NE Minneapolis, MN 55413	Base Bid	\$105,000.00
WS 09-G	Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring - Alternate #4	<b>Advance Terrazzo and Tile Company, Inc.</b> 425 Coon Rapids Blvd Coon Rapids, MN 55433	Base Bid	\$194,200.00
WS 09-K	Painting and Wall Covering	<b>Regional Contracting &amp; Painting</b> PO Box 16661 Duluth, MN 55816	Base Bid	\$177,998.00

WS 10-A	Specialties - Material Only	<b>Building Material Supply, Inc.</b> 4555 West 77th Street Edina, MN 55435	Base Bid	\$80,759.00
WS 10-B	Signage *No public bids received on July 14th, solicited 3 bids after.	<b>Mesabi Sign Company</b> 116 1st St. N Virginia, MN 55792	Base Bid	\$8,960.96
WS 11-B	Loading Dock Equipment	<b>PB Distributing Inc. dba: Phil's Garage Door Service</b> 5962 North Tischer Road Duluth, MN 55804	Base Bid	\$1,075.00
WS 11-F	Food Service Equipment	<b>Plexus Company dba: Culinex</b> 1802 1st Avenue South Fargo, ND 58103	Base Bid	\$400,000.00
WS 11-K	Gymnasium Equipment	<b>ADP Lemco, Inc.</b> 13702 South 200 West, Suite B9 Draper, UT 84020	Base Bid	\$77,000.00
WS 12-B	Window Treatment *No public bids received on July 14th, solicited 2 bids after.	<b>CE Contract</b> 7174 Shady Oak Road Eden Prairie, MN 55344	Base Bid	\$141,720.00
WS 12-H	Bleachers	<b>SAAFE LLC</b> 684 Excelsior Blvd, Suite 220 Excelsior, MN 55331	Base Bid	\$31,215.00
WS 14-B	Elevators	<b>Kone Inc.</b> 2965 Lone Oak Drive Suite 100 Eagan, MN 55125	Base Bid	\$154,675.00
WS 21-A	Fire Suppression	<b>Summit Fire Protection</b> 1902 West 1st Street Duluth, MN 55806	Base Bid	\$186,400.00
WS 23-B	Combined Mechanical - Best Value Selection	<b>JK Mechanical Contractors, Inc.</b> 240 5th Street Nashwauk, MN 55769	Base Bid	\$2,962,660.00
WS 26-A	Electrical - Best Value Selection	<b>Nelson-Collie Electric</b> 621 9th Street North Virginia, MN 55792	Base Bid	\$1,814,183.00
			<b>Total Base Bid Recommended:</b>	<b>\$14,711,937.96</b>

**Alternates:**

ID	Description	Work Scope	Bid Amount	Total Recommended
Alternate 01:	Add Casework at exterior wall of Studios			
		WS 06-C Finished Carpentry	\$95,658.00	\$95,658.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$95,658.00</b>	<b>\$95,658.00</b>
Alternate 02:	Add bookshelves in learning commons			
		WS 06-C Finished Carpentry	\$22,858.00	\$22,858.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$22,858.00</b>	<b>\$22,858.00</b>
Alternate 03:	Deduct carpet from recessed floor in Commons			
		WS 09-D Flooring - Resilient and Carpet	-\$5,326.00	-\$5,326.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>-\$5,326.00</b>	<b>(\$5,326.00)</b>
Alternate 04:	Terrazzo in lieu of Resin in Heart/Commons			
*\$77,200.00 more than Resinous flooring (WS 09-E)		WS 09-G Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring	\$77,200.00	\$0.00
*Awarded in base bids above (WS 09-G)		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$77,200.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
Alternate 05:	Add DX Units for Dehumidification			
		WS 07-H EPDM Roofing	\$5,984.00	\$5,984.00
		WS 23-B Combined Mechanical	\$275,820.00	\$275,820.00
		WS 26-A Electrical	\$39,400.00	\$39,400.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$321,204.00</b>	<b>\$321,204.00</b>
Alternate 06:	FrontRow Classrooms			
		WS 26-A Electrical	\$335,599.00	\$335,599.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$335,599.00</b>	<b>\$335,599.00</b>
Alternate 07:	Audio Enhancement Classrooms			
*Rejected		WS 26-A Electrical	\$364,738.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$364,738.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
Alternate 08:	Additional AV Systems			
		WS 26-A Electrical	\$247,176.00	\$247,176.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$247,176.00</b>	<b>\$247,176.00</b>
Alternate 09:	FrontRow Paging Headend			
		WS 26-A Electrical	\$39,900.00	\$39,900.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$39,900.00</b>	<b>\$39,900.00</b>
Alternate 10:	Audio Enhancement Paging Headend			
*Rejected		WS 26-A Electrical	\$47,221.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$47,221.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>

Alternate 11: Additional Category 6A Cable to Each Wireless Access Point Outlet			
	WS 26-A Electrical	\$15,972.00	\$15,972.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>\$15,972.00</b>	<b>\$15,972.00</b>
<b>Total of All Recommended Alternates:</b>			<b>\$1,073,041.00</b>

<b>Total Base Bid Recommended:</b>	<b>\$14,711,937.96</b>
<b>Total of All Recommended Alternates:</b>	<b>\$1,073,041.00</b>
<b>Total of Base Bids and All Recommended Alternates:</b>	<b>\$15,784,978.96</b>

**Notes:**

1. We have enclosed the final **Bid Tabulation Summary** that reflects the "low responsible bidders".
2. Our recommendations above reflect the "low responsible bidders", in each case.

If you have any questions regarding this information, please do not hesitate to contact me at 218-390-9123.

Sincerely,

KRAUS-ANDERSON® CONSTRUCTION COMPANY

Pete Auvinen  
Project Manager

PA/lp

Enclosures:  
Bid Opening Estimate Summary Sheet  
Bid Tabulations Summary  
Best Value Score Card



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Eveleth-Gilbert Elementary School

Bid Package #02 Review/Approval

THANK YOU!

CUNINGHAM  
G R O U P

# Rock Ridge School District



Bid Package #01 Presentation  
27 JUL 2020



+



=





KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Section 01

Rock Ridge High School

# Section 01: Introduction



**Section 01: Introduction**

- A. Agenda
- B. Meeting Objective

**Section 02: Executive Summary – “Where We Are Today”**

- A. Referendum Process Overview
- B. Estimating Process Overview
- C. Referendum Budget Summary
- D. Construction Budget (Hard Costs) Summary & Design Development Estimate Recap

**Section 03: Bid Package #01**

- A. Estimate vs. Bid Results Summary
- B. Bid Results & Relationship to Construction (Hard Costs) Budget
- C. Budget Alignment Strategies
- D. Alternates
- E. Recommendation Letter

**Section 04: Conclusion**

- A. Recap & Closing Thoughts
- B. Questions From the Boards



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Meeting Objective

Rock Ridge High School

## Meeting Objective

Review presentation of the **Rock Ridge High School – Bid Package #01** results, in order for the Rock Ridge School Board to vote to either **Approve** or **Reject** the hiring of Contractors, for the commencement of project construction on Monday, 03 AUG 2020.



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Section 02

Rock Ridge High School

# Section 02: Executive Summary “Where We Are Today”



1) Planning & Project Development

PLANNING AND PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

- Confirm Virginia & Eveleth-Gilbert Public Schools' Visions & Goals
- Work with District & Selected Architect to Understand Options
- Confirm Budgets for Options Under Consideration
- Present Solutions to Board in Terms of Survey
- Conduct Survey
- Finalize & Communicate Engagement
- Finalize Documentation of Selected Options & Budget
- Confirm Funding Strategies & Finance Costs
- Develop & Submit Review & Comment Proposal to MDE

2) Pre-Referendum

PRE-REFERENDUM

- Board Resolution to Call Election
- Layout the Bond Campaign with Board & Selected Architect
- Facilitate District Informational Campaign Process
- Develop Timeline of Activities & Tasks for Referendum
- Suggest Strategies for Success
- Conduct Referendum Communication Information (Brochures, Flyers, etc.)
- Attend Public Meetings as Resource to District

3) Preconstruction

PRECONSTRUCTION

- Develop Communication Plan for Community Updates
- Lead District and Selected Architect Coordination Meetings
- Cost & Schedule Management
  - Detailed Estimates Throughout All Phases
- Project Delivery Schedule from Planning & Design Phase Through Post Construction
- Quality Control & Management Plan
  - Architectural Plan Review
  - Building Systems Review
  - Pre-Installation Guidance & Review
- MEP Systems Review
  - Review Mechanical & Electrical Systems
  - Life Cycle Costing Analysis
  - Commissioning Assistance

BID PACK #02 (17 AUG '20)

4) Bid / Award

BID / AWARD

- Best value bidding through a CM to keep work local
- A strong partner to make the bidding process pleasant
- A transparent bidding process
- Unit prices
- Alternates
- Contact documents
- Bonding requirements
- Wage determination schedule
- Work scopes
- Submittal process
- Quality assurance plan
- Cleaning and safety procedures

BID PACK #01

5) Construction

CONSTRUCTION

- Communication of Project Goals / Success Factors with Contractors
- -Utilities
- -Clearing
- -Bus Garage
- Jobsite Safety Coordination
- Information Management Between Field, Selected Architect, & Virginia Eveleth-Gilbert Public Schools
- Project Controls (RFI, PCO, SI)
- Cost Management
- Quality Management System
- Coordination with City Inspectors

6) Post-Construction

POST - CONSTRUCTION

- Project Closeout
- Commissioning Assistance
- Coordinate Move-In & Occupancy
- Warranty Enforcement
- 11-Month Walkthrough
- Commitment to the Long-Term Relationship with Virginia Eveleth-Gilbert Public Schools



Referendum Budgeting (Order of Magnitude)

- Feasibility Study
- Based Primarily on **Historical Costs & Overall Gross Square Footages**

Schematic Design (S.D.) Estimate

- First Partial Set of Preliminary Drawings & Design Narrative – Lack of Detail
- Based Primarily on **Quantified General System Square Footages**
- Minimal Contractor Input (M-E-FP / Civil / Roof / Glazing / Metal Panel / Earthwork) These are the Work Scopes with:
  - Large Order of Magnitude
  - Large Variations
  - Higher Risk

Design Development (D.D.) Estimate

- First Full Set of Preliminary Drawings (Arch / Struct / M-E-P / Civil / Food Services) & Material Schedules – More Details, but Not Complete
- Based Primarily on **Substantially Quantified Details**
- More Extensive Contractor Pricing & Input (Multiple Contractors for Each Work Scope)

Construction Document (C.D.) Estimate

- Pre-Bid Verification of 95%+ Documents & Final Value Management / Alternates Recommendations
- Based Primarily on **Fully Quantified Details**

Bidding Phase BP#01

- Public Bidding of Project
- Based Primarily on **Contractor Proposals**
- Alternates used to Mitigate Risk of an Over-Budget Situation (Reject & Re-Price Adversely Affects Schedule)



**TOTAL REFERENDUM BUDGET: \$178.5 Million (+\$4.5 M) = \$183M**

1. Elementary #1 – Eveleth Campus (PreK-6 <sup>th</sup> Grades)	
Construction Budget	\$27.2 Million
Soft Costs Budget	\$6.8 Million
Subtotal Estimated Budget	\$34 Million (Incl's \$3M Addt'l from Eveleth-Gilbert)
2. Career Academy High School (7 <sup>th</sup> -12 <sup>th</sup> Grades)	
Construction Budget	\$92 Million
Soft Costs Budget	\$22.5 Million
Subtotal Estimated Budget	\$114.5 Million (Incl's \$1.5M Addt'l From Virginia)
3. Elementary #2 – Virginia Campus (3 <sup>rd</sup> -6 <sup>th</sup> Grades)	
Construction Budget	\$21.5 Million
Soft Costs Budget	\$5.5 Million
Subtotal Estimated Budget	\$27 Million
4. Structural Demolition of Existing Campuses (Eveleth / Gilbert / Virginia)	
Subtotal Estimated Budget	\$7.5 Million



## Construction Budget Breakdown

<b>Bid Package #01</b>	<b>\$33 Million</b>
<b>Bid Package #02</b>	<b>\$53 Million</b>
<b>General Conditions</b>	<b>\$3 Million</b>
<b>Contingency</b>	<b>\$3 Million</b>
<b>Construction Budget (Hard Costs)</b>	<b>\$92 Million</b>
<b>Design Development Estimate</b>	<b>\$94.4 Million</b>
<b>Budget Alignment (18 MAY 2020)</b>	<b>\$2.4 Million (Realignment)</b>
<b>BP#02 75% Const. Doc. Check Estimate</b>	<b>\$-0.4 Million</b>
<b>Budget Alignment (08 JUL 2020)</b>	<b>\$2.0 Million (Realignment)</b>



## Construction Budget Breakdown

<b>Bid Package #01</b>	<b>\$33 Million</b>
Bid Package #02	\$53 Million
General Conditions	\$3 Million
Contingency	\$3 Million
Construction Budget (Hard Costs)	\$92 Million
Design Development Estimate	\$94.4 Million
Budget Alignment (18 MAY 2020)	\$2.4 Million (Realignment)
BP#02 75% Const. Doc. Check Estimate	\$-0.4 Million
Budget Alignment (08 JUL 2020)	\$2.0 Million (Realignment)



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Section 03

Rock Ridge High School

# Section 03: Bid Package #01 Bids Review



## Review Estimate vs. Bid Opening Results

- KA has undergone several days of bidder verifications:
  - Review Work Scopes
  - Technical Specification Section & Drawing Reviews
  - Schedules & Capacity
  - Allowances, Alternates, & Unit Prices
  - Taxes
  - PLA Compliance & Bonding Capacity
  - Procedural Errors or Issues
- Aids in process of ensuring the Rock Ridge School District hires the lowest qualified responsible bidders



# Review Estimate vs. Bid Opening Results

## *Remember...*

- **Design Development Estimate** completed prior to final construction documents being issued
- **Design Development Estimate** does not account for any questions/answers, supplemental design information, or changes issued via the Addendum process
- **Design Development Estimate** was for the Construction Budget (Hard Costs) only



**KRAUS-ANDERSON**®

# Estimate vs. Bid Results Summary Sheet

Rock Ridge High School

## BID PACKAGE 1 - SITEWORK & STRUCTURE PACKAGE (BID: 09 JULY 2020)

### OWNER (SOFT) COSTS

WS #	Work Scope Description	Referendum Budget	Low Bid - Base	Low Bidder Name	Low Bidder Location	Over / Under Estimate	# of Bids	2nd Low Bidder & City	2nd Low Number	Difference between low & 2nd #	Tax Exempt Value	Tax Exempt Adjust	Over / Under Estimate	REMARKS
01-A	Construction Testing and Inspections	\$ 920,000	\$ 113,543	American Engineering & Testing (AET)	Duluth, MN (60 Miles)	\$ (806,458)	4	N.T.S. (Virginia, MN)	\$ 134,739	\$ 21,197	\$ 113,543	\$ -	\$ (806,458)	1) This is a "Soft Costs" scope of work that was outside of the DD Estimate
<b>SUBTOTALS</b>		\$ 920,000	\$ 113,543	< ALL TAX INCLUDED		\$ (806,458)	4				\$ 113,543	\$ -	\$ (806,458)	

### CONSTRUCTION (HARD) COSTS

WS #	Work Scope Description	D.D. Estimate	Low Bid - Base	Low Bidder Name	Low Bidder Location	Over / Under Estimate	# of Bids	2nd Low Bidder & City	2nd Low Number	Difference between low & 2nd #	Tax Exempt Value	Tax Exempt Adjust	Over / Under Estimate	REMARKS
01-G	Construction Layout - Engineering	\$ 25,000	\$ 22,300	Benchmark Engineering	Mt. Iron, MN (10 Miles)	\$ (2,700)	2	JPJ Engineering (Duluth, MN)	\$ 31,800	\$ 9,500	\$ 22,300	\$ -	\$ (2,700)	
02-A	Selective Structural Demolition	\$ 30,375	\$ 30,375	[NO BIDS]	[NO BIDS]	\$ -	0	[NO BIDS]	\$ 30,375	\$ -	\$ 30,375	\$ -	\$ -	1) Address via a negotiated Change Order
03-A	Concrete	\$ 3,958,228	\$ 3,989,000	Hawk Construction	Grand Rapids, MN (65 Miles)	\$ 30,772	4	HMI (Duluth, MN)	\$ 4,698,400	\$ 709,400	\$ 3,989,000	\$ -	\$ 30,772	
03-B	Structural Precast	\$ 2,666,635	\$ 1,919,713	Taracon Precast	Hawley, MN (200 Miles)	\$ (746,922)	3	Molin (Lino Lakes, MN)	\$ 2,325,617	\$ 405,904	\$ 1,919,713	\$ -	\$ (746,922)	
03-C	Architectural Precast	\$ 3,896,875	\$ 3,024,006	Taracon Precast	Hawley, MN (200 Miles)	\$ (872,869)	2	Wells (Maple Grove, MN)	\$ 4,264,700	\$ 1,240,694	\$ 3,024,006	\$ -	\$ (872,869)	
04-A	Masonry (Building Interior)	\$ 1,684,604	\$ 1,405,880	Harbor City Masonry	Duluth, MN (60 Miles)	\$ (278,724)	2	Bedrock Flint (Duluth, MN)	\$ 1,510,760	\$ 104,880	\$ 1,405,880	\$ -	\$ (278,724)	
05-A	(100% American) Structural Steel - Material Only	\$ 1,717,685	\$ 1,624,223	American Structural Metal (ASM)	Somerset, WI (185 Miles)	\$ (93,462)	7	Central MN Fab. (Willmar, MN)	\$ 1,688,283	\$ 64,060	\$ 1,500,897	\$ 123,326	\$ (216,788)	
05-B	(100% American) Structural Steel - Erection	\$ 868,425	\$ 924,000	Northern Industrial Erectors (NIE)	Grand Rapids, MN (65 Miles)	\$ 55,575	3	Red Cedar (Menomonee, WI)	\$ 962,850	\$ 38,850	\$ 924,000	\$ -	\$ 55,575	
05-C	Miscellaneous Metals Install	\$ 172,550	\$ 272,000	Northern Industrial Erectors (NIE)	Grand Rapids, MN (65 Miles)	\$ 99,450	2	Red Cedar (Menomonee, WI)	\$ 392,000	\$ 120,000	\$ 272,000	\$ -	\$ 99,450	
05-D	Miscellaneous Metals - Material Only	\$ 577,700	\$ 527,850	Ben's Structural Fabrication	St. Cloud, MN (185 Miles)	\$ (49,850)	4	Range Steel Fab (Hiabing, MN)	\$ 624,922	\$ 97,072	\$ 465,437	\$ 40,791	\$ (112,263)	
06-B	Glue Laminated Construction	\$ 612,750	\$ 524,413	REW Supply	St. Paul, MN (185 Miles)	\$ (88,337)	2	Intercon (Duluth, MN)	\$ 678,700	\$ 154,287	\$ 524,413	\$ -	\$ (88,337)	
07-A	Waterproofing & Foundation Insulation	\$ 401,525	\$ 447,000	Herzog Coatings	Fergus Falls, MN (240 Miles)	\$ 45,475	2	ATK (Duluth, MN)	\$ 418,300	\$ (28,700)	\$ 447,000	\$ -	\$ 45,475	1) 1st Low had no signed bid form on bid day & Written bid differed from numerical bid
31-A	Site Clearing and Earthwork (*Best Value)	\$ 11,822,455	\$ 13,662,000	Peterson Companies	Chisago City, MN (160 Miles)	\$ 1,839,545	4	Uiland Brothers (Virginia, MN)	\$ 14,712,563	\$ 1,050,583	\$ 13,662,000	\$ -	\$ 1,839,545	
32-A	Asphalt Paving	\$ 1,046,330	\$ 1,075,000	Mesabi Bituminous	Gilbert, MN (5 Miles)	\$ 28,670	2	Uiland Brothers (Virginia, MN)	\$ 1,338,438	\$ 263,438	\$ 1,075,000	\$ -	\$ 28,670	
32-C	Athletic Track Surfacing	\$ 307,750	\$ 278,870	Upper Midwest Athletic Construction	Andover, MN (175 Miles)	\$ (28,880)	2	Beynon Sports (Minneapolis, MN)	\$ 314,980	\$ 36,110	\$ 278,870	\$ -	\$ (28,880)	1) Not listed as approved manufacturer in formal spec (but design team has no issue)
32-D	Fence (REJECT ALL BIDS)	\$ 396,325	\$ 1,007,086	Peterson Companies	Chicago City, MN (160 Miles)	\$ 610,761	1	[NO BIDS]	\$ 1,007,086	\$ -	\$ 1,007,086	\$ -	\$ 610,761	1) Fencing Scope to be evaluated for Value Management - Reject/Redesign/Rebid
32-E	Stadium Grandstands & Press Box	\$ 687,500	\$ 557,683	Seating And Athletic Facilities Enterprises	Excelsior, MN (210 Miles)	\$ (129,817)	1	[NO BIDS]	\$ 557,683	\$ -	\$ 557,683	\$ -	\$ (129,817)	
32-F	Synthetic Turf Playing Field System	\$ 2,271,391	\$ 1,696,185	FieldTurf	Cedar Rapids, IA (435 Miles)	\$ (575,206)	2	AstroTurf (Dalton, GA)	\$ 1,870,029	\$ 173,844	\$ 1,696,185	\$ -	\$ (575,206)	
<b>SUBTOTALS</b>		\$ 33,144,103	\$ 32,987,584	< ALL TAX INCLUDED		\$ (156,519)	45				\$ 32,801,845	\$ 164,117	\$ (342,258)	



**KRAUS-ANDERSON**®

## Bid Package #01 Results & Impact to Budget

Rock Ridge High School

### Construction Budget Breakdown

<b>Bid Package #01</b>	<b>\$34 Million</b>
<b>Bid Package #02</b>	<b>\$52 Million</b>
<b>General Conditions</b>	<b>\$3 Million</b>
<b>Contingency</b>	<b>\$3 Million</b>
<b>Construction Budget (Hard Costs)</b>	<b>\$92 Million</b>
<b>Design Development Estimate</b>	<b>\$94.4 Million</b>
<b>Budget Alignment (18 MAY 2020)</b>	<b>\$2.4 Million (Realignment)</b>
<b>BP#02 75% Const. Doc. Check Estimate</b>	<b>\$-0.4 Million</b>
<b>Budget Alignment (08 JUL 2020)</b>	<b>\$2.0 Million (Realignment)</b>
<b>BP#01 Results (09 JUL 2020)</b>	<b>\$-0.3 Million</b>
<b>Budget Alignment (27 JUL 2020)</b>	<b>\$1.7 Million (Realignment)</b>



# Strategies to Address \$1.7M Budget Realignment

- **Bid Package #01**
  - Value Management Opportunities (Post-Bid)
  - Reject/Redesign/Rebid Fencing
- **Bid Package #02**
  - Value Management Opportunities (Prior to Bidding)
  - Develop Bidding Alternates



## Alternates

- (7x) Add Alternates & (1x) Deduct Alternate:
  - Recommendation is to REJECT all Alternates, until Bid Package #02 results are determined
  - Waiting to see entire financial status, in order to make the most responsible budget decisions
  - Reminder: Can still add Alternates back in to the project after Bid Package #02, via a Change Order to an awarded Contractor



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Contract Award Recommendation Letter

---

Rock Ridge High School

# Contract Award Recommendation Letter

- Review Letter

Jul 27, 2020

Dr. Noel Schmidt  
 Rock Ridge Public Schools - ISD #2909  
 411 South 5th Avenue  
 Virginia, MN 55792

**RE: Rock Ridge High School - Bid Package #01  
 Contract Award Recommendations**

Dear Dr. Schmidt:

This letter is concerning Kraus-Anderson® Construction Company's (KA) recommendations for contract awards for the above-mentioned project that was bid on Jul 09, 2020.

KA has undergone several days of bidder verification, and we submit the following lowest responsible bidders with their total bid amount:

**Base Bid:**

ID	Work Scope	Contractor & Address		Bid Amount
WS 01-A	Construction Testing and Inspection Services	<b>American Engineering Testing, Inc.</b> 4431 West Michigan St., Unit #04 Duluth, MN 55807	Base Bid	\$113,542.50
WS 01-G	Construction Layout - Engineering (Surveying)	<b>Benchmark Engineering, Inc.</b> 8878 Main Street, PO Box 261 Mountain Iron, MN 55768	Base Bid	\$22,300.00
WS 02-A	Selective Structural Demolition *Bidding Irregularity - See "Notes"	<b>No Bids Received</b> TBD TBD	Base Bid	N/A
WS 03-A	Concrete	<b>HAWK Construction, Inc.</b> 1833 W. Hwy. 2 Grand Rapids, MN 55744	Base Bid	\$3,989,000.00
WS 03-B	Structural Precast	<b>Taracon Precast</b> 6189 170th St. N. Hawley, MN 56549	Base Bid	\$1,919,713.00

WS 03-C	Architectural Precast	<b>Taracon Precast</b> 6189 170th St. N. Hawley, MN 56549	Base Bid	\$3,024,006.00
WS 04-A	Masonry	<b>Harbor City Masonry, Inc.</b> 310 S. Central Ave. Duluth, MN 55807	Base Bid	\$1,405,880.00
WS 05-A	Structural Steel (Material Only) <b>*Sales Tax Removed - See "Notes"</b>	<b>American Structural Metals, Inc.</b> 777 Lehman Way - PO Box 40 Somerset, WI 54025	Base Bid (Less Listed Tax)	\$1,500,897.00
WS 05-B	Structural Steel (Install Only)	<b>Northern Industrial Erectors, Inc.</b> 2500 Glenwood Drive Grand Rapids, MN 55744	Base Bid	\$924,000.00
WS 05-C	Miscellaneous Metals (Install Only)	<b>Northern Industrial Erectors, Inc.</b> 2500 Glenwood Drive Grand Rapids, MN 55744	Base Bid	\$272,000.00
WS 05-D	Miscellaneous Metals (Material Only) <b>*Sales Tax Removed - See "Notes"</b>	<b>Ben's Structural Fabrication, Inc.</b> 475 Progress Road Waite Park, MN 56387	Base Bid (Less Listed Tax)	\$465,437.00
WS 06-B	Glue-Laminated Construction	<b>R.E.W. Supply, LTD.</b> 3564 Rolling View Dr. St. Paul, MN 55110	Base Bid	\$524,413.00
WS 07-A	Waterproofing & Foundation Insulation <b>*Bidding Irregularity - See "Notes"</b>	<b>Herzog Coatings</b> 2014 W Alcott Ave Fergus Falls, MN 56537	Base Bid	\$447,000.00
WS 31-A	Site Clearing & Earthwork <b>*Best Value Award - See "Notes"</b>	<b>Peterson Companies, Inc.</b> 8326 Wyoming Trail Chisago City, MN 55013	Base Bid	\$13,662,000.00
WS 32-A	Asphalt Paving	<b>Mesabi Bituminous, Inc.</b> PO Box 728 Gilbert, MN 55741	Base Bid	\$1,075,000.00
WS 32-C	Athletic Track Surfacing <b>*Bidding Irregularity - See "Notes"</b>	<b>Upper Midwest Athletic Construction, Inc.</b> 3017 161st Ave. NW. Andover, MN 55304	Base Bid	\$278,870.00
WS 32-D	Fencing (Reject All Bids) <b>*Bidding Irregularity - See "Notes"</b>	<b>Peterson Companies, Inc.</b> 8326 Wyoming Trail Chisago City, MN 55013	Base Bid	REJECT

WS 32-E	Stadium Grandstands & Pressbox	<b>SAAFE LLC (Stadium And Athletic Facilities Enterprises)</b> 684 Excelsior Blvd., Suite #220 Excelsior, MN 55331	Base Bid	\$557,683.00
WS 32-F	Synthetic Turf Playing Field System	<b>FieldTurf USA, Inc.</b> 7445 Cote-de-Liesse, Suite #200 Montreal, Qb. H4T 1G2	Base Bid	\$1,696,185.00
<b>*Bidding Irregularity - See "Notes"</b>				
<b>Total Base Bid Recommended:</b>				<b>\$31,877,926.50</b>

**Alternates:**

ID	Description	Work Scope	Bid Amount	Total Recommended
ALT-01	Add Storage Building @ Athletic Fields			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 03-A Concrete	\$14,700.00	\$0.00
		WS 05-D Miscellaneous Metals (Material Only)	\$1,950.00	\$0.00
		WS 07-A Waterproofing & Foundation Insulation	\$2,700.00	\$0.00
		WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$4,600.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$23,950.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-02	Add (1x) Additional Batting Cage at Three (3x) Athletic Fields			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$22,000.00	\$0.00
		WS 32-D Fencing	\$63,818.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$85,818.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-03	Upgrade Stadium Plaza Fencing from Chain Link to Ornamental Pylon Fencing			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$47,000.00	\$0.00
		WS 32-D Fencing	\$71,700.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$118,700.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-04	Upgrade Select Benches to Gabion-Style			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$15,000.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$15,000.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-05	Upgrade Asphalt at Baseball/Softball Fields to Concrete			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$194,000.00	\$0.00
		WS 32-A Asphalt Paving	(\$49,400.00)	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$144,600.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-06	Add all work associated with sheet C409 "Signal Detection Modification Plan"			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$8,200.00	\$0.00
		WS 32-A Asphalt Paving	No Bid	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$8,200.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-07	Add Batter's Eye as shown on sheet L613			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 31-A Site Clearing & Earthwork	\$19,000.00	\$0.00
		WS 32-D Fencing	\$82,323.00	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>\$101,323.00</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
ALT-08	Resilient Athletic Track Surfacing – Custom Color Selection			
	-ALTERNATE REJECTED	WS 32-C Resilient Athletic Track Surfacing	(\$29,000.00)	\$0.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>(\$29,000.00)</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>
<b>Total of All Recommended Alternates:</b>				<b>\$0.00</b>

**Total Base Bid Recommended: \$31,877,926.50**  
**Total of All Recommended Alternates: \$0.00**  
**Total of Base Bids and All Recommended Alternates: \$31,877,926.50**

**Notes:**

1. We have enclosed the final **Bid Tabulation Summary** that reflects the "low responsible bidders".
2. Our recommendations above reflect the "low responsible bidders", in each case.
3. **Work Scope 02-A "Selective Structural Demolition"**:
  - No bids were received for this Work Scope.
  - Due to the estimated value of this entire Work Scope (less than \$50,000), KA recommends that this work does not be publicly re-bid, but rather negotiated with the Work Scope 31-A "Site Clearing & Earthwork" Contractor via Change Management post-bid.
4. **Work Scope 05-A "Structural Steel (Material Only)"**:
  - This Work Scope was bid properly including all taxes.
  - Taxes have been removed from this Work Scope for the purposes of this recommendation.
  - Value of taxes removed has been determined by the amount broken out on the Bid Form.
  - This is possible on this Work Scope, as this work is specifically for "Material Only".
5. **Work Scope 05-D "Miscellaneous Metals (Material Only)"**:
  - This Work Scope was bid properly including all taxes.
  - Taxes have been removed from this Work Scope for the purposes of this recommendation.
  - Value of taxes removed has been determined by the amount broken out on the Bid Form.
  - This is possible on this Work Scope, as this work is specifically for "Material Only".
6. **Work Scope 07-A "Foundation Waterproofing & Insulation"**:
  - This Work Scope had a bidding irregularity where the low number that was expressed numerically was different than the number that was expressed in written word form.
    - The numerical representation of the bid amount is "432,000.00".
    - The written word representation of the bid amount reads as "418,300.00".
    - This represents a difference of \$13,700.00.
  - The bid form states that written word representations of bid amounts govern in the case of a discrepancy, and this bidder has confirmed that they are willing to accept the written word representation of the bid amount totaling to "418,300.00" as their bid amount.
  
  - This Work Scope had a bidding irregularity where the signed bid form of the apparent low bidder (ATK Enterprises) was not present within the sealed bid on the day of the bid opening (Thursday, 09 JUL 2020).
    - The missing signed bid form was turned in the following day on Friday, 10 JUL 2020.
    - KA recommends that this procedural bidding error constitutes the apparent low bid from ATK Enterprises as "Incomplete" and not in compliance with the published public bidding procedures. To maintain the integrity of the published public bidding process, KA recommends that the apparent low bid from ATK Enterprises be rejected. KA recommends that the next bidder, Herzog Coatings, be accepted as the lowest responsible bidder that turned in a complete and compliant bid.
7. **Work Scope 31-A "Site Clearing & Earthwork"**:
  - This Work Scope is being bid as a "Best Value" Work Scope, where the highest total points of published selection criteria represent the best value for contract award recommendations.
  - The contractor being recommended for Work Scope 31-A "Site Clearing & Earthwork" is Peterson Companies and represents the highest total points after scoring.
  - In addition, Peterson Companies also represents the lowest responsible bid within this Work Scope as well.

**8. Work Scope 32-C "Athletic Track Surfacing":**

- The low bidder in this Work Scope is "Upper Midwest Athletic Construction".
- Within the technical specification section for Athletic Track Surfacing, neither Upper Midwest Athletic Construction nor its intended manufacturer Advanced Polymer Systems, Inc. are listed as "Approved Manufacturers".
- Upper Midwest Athletic Construction has shared record documentation that it corresponded with Kimley Horn (Civil Engineer) and properly submitted a Substitution Request on 17 JUN 2020 (within the proper timeline) during the bidding period.
- This information was not shared with Kraus-Anderson during the bidding period, and we were not aware of the Substitution Request, at this time.
- Once this information was discovered post-bid, Kraus-Anderson has confirmed with Kimley Horn (Civil Engineer) that this Substitution Request would have been approved.
- Due to these facts, Kraus-Anderson is recommending that the low bid from Upper Midwest Athletic Construction be accepted.

**9. Work Scope 32-D "Fencing":**

- This Work Scope received one (1) bid that was more than two and a half (2.5x) times the estimated value of work.
- We recommend that all bids (which is only one in this case) in this entire Work Scope be rejected.
- After all bids are rejected, Kraus-Anderson recommends that the design team re-evaluate the product selections and specifications in this Work Scope and make adjustments.
- After that point in time, this entire Work Scope would then be re-bid in a public setting.

**10. Work Scope 32-F "Synthetic Turf Playing Field System":**

- This Work Scope had a bidding irregularity where the number that was expressed numerically was different than the number that was expressed in written word form.
  - The numerical representation of the bid amount is "1,696,186.65".
  - The written word representation of the bid amount reads as "1,696,185.00".
  - This represents a difference of \$1.65.
- The bid form states that written word representations of bid amounts govern in the case of a discrepancy, and this bidder has confirmed that they are willing to accept the written word representation of the bid amount totaling to "1,696,185.00" as their bid amount.

If you have any questions regarding this information, please do not hesitate to contact me at (218) 722-3775.

Sincerely,

KRAUS-ANDERSON® CONSTRUCTION COMPANY



Paul Noll  
Project Manager

PN/ck

Enclosures:

-Bid Tabulations Summary



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Section 04

Rock Ridge High School

# Section 04: Conclusion



## **Final Thoughts:**

- **Upon School Board approval, award BP#01 contracts immediately, for an 03 AUG 2020 Construction Start**
  - **Mobilize to the site week of 27 JUL 2020 – 31 JUL 2020.**
  - **Groundbreaking Ceremony: Wednesday, 05 AUG 2020 @ 10:00 AM**
- **Complete “100% Construction Documents” for Bid Package #02**
  - **Bid Package #02 will be issued for bid on Monday, 17 AUG 2020.**
  - **Continuing to Evaluate “Alternates” for flexibility on bid day of BP#02**
  - **Additional Building Specifications & Details being refined**
  - **Approve BP#02 at School Board Meeting on Monday, 12 OCT 2020**
- **Working with Design Team to Finalize Design Intent of Your New Building!**



KRAUS-ANDERSON®

Questions & Answers

Rock Ridge High School

# Thank you!

## Questions (?)





# Bid Results Summary Sheet & Estimate Comparison

## Replacement Bus Garage

Owner: Rock Ridge Public Schools  
 Project: Replacement Bus Garage  
 Location: Virginia, MN  
 Designer: Cuningham Group Architects, Inc & DSGW Architects  
 Date: 24 JUL 2020

### CONSTRUCTION (HARD) COSTS

WS #	Work Scope Description	Estimate	Low Bid - Base	Low Bidder Name	Low Bidder Location	Over / Under Estimate	# of Bids	2nd Low Bidder & City	2nd Low Number	Difference between low & 2nd #
05-A	Structural Steel – Material Only	\$ 34,500	\$ 38,150	Nucor Building Systems	Waterloo, IN (708 Miles)	\$ 3,650	2	Morton Buildings (Grand Rapids, MN)	\$ 40,944	\$ 2,794
23-B	Combined Mechanical	\$ 20,000	\$ 52,000	Peterson Sheet Metal	Bemidji, MN (130 Miles)	\$ 32,000	2	JK Mechanical (Nashwauk, MN)	\$ 53,700	\$ 1,700
26-A	Electrical	\$ 15,000	\$ 25,407	Lanyk Electric	Virginia, MN (7 Miles)	\$ 10,407	3	Parsons Electric (Virginia, MN)	\$ 31,875	\$ 6,468
	<b>SUBTOTALS</b>	<b>\$ 69,500</b>	<b>\$ 115,557</b>			<b>\$ 46,057</b>	<b>7</b>			

Jul 27, 2020

Dr. Noel Schmidt  
Rock Ridge Public Schools - ISD #2909  
411 South 5th Avenue  
Virginia, MN 55792

**RE: Replacement Bus Garage  
Contract Award Recommendations**

Dear Dr. Schmidt:

This letter is concerning Kraus-Anderson® Construction Company's (KA) recommendations for contract awards for the above-mentioned project that was bid on Jul 17, 2020.

KA has undergone several days of bidder verification, and we submit the following lowest responsible bidders with their total bid amount:

**Base Bid:**

<b>ID</b>	<b>Work Scope</b>	<b>Contractor &amp; Address</b>	<b>Bid Amount</b>
WS 05-A	Structural Steel (Material Only)	<b>Nucor Building Systems</b> 305 Industrial Parkway Waterloo, IN 46793	Base Bid \$38,150.00
WS 23-B	Combined Mechanical	<b>Peterson Sheet Metal</b> 3728 Bemidji Ave. N Suite 300 Bemidji, MN 56601	Base Bid \$52,000.00
WS 26-A	Electrical	<b>Lanyk Electric, INC</b> 5555 Enterprise Drive NE Virginia, MN 55792	Base Bid \$25,406.73
<b>Total Base Bid Recommended:</b>			<b>\$115,556.73</b>



COMMITTEE NAME	Number of Positions	Board Member 1	Board Member 2	Board Member 3	Board Member 4	Alternate	
ACTIVITIES/MSHSL REPRESENTATIVE	UP TO 4	Matt Sjoberg	Murray Anderson	Tim Riordan	Greg Manninen		
AFSCME and TEACHER NEGOTIATIONS	UP TO 4	Polly Sorcan	Tom Tamaro	Stacey Sundquist	Bill Addy		
BUDGET AND FINANCE	UP TO 4	Kelly Sather	Stacey Sundquist	Gail Baribeau	Matt Sjoberg		
CITY COUNCIL EVELETH	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Matt Sjoberg					
CITY COUNCIL GILBERT	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Bill Addy					
CITY COUNCIL VIRGINIA	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Gail Baribeau					
COMMUNITY EDUCATION AND REC BOARD	UP TO 4	Tom Tamaro	Matt Sjoberg	Murray Anderson			
DISTRICT CURRICULUM AND STAFF DEVELOPMENT	UP TO 4	Kelly Sather	Brandi Lautigar	Murray Anderson	Gail Baribeau		
EARLY CHILDHOOD	UP TO 4	Stacey Sundquist	Tom Tamaro	Brandi Lautigar	Polly Sorcan		
FACILITIES AND TRANSPORTATION	UP TO 4	Bill Addy	Tim Riordan	Matt Sjoberg	Greg Manninen		
FAMILY SERVICE COLLABORATION	1 POSITION	Polly Sorcan					
INDIAN EDUCATION	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Tim Riordan					
IRYA	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Brandi Lautigar	Tom Tamaro				
LABOR RELATIONS AND MEET AND MEET AND CONFER	UP TO 4	Brandi Lautigar	Polly Sorcan	Greg Manninen	Tom Tamaro		
LEGISLATIVE LIASON	1 POSITION	Tim Riordan					
MREA REP	1 POSITION	Polly Sorcan					
NESC REP	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Tim Riordan					
PERSONNEL	UP TO 4	Brandi Lautigar	Murray Anderson	Gail Baribeau	Bill Addy		
POLICY	UP TO 4	Greg Manninen	Murray Anderson	Kelly Sather	Brandi Lautigar		
PRINCIPAL AND INDIVIDUAL CONTRACTS NEGOTIATION	UP TO 4	Tim Riordan	Tom Tamaro	Matt Sjoberg	Gail Baribeau		
RAMS REP	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Stacey Sundquist	Gail Baribeau				
SAFETY	1 POSITION + 1 ALTERNATE	Kelly Sather					
TECHNOLOGY	UP TO 4	Kelly Sather	Stacey Sundquist	Greg Manninen	Bill Addy		





# STATE OF MINNESOTA

Executive Department



## Governor Tim Walz

### Emergency Executive Order 20-81

#### **Requiring Minnesotans to Wear a Face Covering in Certain Settings to Prevent the Spread of COVID-19**

**I, Tim Walz, Governor of the State of Minnesota**, by the authority vested in me by the Constitution and applicable statutes, issue the following Executive Order:

The COVID-19 pandemic continues to present an unprecedented and rapidly evolving challenge to our State. Since the World Health Organization characterized the COVID-19 outbreak as a pandemic on March 11, 2020, confirmed cases of COVID-19 in Minnesota have rapidly increased. On March 15, 2020, Minnesota detected the first confirmed cases caused by “community spread”—infections not epidemiologically linked to overseas travel. By March 17, 2020, all fifty states had reported a confirmed case of COVID-19, and on March 21, 2020, the Minnesota Department of Health (“MDH”) announced the first confirmed fatality due to COVID-19 in Minnesota.

The President declared a national emergency related to COVID-19 on March 13, 2020. Since then, and for the first time in history, the President has approved major disaster declarations for all fifty states and the District of Columbia. In concert with these federal actions and the actions of states across the nation, Minnesota has taken proactive steps to ensure that we remain ahead of the curve. On March 13, 2020, I issued Executive Order 20-01 and declared a peacetime emergency because this pandemic, an act of nature, endangers the lives of Minnesotans, and local resources were—and continue to be—inadequate to address the threat. After notifying the Legislature, on April 13, 2020, May 13, 2020, June 12, 2020, and July 13, 2020, I issued Executive Orders extending the peacetime emergency declared in Executive Order 20-01.

The need to slow the spread of the virus while we ensured that Minnesota had the resources and capacity to address a large outbreak initially required the closure of certain non-critical businesses in our economy. In Executive Order 20-33, seeking to balance public health needs and economic considerations, we began planning to allow more Minnesota workers to safely return to work. We drafted and implemented guidelines and requirements for appropriate social distancing, hygiene, and public health best practices. Executive Order 20-38 expanded exemptions for outdoor recreational activities and facilities, and Executive Orders 20-40, 20-48,

20-56, 20-63, and 20-74 allowed for the gradual reopening of certain non-critical businesses that planned for and provided safe workplaces.

The experience of other states shows that a COVID-19 surge can occur with little warning and disastrous consequences. Indeed, several states have had to reinstate limitations on businesses, gatherings, and activities as they have faced summer surges in COVID-19 cases. Although Minnesota had experienced a brief period of stable or decreasing numbers in COVID-19 cases, in the past week we have seen our cases begin to increase, with the largest single-day increase in cases in seven weeks reported on July 20, 2020. As such, we must continue to approach our reopening carefully, as the number of cases throughout the United States has increased rapidly in recent weeks. To that end, we know that certain public settings and establishments continue to pose a public health risk. In particular, the opportunities for COVID-19 transmission are elevated in confined indoor spaces, health care and congregate care facilities, settings where people gather and linger or where movement is unpredictable, and places where social distancing measures are not always possible. As we carefully consider and provide opportunities for a variety of businesses and other venues to scale up their operations, safety in these settings is a key priority.

According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (“CDC”), face coverings are effective in preventing the transmission of respiratory droplets that may spread COVID-19. Recognizing the utility of face coverings to prevent wearers who are asymptomatic or pre-symptomatic, the Federal Occupational Health and Safety Administration recommends that employers encourage workers to wear face coverings at work.

Ideally, face coverings should be worn in combination with other infection control measures, including social distancing, but face coverings are especially important in settings where social distancing is difficult to maintain. As the CDC has explained, face coverings are most effective when they are worn by all individuals in public settings when around others outside of their households because many people infected with COVID-19 do not show symptoms. Consistent with this guidance, Minnesota has strongly recommended widespread use of face coverings since April. An increasing number of states are now mandating face coverings in certain settings to control the spread of COVID-19. As of July 17, 2020, 28 states, Washington D.C., and Puerto Rico have implemented a face covering requirement. With this order, we do the same to protect Minnesota.

In Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 12.02, the Minnesota Legislature conferred upon the Governor emergency powers to “(1) ensure that preparations of this state will be adequate to deal with disasters, (2) generally protect the public peace, health, and safety, and (3) preserve the lives and property of the people of the state.” Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 12.21, subdivision 1, the Governor has general authority to control the state’s emergency management as well as carry out the provisions of Minnesota’s Emergency Management Act.

Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 12.21, subdivision 3(7), authorizes the Governor to cooperate with federal and state agencies in “matters pertaining to the emergency management of the state and nation.” This includes “the direction or control of . . . the conduct of persons in the state, including entrance or exit from any stricken or threatened public place, occupancy of facilities, and . . . public meetings or gatherings.” Pursuant to subdivision 3 of that same section, the Governor may “make, amend, and rescind the necessary orders and rules to carry out the

provisions” of Minnesota Statutes 2019, Chapter 12. When approved by the Executive Council and filed in the Office of the Secretary of State, such orders and rules have the force and effect of law during the peacetime emergency. Any inconsistent rules or ordinances of any agency or political subdivision of the state are suspended during the pendency of the emergency.

For these reasons, I order as follows:

1. Paragraph 3 of Executive Order 20-74 is rescinded as of Friday, July 24, 2020 at 11:59 p.m. All other provisions of Executive Order 20-74 remain in effect.
2. Beginning on Friday, July 24, 2020 at 11:59 p.m., Minnesotans must wear a face covering in indoor businesses and indoor public settings, as described in this order and the related industry guidance, available at the Stay Safe Minnesota website (<https://staysafe.mn.gov>), as well as any other guidance referenced in this order. Workers must also wear face coverings outdoors when it is not possible to maintain social distancing. When leaving home, Minnesotans are strongly encouraged to have a face covering with them at all times to be prepared to comply with the requirements of this Executive Order.
3. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Executive Order, the following terms are defined as follows:
  - a. A “face covering” must be worn to cover the nose and mouth completely, and can include a paper or disposable face mask, a cloth face mask, a scarf, a bandanna, a neck gaiter, or a religious face covering. Minnesotans are encouraged to refer to CDC guidance on *How to Make Cloth Face Coverings*, available at <https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/prevent-getting-sick/how-to-make-cloth-face-covering.html>. Medical-grade masks and respirators are sufficient face coverings, but to preserve adequate supplies, their purchase and use is discouraged for Minnesotans who do not work in a health care setting or in other occupations that require medical-grade protective equipment (*e.g.*, certain construction occupations). Masks that incorporate a valve designed to facilitate easy exhaling, mesh masks, or masks with openings, holes, visible gaps in the design or material, or vents are **not** sufficient face coverings because they allow exhaled droplets to be released into the air.
  - b. “Business” and “businesses” are broadly defined to include entities that employ or engage workers, including private-sector entities, public-sector entities, non-profit entities, and state, county, and local governments.
  - c. “Worker” and “workers” are broadly defined to include owners, proprietors, employees, contractors, vendors, volunteers, and interns.
  - d. “Social distancing” means individuals keeping at least 6 feet of distance from other individuals who are not members of their household.
  - e. “Household” means a group of individuals who share the same living unit.

- f. “Living unit” or “living units” are broadly defined to include single family homes; mobile homes; shelters and similar facilities; family foster care homes; individual units of multi-unit dwellings; hotel or motel rooms; dormitory rooms; residential programs licensed under Minnesota Statutes 2019, Chapter 245D; and assigned units or rooms in a hospital, long-term care facility, residential treatment facility, or correctional facility. Additionally, a “living unit” or “living units” includes any other setting used as a residence and shared only with members of the same household.
  - g. “Higher education institution” means all post-secondary institutions, including but not limited to institutions licensed and registered with the Office of Higher Education, with a physical campus in the State.
- 4. **Federal activities.** Nothing in this Executive Order will be construed to limit, prohibit, or restrict in any way the operations of the federal government or the movement of federal officials in Minnesota while acting in their official capacity, including federal judicial, legislative, and executive staff and personnel.
- 5. **Legislative proceedings.** This Executive Order does not apply to Legislative proceedings and meetings.
- 6. **Judicial Branch.** This Executive Order does not apply to the Minnesota Judicial Branch. Requirements for face coverings in judicial branch facilities and at proceedings held by the judicial branch are subject to policies or orders of the Chief Justice.
- 7. **Tribal activities and lands.**
  - a. Activities by tribal members within the boundaries of their tribal reservations are exempt from the restrictions in this Executive Order but may be subject to restrictions by tribal authorities.
  - b. Activities within the boundaries of federal land held in trust for one of the 11 Minnesota Tribal Nations are exempt from the restrictions in this Executive Order but may be subject to restrictions by tribal authorities.
- 8. **Exempt individuals.** The following individuals are exempt from face covering requirements of this Executive Order:
  - a. Individuals with a medical condition, mental health condition, or disability that makes it unreasonable for the individual to maintain a face covering. This includes, but is not limited to, individuals who have a medical condition that compromises their ability to breathe, and individuals who are unconscious, incapacitated, or otherwise unable to remove a face covering without assistance. These individuals should consider using alternatives to face coverings, including clear face shields, and staying at home as much as possible.

- b. Children who are five years old and under. Those who are under two-years-old should never wear a face covering due to the risk of suffocation. Those who are at least two are encouraged to wear a face covering if they can do so in compliance with CDC guidance on *How to Wear Cloth Face Coverings*, available at <https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/prevent-getting-sick/how-to-wear-cloth-face-coverings.html> (*i.e.*, without frequently touching or removing the covering).
  - c. Individuals at their workplace when wearing a face covering would create a job hazard for the individual or others, as determined by local, state or federal regulators or workplace safety and health standards and guidelines.
9. **Situations where face coverings are mandatory.** Except for individuals who are exempt under paragraph 8 of this Executive Order, and except for the circumstances described in paragraphs 10 through 12, Minnesotans are required to wear a face covering:
- a. In an indoor business or public indoor space, including when waiting outdoors to enter an indoor business or public indoor space.
    - i. This requirement does not apply in living units except that (1) workers entering another person’s living unit for a business purpose are required to wear a face covering when doing so; and (2) visitors, patients, residents, or inmates of hospitals, shelters or drop-in centers, long-term care facilities, residential treatment facilities, residential programs licensed under Minnesota Statutes 2019, Chapter 245D, or correctional facilities must wear a face covering even when in a living unit if required by the facility.
    - ii. This requirement also does not apply in a private vehicle that is being used for private purposes.
  - b. When riding on public transportation, in a taxi, in a ride-sharing vehicle, or in a vehicle that is being used for business purposes.
  - c. In any other business, venue, or public space which has opted to require a face covering when it would not otherwise be required by this Executive Order.
  - d. For workers only, when working outdoors in situations where social distancing cannot be maintained.
  - e. When applicable industry guidance, available on the Stay Safe Minnesota website (<https://staysafe.mn.gov>) specifically requires face coverings. In some instances, face shields may be required in addition to or instead of face coverings or may be allowed as an alternative to face coverings.

**10. Circumstances where mandatory face coverings may be temporarily removed.**

Face coverings required under Paragraph 9 of this Executive Order may be temporarily removed under the following circumstances:

- a. When participating in organized sports in an indoor business or indoor public space while the level of exertion makes it difficult to wear a face covering.
- b. When exercising in an indoor business or public indoor space such as a gym or fitness center, while the level of exertion makes it difficult to wear a face covering, provided that social distancing is always maintained.
- c. When testifying, speaking, or performing in an indoor business or public indoor space, in situations or settings such as theaters, news conferences, legal proceedings, governmental meetings subject to the Open Meeting Law (Minnesota Statutes 2019, Chapter 13D), presentations, or lectures, provided that social distancing is always maintained. Face shields should be considered as an alternative in these situations.
- d. During practices or performances in an indoor business or indoor public space when a face covering cannot be used while playing a musical instrument, provided that social distancing is always maintained.
- e. During activities, such as swimming or showering, where the face covering will get wet.
- f. When eating or drinking in an indoor business or indoor public space, provided that at least 6 feet of physical distance is maintained between persons who are not members of the same party.
- g. When asked to remove a face covering to verify an identity for lawful purposes.
- h. While communicating with an individual who is deaf or hearing impaired or has a disability, medical condition, or mental health condition that makes communication with that individual while wearing a face covering difficult, provided that social distancing is maintained to the extent possible between persons who are not members of the same household.
- i. While receiving a service—including a dental examination or procedure, medical examination or procedure, or personal care service—that cannot be performed or would be difficult to perform when the individual receiving the service is wearing a face covering. Workers performing services for an individual who is allowed to temporarily remove their face covering under this provision must comply with face covering requirements in the applicable industry guidance, available at the Stay Safe Minnesota website (<https://staysafe.mn.gov>).

- j. When an individual is alone, including when alone in an office, a room, a cubicle with walls that are higher than face level when social distancing is maintained, a vehicle, or the cab of heavy equipment or machinery, or an enclosed work area. In such situations, the individual should still carry a face covering to be prepared for person-to-person interactions and to be used when no longer alone.
- k. When a public safety worker is actively engaged in a public safety role, including but not limited to law enforcement, firefighters, or emergency medical personnel, in situations where wearing a face covering would seriously interfere in the performance of their public safety responsibilities.

**11. Situations where face coverings are strongly encouraged.** I strongly encourage Minnesotans to wear face coverings in the following situations:

- a. During indoor or outdoor private social gatherings (*e.g.*, when visiting at a private home with friends or relatives who do not reside in the same household), particularly in settings where it is difficult or impossible to maintain social distancing.
- b. When riding in a private vehicle with a person or persons who do not reside in the same household.
- c. Inside your home, if you are infected with COVID-19 or experiencing COVID-19 symptoms and reside with others who could be infected.
- d. When participating as an athlete in indoor or outdoor organized sporting events, to the extent possible, where social distancing is not being maintained.
- e. Except for workers required to wear face coverings under paragraph 9.d, in any outdoor business or public outdoor space when it is not possible to consistently maintain social distancing, such as when entering or exiting a business, being seated, moving around in a space with others present, using the restroom, ordering food, or waiting in line.

**12. Child care, preschool, kindergarten through grade 12 schools, and higher education institutions.** Child care settings and educational institutions have unique needs that do not always permit universal face coverings when indoors. Child care and schools also require additional flexibility surrounding the use of face shields, which increase visibility of facial expressions and lip movements to aid in speech perception and child development and learning. To provide for an effective developmental and educational environment, and to ensure safety for workers, students, and children, these businesses and institutions must comply with the following specific requirements on the use of face coverings and face shields. These specific requirements and recommendations apply only within the premises of the child care settings, preschool, kindergarten through grade 12 schools, and higher education institutions discussed in this paragraph 12. These specific requirements do not apply when school, child care, or higher education buildings are used for purposes

other than child care, preschool, kindergarten through grade 12 education, or higher education—in which case, they should be treated like any other indoor public space or indoor business for purposes of this Executive Order.

- a. **Child care, preschool, and pre-kindergarten.** Child care settings—defined as family and group day care homes (licensed under Minnesota Rules 2019, Chapter 9502); child care centers (licensed under Minnesota Rules 2019, Chapter 9503); certified centers (certified under Minnesota Statutes 2019, Chapter 245H); legal nonlicensed child care providers (defined under Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 119B.011, subdivision 16); certain license-exempt Head Start, public and private school programs (defined under Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 245A.03, subdivision 2(a)(5), (13), and (26)); and other Head Start, preschool and pre-kindergarten programs—serving children five-years-old and under are required to comply with face covering and face shield guidance available at <https://www.health.state.mn.us/diseases/coronavirus/schools/masks.html>.

Basic requirements for these settings are detailed below, but child care providers must consult the guidance for the full list of face covering and face shield requirements, recommendations, and exceptions. These requirements, recommendations, and exceptions should be clearly documented in COVID-19 Preparedness Plans and made available to families and staff.

- i. **Children five and under exempt.** Children five years old and under are not required to wear a face shield or face covering, and children under two should never wear a face covering due to the risk of suffocation. A child between the ages of two and five who can reliably wear a face covering or face shield in compliance with CDC guidance on *How to Wear Cloth Face Coverings* (<https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/prevent-getting-sick/how-to-wear-cloth-face-coverings.html>) (*i.e.*, without frequently touching or removing the covering) may do so, except that children who are sleeping, unconscious, incapacitated, or otherwise unable to remove a face covering or face shield without assistance or who cannot tolerate a shield or covering due to a developmental, medical, or behavioral health condition should not wear a face covering or face shield.
- ii. **Workers exempt.** Workers meeting exemption criteria described in paragraph 8 of this Executive Order should not wear a face covering and should wear a face shield only if able to do so safely.
- iii. **Groupings.** To reduce the risk of exposure, child care settings should maintain consistent groups or cohorts of children and related workers and should take steps to avoid intermixing groups or cohorts of children and workers to the extent possible.

- iv. **Communal space.** Unless exempt, workers and children must wear a face covering or face shield in all indoor communal areas where groups intermix (*e.g.*, center or building hallways, lobbies, restrooms, breakrooms, etc.).
  - A. Non-exempt workers and children who are required to wear a face covering or shield may remove the covering or shield temporarily to engage in certain activities that make wearing a face shield difficult or impracticable (*e.g.*, when eating or drinking; when communicating with an individual who is deaf or hard of hearing or has a disability, medical condition, or mental health condition that makes communication with that individual while wearing a face covering difficult; when participating in certain physical activities or playing certain instruments, or when performing or presenting; during activities, such as swimming, where the face covering will get wet; or when receiving a service, such as nursing or medical service, that would be difficult or impossible to perform with a face covering), provided that social distancing is maintained to the extent possible.
  - B. Face coverings or face shields are strongly recommended outdoors for non-exempt workers and children when it is difficult or not possible to maintain social distancing.
- v. **Classrooms and in-home care.** A child care setting may allow non-exempt staff and workers to remove face coverings or face shields when in an indoor classroom or care setting (including family child care and in-home care providers) that is confined to one group or cohort. Non-exempt workers and children are strongly encouraged to wear coverings or shields in these settings to the extent possible, especially when social distancing cannot be maintained, unless wearing a covering or shield would interfere with child development.
- vi. **Optional exemption for children.** If a child care provider cares for children who are five and under, but also cares for children older than five, the business can exempt children older than five from face covering and face shield requirements only if the exemption is clearly communicated in writing with all enrolled families and included in the business's COVID-19 Preparedness Plan.
- vii. **More protective face covering policies permitted.** Nothing in this Executive Order should be construed as preventing a child care setting from developing a face covering policy that imposes more protective requirements, consistent with applicable law, than those in this Executive Order or applicable industry guidance.

- b. **Kindergarten through grade 12 schools.** Kindergarten through grade 12 schools must comply with face covering and face shield guidance available at <https://www.health.state.mn.us/diseases/coronavirus/schools/k12planguide.pdf>. The basic requirements for these settings are detailed below, but these schools must consult the guidance for the full list of face covering and face shield requirements, recommendations, and exceptions.
- i. In general, unless the individual is exempt under paragraph 8.a or .c of this Executive Order or is under the age of two, all students, staff, and other persons present indoors in school buildings and district offices or riding on school transportation vehicles are required to wear a face covering. This paragraph 12.b does not apply to child care, pre-kindergarten or preschool programs on school premises, which are subject to the requirements of paragraph 12.a.
  - ii. Face shields may be used as an alternative to face coverings in the following situations:
    - A. For students who are unable to tolerate a face covering due to a developmental, behavioral, or medical condition.
    - B. For teachers of all grades when a face covering would impede the educational process.
    - C. For staff providing direct support student services when a face covering would interfere with the services provided.
    - D. For students in kindergarten through grade 8 when wearing a face covering is otherwise problematic for the student.
  - iii. Staff may remove face coverings when working alone, including when alone in an office, classroom, vehicle, cubicle with walls at least face level when social distancing is maintained, or other enclosed work area.
  - iv. In addition, staff, students, and other persons present indoors in a school building or district office may temporarily remove face coverings in the following situations, provided that social distancing is maintained to the extent possible:
    - A. When engaged in physical activity (*e.g.*, during recess or physical education) or sporting events where the level of exertion makes wearing a face covering difficult or impracticable.
    - B. When eating or drinking.

- C. During practices or performances involving singing, acting, public speaking, or playing musical instruments that make wearing a face covering difficult or impracticable.
  - D. In response to requests to verify an identity for lawful purposes.
  - E. When communicating with an individual who is deaf or hard of hearing or has a disability, medical condition, or mental health condition that makes communication with that individual while wearing a face covering difficult.
  - F. During activities, such as swimming or showering, where the face covering will get wet.
  - G. While receiving a service—including nursing, medical, or personal care services—that cannot be performed or would be difficult to perform when the individual receiving the service is wearing a face covering. Workers performing a service for an individual who is allowed to temporarily remove their face covering under this provision must comply with the face covering requirements in the applicable Industry Guidance, available at the Stay Safe Minnesota website (<https://staysafe.mn.gov>).
- v. Except for staff, children, or other persons who are exempt under paragraph 8.a or .c of this Executive Order or are under the age of two, face coverings (or, where applicable, face shields) are strongly recommended outdoors when it is not possible to maintain social distancing or where it will likely not be possible to maintain social distancing.
- c. **Higher education institutions.** Students and staff in higher education institutions must comply with the requirements of this Executive Order, except that students and faculty are permitted to wear face shields as an alternative to face coverings in the following situations:
- i. When faculty are teaching a class or giving a lecture, or when students are participating in classroom activities, where it is important for the face to be seen (for example, certain activities in language or communications classes).
  - ii. Where a face covering may pose a hazard due to the nature of the class or activity (for example, in a laboratory component of a class).
  - iii. When staff or faculty are providing direct support student services and a face covering impedes the service being provided.

- 13. Inclusion of face covering requirements in businesses' COVID-19 Preparedness Plans.** All businesses must update their COVID-19 Preparedness Plans to include the face covering requirements of this Executive Order, including those that have been incorporated into the Industry Guidance applicable to their business available on the Stay Safe Minnesota website (<https://staysafe.mn.gov>), inform their workers how their plan has been updated, and make the revised plan available to their workers. The Industry Guidance applicable to the business may include face covering requirements that are more protective than those of this Executive Order, consistent with applicable law.
- 14. Notice of face covering requirements.** Businesses must post one or more signs that are visible to all persons—including workers, customers, and visitors—instructing them to wear face coverings as required by this Executive Order.
- 15. Implementation of face covering requirements by businesses.**
- a. Businesses must require that all persons, including their workers, customers, and visitors, wear face coverings as required by this Executive Order.
  - b. When possible, businesses must provide accommodations to persons, including their workers and customers, who state they have a medical condition, mental health condition, or disability that makes it unreasonable for the person to maintain a face covering, such as permitting use of an alternate form of face covering (*e.g.*, face shield) or providing service options that do not require a customer to enter the business.
  - c. Businesses may not require customers to provide proof of a medical condition, mental health condition, or disability, or require customers to explain the nature of their conditions or disability.
  - d. Businesses must follow the requirements of other applicable laws with respect to whether a business may require a worker to provide documentation of a medical condition, mental health condition, or disability related to their inability to wear a face covering and what the business may ask regarding the condition or disability.
  - e. Nothing in this Executive Order requires businesses or their workers to enforce this requirement when it is unsafe to do so, or authorizes them to restrain, assault or physically remove workers or customers who refuse to comply with this Executive Order.
  - f. Nothing in this Executive Order authorizes businesses or their workers to violate other laws, including anti-discrimination laws.
- 16. More protective policies permitted.** Nothing in this Executive Order should be construed to prevent a business from developing a policy that imposes more protective requirements with respect to face coverings, consistent with applicable law, than those in this Executive Order or applicable industry guidance. This Executive

Order does not authorize landlords or property managers to require tenants and others to wear face coverings in tenants' living units. Landlords and property managers must provide a clear means for tenants and others to request a reasonable accommodation to face covering requirements in common areas.

17. **Safe work.** The protections noted in Executive Order 20-54 (Protecting Workers from Unsafe Working Conditions and Retaliation) remain in full force and effect. Businesses are responsible for the safety and health of their workplaces and must adhere to the requirements set out in the Industry Guidance applicable to the business, available on the Stay Safe Minnesota website (<https://staysafe.mn.gov>), Minnesota OSHA Standards, and MDH and CDC Guidelines, including the face covering requirements of this Executive Order. Under existing law and authority, DLI may issue citations, civil penalties, or closure orders to places of employment with unsafe or unhealthy conditions, and DLI may penalize businesses that retaliate against employees who raise safety and health concerns.
18. **Enhanced local measures permitted.** Nothing in this Executive Order or previous Executive Orders should be construed to prohibit or prevent political subdivisions from implementing, within their jurisdictions and pursuant to applicable law and authority, requirements beyond those contained in this Executive Order, as long as the additional requirements have a real or substantial relation to the public health crisis caused by COVID-19. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 12.32, political subdivisions may not relax or reduce this Executive Order's requirements. In other words, to the extent that they have authority to do so, cities and other political subdivisions may take actions that are more protective of the public health, consistent with applicable law, but may not take actions that are less protective of the public health.
19. **Relationship with other law.** Wearing a face covering in compliance with this Executive Order or local ordinances, rules, or orders is not a violation of Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 609.735.
20. **Enforcement.** I urge all Minnesotans to voluntarily comply with this Executive Order.
  - a. **Individual violations.** Any individual who willfully violates this Executive Order is guilty of a petty misdemeanor and upon conviction must be punished by a fine not to exceed \$100. This does not apply to: (1) children younger than 14 years old; or (2) students 14 years old and older who are enrolled in a school or higher education institution identified in Paragraph 12 of this Executive Order, and who are on the premises of the school or institution for educational purposes.
  - b. **Business violations.**
    - i. **Business compliance with this Executive Order.** As provided in paragraphs 13 through 15 of this Executive Order, a business is

compliant with this Executive Order if (1) their workers are wearing face coverings as required by this Executive Order; (2) the business has updated their COVID-19 Preparedness Plan to address the face covering requirements of this Executive Order; (3) the business has posted one or more signs that are visible to all persons—including workers, customers, and visitors—instructing them to wear face coverings as required by this Executive Order; and (4) the business makes reasonable efforts to enforce this order with respect to customers and visitors. For additional information about the steps businesses can take to ensure compliance with this order, refer to the face covering guidance and FAQs available at the Facemasks and Personal Protective Equipment webpage (<https://www.health.state.mn.us/diseases/coronavirus.html#masks>). The guidance and FAQs may also be accessed at the following webpages:

<https://www.health.state.mn.us/diseases/coronavirus/facecover.html> (guidance document) and

<https://www.health.state.mn.us/diseases/coronavirus/facecoverfaq.html> (FAQ document).

ii. **Penalties for non-compliance.** Any business owner, manager, or supervisor who fails to comply with this Executive Order is guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction must be punished by a fine not to exceed \$1,000, or by imprisonment for not more than 90 days. In addition to these criminal penalties, the Attorney General, as well as city and county attorneys, may seek any civil relief available pursuant to Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 8.31, for violations of this Executive Order, including civil penalties up to \$25,000 per occurrence from businesses and injunctive relief.

c. **Regulatory enforcement.** State and local licensing and regulatory entities that regulate businesses for compliance with statutes, rules, and codes to protect the public are encouraged to assess regulated businesses' compliance with this Executive Order and use existing enforcement tools to bring businesses into compliance.

d. **Individual rights.** Nothing in this Executive Order is intended to encourage or allow law enforcement to transgress individual constitutional rights.

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes 2019, section 4.035, subdivision 2, and section 12.32, this Executive Order is effective immediately upon approval by the Executive Council. It remains in effect until the peacetime emergency declared in Executive Order 20-01 is terminated or until it is rescinded by proper authority.

A determination that any provision of this Executive Order is invalid will not affect the enforceability of any other provision of this Executive Order. Rather, the invalid provision will be modified to the extent necessary so that it is enforceable.

Signed on July 22, 2020.



---

**Tim Walz**  
Governor

Filed According to Law:

---

**Steve Simon**  
Secretary of State

Approved by the Executive Council on July 22, 2020:

---

**Alice Roberts-Davis**  
Secretary, Executive Council

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 102

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## 102 EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that equal educational opportunity is provided for all students of the school district.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The policy of the school district is to provide equal educational opportunity for all students. The school district does not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, parental status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression, or age. The school district also makes reasonable accommodations for disabled students.

*[Note: Part of the definition of “sexual orientation” within the Minnesota Human Rights Act (MHRA) is “having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one’s biological maleness or femaleness,” which is how gender identity and expression gain protection under the MHRA. Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 44.]*

B. The school district prohibits the harassment of any individual for any of the categories listed above. For information about the types of conduct that constitute violation of the school district’s policy on harassment and violence and the school district’s procedures for addressing such complaints, refer to the school district’s policy on harassment and violence.

C. This policy applies to all areas of education including academics, coursework, co-curricular and extracurricular activities, or other rights or privileges of enrollment.

D. Every school district employee shall be responsible for complying with this policy conscientiously.

E. Any student, parent, or guardian having a question regarding this policy should discuss it with the appropriate school district official as provided by policy. In the absence of a specific designee, an inquiry or a complaint should be referred to the superintendent.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 121A.03, Subd. 2 (Sexual, Religious, and Racial Harassment)

and Violence Policy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 1681 *et seq.* (Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)  
42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.* (Americans with Disabilities Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 214

Orig. 2005

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2009

## **214 OUT-OF-STATE TRAVEL BY SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to adopt a policy addressing this issue.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to control out-of-state travel by school board members as required by law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

School board members have an obligation to become informed on the proper duties and functions of a school board member, to become familiar with issues that may affect the school district, to acquire a basic understanding of school finance and budgeting, and to acquire sufficient knowledge to comply with federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and school district policies that relate to their functions as school board members. Occasionally, it may be appropriate for school board members to travel out of state to fulfill their obligations.

### **III. APPROPRIATE TRAVEL**

Travel outside the state is appropriate when the school board finds it proper for school board members to acquire knowledge and information necessary to allow them to carry out their responsibilities as school board members. Travel to regional or national meetings of the National School Boards Association is presumed to fulfill this purpose. Travel to other out-of-state meetings for which the member intends to seek reimbursement from the school district should be preapproved by the school board.

### **IV. REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES**

Expenses to be reimbursed may include transportation, meals, lodging, registration fees, required materials, parking fees, tips, and other reasonable and necessary school district-related expenses.

### **V. REIMBURSEMENT**

A. Requests for reimbursement must be itemized on the official school district form and are to be submitted to the designated administrator. Receipts for lodging, commercial transportation, registration, and other reasonable and necessary expenses must be attached to the reimbursement form.

- B. Automobile travel shall be reimbursed at the mileage rate set by the school board. Commercial transportation shall reflect economy fares and shall be reimbursed only for the actual cost of the trip.
- C. Amounts to be reimbursed shall be within the school board's approved budget allocations, including attendance at workshops and conventions.

## **VI. ESTABLISHMENT OF DIRECTIVES AND GUIDELINES**

The superintendent shall develop a schedule of reimbursement rates for school district business expenses, including those expenses requiring advance approval and specific rates of reimbursement. The superintendent shall also develop directives and guidelines to address methods and times for submission of requests for reimbursement.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 123B.09, Subd. 2 (School Board Member Training)  
Minn. Stat. § 471.661 (Out-of-State Travel)  
Minn. Stat. § 471.665 (Mileage Allowances)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 1035 (Aug. 23, 1999) (Retreat Expenses)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 161b-12 (Aug. 4, 1997) (Transportation Expenses)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 212 (School Board Member Development)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412 (Expense Reimbursement)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 401

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## 401 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

*[Note: School districts are not required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. However, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission strongly encourages the adoption of a policy and will look for such a policy during accreditation visits, audits, or investigations.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide equal employment opportunity for all applicants for school district employment and school district employees.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The policy of the school district is to provide equal employment opportunity for all applicants and employees. The school district does not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, age, family care leave status, or veteran status. The school district also makes reasonable accommodations for disabled employees.

*[Note: The Minnesota Human Rights Act defines “sexual orientation” to include “having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one’s biological maleness or femaleness.” Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 44.]*

B. The school district prohibits the harassment of any individual for any of the categories listed above. For information about the types of conduct that constitute impermissible harassment and the school district’s internal procedures for addressing complaints of harassment, please refer to the school district’s policy on harassment and violence.

C. This policy applies to all areas of employment including hiring, discharge, promotion, compensation, facilities, or privileges of employment.

D. Every school district employee shall be responsible for following this policy.

E. Any person having a question regarding this policy should discuss it with \_\_\_\_\_ (specify, e.g., the Personnel Manager).

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)

29 U.S.C. § 621 *et seq.* (Age Discrimination in Employment Act)  
29 U.S.C. § 2615 (Family and Medical Leave Act)  
38 U.S.C. § 4211 *et seq.* (Employment and Training of Veterans)  
38 U.S.C. § 4301 *et seq.* (Employment and Reemployment Rights of  
Members of the Uniformed Services)  
42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.* (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act)  
42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.* (Equal Opportunity for Individuals with  
Disabilities)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 405 (Veteran's Preference)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## 402 DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide a fair employment setting for all persons and to comply with state and federal law.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. The school district shall not discriminate against qualified individuals with disabilities because of the disabilities of such individuals in regard to job application procedures, hiring, advancement, discharge, compensation, job training, and other terms, conditions, and privileges of employment.
- B. The school district shall not engage in contractual or other arrangements that have the effect of subjecting its qualified applicants or employees with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability. The school district shall not exclude or otherwise deny equal jobs or job benefits to a qualified individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the qualified individual is known to have a relationship or association.
- C. The school district shall make reasonable accommodations for the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified individual with a disability who is an applicant or employee, unless the accommodation would impose undue hardship on the operation of the business of the school district.
- D. Any job applicant or employee wishing to discuss the need for a reasonable accommodation, or other matters related to a disability or the enforcement and application of this policy, should contact \_\_\_\_\_ (list the name, title, office address, telephone number, and e-mail address). This individual is the school district's appointed ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
42 U.S.C., Ch. 126 § 12112 (Americans with Disabilities Act)  
29 C.F.R. Part 32  
34 C.F.R. Part 35  
34 C.F.R. Part 104

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **406 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PERSONNEL DATA**

*[Note: The provisions of this policy accurately reflect the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act and are not discretionary in nature.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance to school district employees as to the data the school district collects and maintains regarding its personnel.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. All data on individuals collected, created, received, maintained or disseminated by the school district, which is classified by statute or federal law as public, shall be accessible to the public pursuant to the procedures established by the school district.
- B. All other data on individuals is private or confidential.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Public” means that the data is available to anyone who requests it.
- B. “Private” means the data is available to the subject of the data and to school district staff who need it to conduct the business of the school district.
- C. “Confidential” means the data is not available to the subject.
- D. “Parking space leasing data” means the following government data on an application for, or lease of, a parking space: residence address, home telephone number, beginning and ending work hours, place of employment, location of parking space, and work telephone number.
- E. “Personnel data” means government data on individuals maintained because they are or were employees of the school district, applicants for employment, or volunteers or independent contractors for the school district, or members of or applicants for an advisory board or commission. Personnel data include data submitted to the school district by an employee as part of an organized self-evaluation effort by the school district to request suggestions from all employees on ways to cut costs, make the school district more efficient, or to improve school district operations. An employee who is identified in a suggestion shall have access to all data in the suggestion except the identity of the employee making the suggestion.

- F. “Finalist” means an individual who is selected to be interviewed by the school board for a position.
- G. “Protected health information” means individually identifiable health information transmitted in electronic form by a school district acting as a health care provider. “Protected health information” excludes health information in education records covered by the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act and employment records held by a school district in its role as employer.
- H. “Public officials” means business managers; human resource directors; athletic directors whose duties include at least 50 percent of their time spent in administration, personnel, supervision, and evaluation; chief financial officers; directors; and individuals defined as superintendents and principals.

#### **IV. PUBLIC PERSONNEL DATA**

- A. The following information on employees, including volunteers and independent contractors, is public:
  - 1. name;
  - 2. employee identification number, which may not be the employee’s social security number;
  - 3. actual gross salary;
  - 4. salary range;
  - 5. terms and conditions of employment relationship;
  - 6. contract fees;
  - 7. actual gross pension;
  - 8. the value and nature of employer-paid fringe benefits;
  - 9. the basis for and the amount of any added remuneration, including expense reimbursement, in addition to salary;
  - 10. job title;
  - 11. bargaining unit;
  - 12. job description;
  - 13. education and training background;

14. previous work experience;
15. date of first and last employment;
16. the existence and status of any complaints or charges against the employee, regardless of whether the complaint or charge resulted in a disciplinary action;
17. the final disposition of any disciplinary action, as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 2(b), together with the specific reasons for the action and data documenting the basis of the action, excluding data that would identify confidential sources who are employees of the school district;
18. the complete terms of any agreement settling any dispute arising out of the employment relationship, including superintendent buyout agreements, except that the agreement must include specific reasons for the agreement if it involves the payment of more than \$10,000 of public money, and such agreement may not have the purpose or effect of limiting access to or disclosure of personnel data or limiting the discussion of information or opinions related to personnel data;
19. work location;
20. work telephone number;
21. badge number;
22. work-related continuing education;
23. honors and awards received; and
24. payroll time sheets or other comparable data that are used only to account for employee's work time for payroll purposes, except to the extent that release of time sheet data would reveal the employee's reasons for the use of sick or other medical leave or other not public data.

B. The following information on applicants for employment is public:

1. veteran status;
2. relevant test scores;
3. rank on eligible list;
4. job history;
5. education and training; and

6. work availability.
- C. Names of applicants are private data except when certified as eligible for appointment to a vacancy or when they become finalists for an employment position.
  - D. Applicants for appointment to a public body.
    1. Data about applicants for appointment to a public body are private data on individuals except that the following are public:
      - a. name;
      - b. city of residence, except when the appointment has a residency requirement that requires the entire address to be public;
      - c. education and training;
      - d. employment history;
      - e. volunteer work;
      - f. awards and honors;
      - g. prior government service;
      - h. any data required to be provided or that are voluntarily provided in an application for appointment to a multimember agency pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 15.0597; and
      - i. veteran status.
    2. Once an individual is appointed to a public body, the following additional items of data are public:
      - a. residential address;
      - b. either a telephone number or electronic mail address where the appointee can be reached, or both at the request of the appointee;
      - c. first and last dates of service on the public body;
      - d. the existence and status of any complaints or charges against an appointee; and
      - e. upon completion of an investigation of a complaint or charge against an appointee, the final investigative report is public, unless access to the data would jeopardize an active investigation.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2., any electronic mail address or telephone number provided by a public body for use by an appointee shall be public. An appointee may use an electronic mail address or telephone number provided by the public body as the designated electronic mail address or telephone number at which the appointee can be reached.
- E. Regardless of whether there has been a final disposition as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 2(b), upon completion of an investigation of a complaint or charge against a public official, as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 2(e), or if a public official resigns or is terminated from employment while the complaint or charge is pending, all data relating to the complaint or charge are public, unless access to the data would jeopardize an active investigation or reveal confidential sources.
- F. Data relating to a complaint or charge against a public official is public only if: (1) the complaint or charge results in disciplinary action or the employee resigns or is terminated from employment while the complaint or charge is pending; or (2) potential legal claims arising out of the conduct that is the subject of the complaint or charge are released as part of a settlement agreement. Data that is classified as private under another law is not made public by this provision.

## **V. PRIVATE PERSONNEL DATA**

- A. All other personnel data are private and will only be shared with school district staff whose work requires such access. Private data will not be otherwise released unless authorized by law or by the employee's informed written consent.
- B. Data pertaining to an employee's dependents are private data on individuals.
- C. Data created, collected or maintained by the school district to administer employee assistance programs are private.
- D. Parking space leasing data are private.
- E. An individual's checking account number is private when submitted to a government entity.
- F. Personnel data may be disseminated to labor organizations to the extent the school district determines it is necessary for the labor organization to conduct its business or when ordered or authorized by the Commissioner of the Bureau of Mediation Services.
- G. The school district may display a photograph of a current or former employee to prospective witnesses as part of the school district's investigation of any complaint or charge against the employee.
- H. The school district may, if the responsible authority or designee reasonably

determines that the release of personnel data is necessary to protect an employee from harm to self or to protect another person who may be harmed by the employee, release data that are relevant to the concerns for safety to:

1. the person who may be harmed and to the attorney representing the person when the data are relevant to obtaining a restraining order;
  2. a pre-petition screening team conducting an investigation of the employee under Minn. Stat. § 253B.07, Subd. 1; or
  3. a court, law enforcement agency, or prosecuting authority.
- I. Private personnel data or confidential investigative data on employees may be disseminated to a law enforcement agency for the purpose of reporting a crime or alleged crime committed by an employee, or for the purpose of assisting law enforcement in the investigation of such a crime or alleged crime.
- J. A complainant has access to a statement provided by the complainant to the school district in connection with a complaint or charge against an employee.
- K. When allegations of sexual or other types of harassment are made against an employee, the employee shall not have access to data that would identify the complainant or other witnesses if the school district determines that the employee's access to that data would:
1. threaten the personal safety of the complainant or a witness; or
  2. subject the complainant or witness to harassment.

If a disciplinary proceeding is initiated against the employee, data on the complainant or witness shall be available to the employee as may be necessary for the employee to prepare for the proceeding.

- L. The school district shall make any report to the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board or the state board of education as required by Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2, and shall, upon written request from the licensing board having jurisdiction over a teacher's license, provide the licensing board with information about the teacher from the school district's files, any termination or disciplinary proceeding, and settlement or compromise, or any investigative file in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2.
- M. Private personnel data shall be disclosed to the department of economic security for the purpose of administration of the unemployment insurance program under Minn. Stat. Ch. 268.
- N. When a report of alleged maltreatment of a student in a school is made to the Commissioner of Education, data that are relevant and collected by the school about the person alleged to have committed maltreatment must be provided to the

Commissioner on request for purposes of an assessment or investigation of the maltreatment report. Additionally, personnel data may be released for purposes of informing a parent, legal guardian, or custodian of a child that an incident has occurred that may constitute maltreatment of the child, when the incident occurred, and the nature of the conduct that may constitute maltreatment.

- O. The school district shall release to a requesting school district or charter school private personnel data on a current or former employee related to acts of violence toward or sexual contact with a student, if an investigation conducted by or on behalf of the school district or law enforcement affirmed the allegations in writing prior to release and the investigation resulted in the resignation of the subject of the data; or the employee resigned while a complaint or charge involving the allegations was pending, the allegations involved acts of sexual contact with a student, and the employer informed the employee in writing, before the employee resigned, that if the employee resigns while the complaint or charge is still pending, the employer must release private personnel data about the employee's alleged sexual contact with a student to a school district or charter school requesting the data after the employee applies for employment with that school district or charter school and the data remain classified as provided in Minn. Stat. Ch. 13. Data that are released under this paragraph must not include data on the student.
- P. The identity of an employee making a suggestion as part of an organized self-evaluation effort by the school district to cut costs, make the school district more efficient, or to improve school district operations is private.
- Q. Health information on employees is private unless otherwise provided by law. To the extent that the school district transmits protected health information, the school district will comply with all privacy requirements.
- R. Personal home contact information for employees may be used by the school district and shared with another government entity in the event of an emergency or other disruption to ensure continuity of operation for the school district or government entity.
- S. The personal telephone number, home address, and electronic mail address of a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor maintained as a result of a contractual relationship between the school district and a contractor or subcontractor entered on or after August 1, 2012, are private data. These data must be shared with another government entity to perform a function authorized by law. The data also must be disclosed to a government entity or any person for prevailing wage purposes.
- T. When a teacher is discharged immediately because the teacher's license has been revoked due to a conviction for child abuse or sexual abuse or when the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) makes a final determination of child maltreatment involving a teacher, the school principal or other person having administrative control of the school must include in the

teacher's employment record the information contained in the record of the disciplinary action or the final maltreatment determination, consistent with the definition of public data under Minn. Stat. § 13.41, Subd. 5, and must provide the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and the licensing division at MDE with the necessary and relevant information to enable the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and MDE's licensing division to fulfill their statutory and administrative duties related to issuing, renewing, suspending, or revoking a teacher's license. In addition to the background check required under Minn. Stat. § 123B.03, a school board or other school hiring authority must contact the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board and MDE to determine whether the teacher's license has been suspended or revoked, consistent with the discharge and final maltreatment determinations. Unless restricted by federal or state data practices law or by the terms of a collective bargaining agreement, the responsible authority for a school district must disseminate to another school district private personnel data on a current or former teacher (employee or contractor) of the district, including the results of background investigations, if the requesting school district seeks the information because the subject of the data has applied for employment with the requesting school district.

#### **VI. MULTIPLE CLASSIFICATIONS**

If data on individuals are classified as both private and confidential by Minn. Stat. Ch. 13, or any other state or federal law, the data are private.

#### **VII. CHANGE IN CLASSIFICATIONS**

The school district shall change the classification of data in its possession if it is required to do so to comply with other judicial or administrative rules pertaining to the conduct of legal actions or with a specific statute applicable to the data in the possession of the disseminating or receiving agency.

#### **VIII. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY**

The school district has designated [*name and title, telephone*] as the authority responsible for personnel data. If you have any questions, contact [*him/her*].

#### **IX. EMPLOYEE AUTHORIZATION/RELEASE FORM**

An employee authorization form is included as an addendum to this policy.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.02 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.37 (General Nonpublic Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.39 (Civil Investigation Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.43 (Personnel Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 13.601, Subd. 3 (Elected and Appointed Officials)

Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2 (Mandatory Reporting)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 13 and 16 (Employment; Contracts;  
Termination)  
Minn. Stat. § 626.556, Subd. 7 (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)  
P.L. 104-191 (HIPAA)  
45 C.F.R. Parts 160 and 164 (HIPAA Regulations)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 206 (Public Participation in School Board Meetings/Complaints about Persons at School Board Meetings and Data Privacy Considerations)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 13, School Law Bulletin “I” (School Records – Privacy – Access to Data)

## Consent to Release Data – Request from an Individual

*An individual asks the government entity to release his/her private data to an outside entity or person. Because the entity does not have statutory authority to release the data, it must get the individual's written informed consent.*

### Explanation of Your Rights

If you have a question about anything on this form, or would like more explanation, please talk to

\_\_\_\_\_ before you sign it.  
[entity contact person name and contact information]

I, \_\_\_\_\_, give my permission for \_\_\_\_\_  
[name of individual data subject] [name of government entity]

to release data about me to \_\_\_\_\_ as described on this form.  
[name of other entity or person]

1. The specific data I want \_\_\_\_\_ to release \_\_\_\_\_.  
[name of government entity] [explanation of data]
2. I understand that I have asked \_\_\_\_\_ to release the data.  
[name of government entity]
3. I understand that although the data are classified as private at \_\_\_\_\_, the  
[name of government entity]  
classification/treatment of the data at \_\_\_\_\_ depends on laws or  
[name of other entity or person]  
policies that apply to \_\_\_\_\_.  
[name of other entity or person]

This authorization to release expires \_\_\_\_\_.  
[date/time of expiration]

Individual data subject's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Parent/guardian's signature [if needed] \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## 413 HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE

*[Note: State law (Minn. Stat. § 121A.03) requires that school districts adopt a sexual, religious, and racial harassment and violence policy that conforms with the Minnesota Human Rights Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (MHRA). This policy complies with that statutory requirement and addresses the other classifications protected by the MHRA and/or federal law. While the recommendation is that school districts incorporate the other protected classifications, in addition to sex, religion, and race, into this policy, they are not specifically required to do so by Minn. Stat. § 121A.03. The Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) is required to maintain and make available a model sexual, religious, and racial harassment policy in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 121A.03. MDE’s policy differs from that of MSBA and imposes greater requirements upon school districts than required by law. For that reason, MSBA recommends the adoption of its model policy by school districts. Each school board must submit a copy of the policy the board has adopted to the Commissioner of MDE.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a learning and working environment that is free from harassment and violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.

*[Note: The Minnesota Human Rights Act defines “sexual orientation” to include “having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one’s biological maleness or femaleness.” Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 44.]*

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The policy of the school district is to maintain a learning and working environment that is free from harassment and violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability. The school district prohibits any form of harassment or violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.

B. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel harasses a student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel or group of students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel through conduct or communication based on a person’s

race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability, as defined by this policy. (For purposes of this policy, school district personnel include school board members, school employees, agents, volunteers, contractors, or persons subject to the supervision and control of the district.)

- C. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel inflicts, threatens to inflict, or attempts to inflict violence upon any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel or group of students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel based on a person's race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.
- D. The school district will act to investigate all complaints, either formal or informal, verbal or written, of harassment or violence based on a person's race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability, and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel who is found to have violated this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Assault" is:
  - 1. an act done with intent to cause fear in another of immediate bodily harm or death;
  - 2. the intentional infliction of or attempt to inflict bodily harm upon another; or
  - 3. the threat to do bodily harm to another with present ability to carry out the threat.
- B. "Harassment" prohibited by this policy consists of physical or verbal conduct, including, but not limited to, electronic communications, relating to an individual's or group of individuals' race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability when the conduct:
  - 1. has the purpose or effect of creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or academic environment;
  - 2. has the purpose or effect of substantially or unreasonably interfering with an individual's work or academic performance; or

3. otherwise adversely affects an individual's employment or academic opportunities.
- C. "Immediately" means as soon as possible but in no event longer than 24 hours.
- D. Protected Classifications; Definitions
1. "Disability" means any condition or characteristic that renders a person a disabled person. A disabled person is any person who:
    - a. has a physical, sensory, or mental impairment which materially limits one or more major life activities;
    - b. has a record of such an impairment; or
    - c. is regarded as having such an impairment.
  2. "Familial status" means the condition of one or more minors being domiciled with:
    - a. their parent or parents or the minor's legal guardian; or
    - b. the designee of the parent or parents or guardian with the written permission of the parent or parents or guardian. The protections afforded against harassment on the basis of family status apply to any person who is pregnant or is in the process of securing legal custody of an individual who has not attained the age of majority.
  3. "Marital status" means whether a person is single, married, remarried, divorced, separated, or a surviving spouse and, in employment cases, includes protection against harassment on the basis of the identity, situation, actions, or beliefs of a spouse or former spouse.
  4. "National origin" means the place of birth of an individual or of any of the individual's lineal ancestors.
  5. "Sex" includes, but is not limited to, pregnancy, childbirth, and disabilities related to pregnancy or childbirth.
  6. "Sexual orientation" means having or being perceived as having an emotional, physical, or sexual attachment to another person without regard to the sex of that person or having or being perceived as having an orientation for such attachment, or having or being perceived as having a self-image or identity not traditionally associated with one's biological maleness or femaleness. "Sexual orientation" does not include a physical or sexual attachment to children by an adult.

7. “Status with regard to public assistance” means the condition of being a recipient of federal, state, or local assistance, including medical assistance, or of being a tenant receiving federal, state, or local subsidies, including rental assistance or rent supplements.
- E. “Remedial response” means a measure to stop and correct acts of harassment or violence, prevent acts of harassment or violence from recurring, and protect, support, and intervene on behalf of a student who is the target or victim of acts of harassment or violence.
- F. Sexual Harassment; Definition
1. Sexual harassment consists of unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, sexually motivated physical conduct or other verbal or physical conduct or communication of a sexual nature when:
    - a. submission to that conduct or communication is made a term or condition, either explicitly or implicitly, of obtaining employment or an education; or
    - b. submission to or rejection of that conduct or communication by an individual is used as a factor in decisions affecting that individual’s employment or education; or
    - c. that conduct or communication has the purpose or effect of substantially or unreasonably interfering with an individual’s employment or education, or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive employment or educational environment.
  2. Sexual harassment may include, but is not limited to:
    - a. unwelcome verbal harassment or abuse;
    - b. unwelcome pressure for sexual activity;
    - c. unwelcome, sexually motivated, or inappropriate patting, pinching, or physical contact, other than necessary restraint of student(s) by teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel to avoid physical harm to persons or property;
    - d. unwelcome sexual behavior or words, including demands for sexual favors, accompanied by implied or overt threats concerning an individual’s employment or educational status;
    - e. unwelcome sexual behavior or words, including demands for sexual favors, accompanied by implied or overt promises of preferential treatment with regard to an individual’s employment or educational status; or

- f. unwelcome behavior or words directed at an individual because of sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression.

G. Sexual Violence; Definition

1. Sexual violence is a physical act of aggression or force or the threat thereof which involves the touching of another's intimate parts or forcing a person to touch any person's intimate parts. Intimate parts, as defined in Minn. Stat. § 609.341, includes the primary genital area, groin, inner thigh, buttocks, or breast, as well as the clothing covering these areas.
2. Sexual violence may include, but is not limited to:
  - a. touching, patting, grabbing, or pinching another person's intimate parts, whether that person is of the same sex or the opposite sex;
  - b. coercing, forcing, or attempting to coerce or force the touching of anyone's intimate parts;
  - c. coercing, forcing, or attempting to coerce or force sexual intercourse or a sexual act on another; or
  - d. threatening to force or coerce sexual acts, including the touching of intimate parts or intercourse, on another.

H. Violence; Definition

Violence prohibited by this policy is a physical act of aggression or assault upon another or group of individuals because of, or in a manner reasonably related to, race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability.

**IV. REPORTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Any person who believes he or she has been the target or victim of harassment or violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity or expression, or disability by a student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel, or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute harassment or violence prohibited by this policy toward a student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel or group of students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel should report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy. A person may report conduct which may constitute harassment or violence anonymously. However, the school district may not rely solely on an anonymous report to determine discipline or

other remedial responses.

- B. The school district encourages the reporting party or complainant to use the report form available from the principal or building supervisor of each building or available from the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well.
- C. Nothing in this policy shall prevent any person from reporting harassment or violence directly to a school district human rights officer or to the superintendent. If the complaint involves the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.
- D. In Each School Building. The building principal, the principal's designee, or the building supervisor (hereinafter the "building report taker") is the person responsible for receiving oral or written reports of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy at the building level. Any adult school district personnel who receives a report of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy shall inform the building report taker immediately. If the complaint involves the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant. The building report taker shall ensure that this policy and its procedures, practices, consequences, and sanctions are fairly and fully implemented and shall serve as a primary contact on policy and procedural matters.
- E. A teacher, school administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other school employee shall be particularly alert to possible situations, circumstances, or events that might include acts of harassment or violence. Any such person who witnesses, observes, receives a report of, or has other knowledge or belief of conduct that may constitute harassment or violence shall make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the harassment or violence and shall inform the building report taker immediately. School district personnel who fail to inform the building report taker of conduct that may constitute harassment or violence or who fail to make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the harassment or violence in a timely manner may be subject to disciplinary action.
- F. Upon receipt of a report, the building report taker must notify the school district human rights officer immediately, without screening or investigating the report. The building report taker may request, but may not insist upon, a written complaint. A written statement of the facts alleged will be forwarded as soon as practicable by the building report taker to the human rights officer. If the report was given verbally, the building report taker shall personally reduce it to written form within 24 hours and forward it to the human rights officer. Failure to forward any harassment or violence report or complaint as provided herein may result in disciplinary action against the building report taker.
- G. In the District. The school board hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ as the school

district human rights officer(s) to receive reports or complaints of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy. If the complaint involves a human rights officer, the complaint shall be filed directly with the superintendent.<sup>1</sup>

- H. The school district shall conspicuously post the name of the human rights officer(s), including mailing addresses and telephone numbers.
- I. Submission of a good faith complaint or report of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy will not affect the complainant or reporter's future employment, grades, work assignments, or educational or work environment.
- J. Use of formal reporting forms is not mandatory.
- K. Reports of harassment or violence prohibited by this policy are classified as private educational and/or personnel data and/or confidential investigative data and will not be disclosed except as permitted by law.
- L. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant(s), the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's legal obligations to investigate, to take appropriate action, and to comply with any discovery or disclosure obligations.
- M. Retaliation against a victim, good faith reporter, or a witness of violence or harassment is prohibited.
- N. False accusations or reports of violence or harassment against another person are prohibited.
- O. A person who engages in an act of violence or harassment, reprisal, retaliation, or false reporting of violence or harassment, or permits, condones, or tolerates violence or harassment shall be subject to discipline or other remedial responses for that act in accordance with the school district's policies and procedures.

Consequences for students who commit, or are a party to, prohibited acts of violence or harassment or who engage in reprisal or intentional false reporting may range from remedial responses or positive behavioral interventions up to and including suspension and/or expulsion.

Consequences for employees who permit, condone, or tolerate violence or harassment or engage in an act of reprisal or intentional false reporting of violence or harassment may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination or discharge.

---

<sup>1</sup> In some school districts the superintendent may be the human rights officer. If so, an alternative individual should be designated by the school board.

Consequences for other individuals engaging in prohibited acts of violence or harassment may include, but not be limited to, exclusion from school district property and events and/or termination of services and/or contracts.

## **V. INVESTIGATION**

- A. By authority of the school district, the human rights officer, within three (3) days of the receipt of a report or complaint alleging harassment or violence prohibited by this policy, shall undertake or authorize an investigation. The investigation may be conducted by school district officials or by a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The investigation may consist of personal interviews with the complainant, the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and others who may have knowledge of the alleged incident(s) or circumstances giving rise to the complaint. The investigation may also consist of any other methods and documents deemed pertinent by the investigator.
- C. In determining whether alleged conduct constitutes a violation of this policy, the school district should consider the surrounding circumstances, the nature of the behavior, past incidents or past or continuing patterns of behavior, the relationships between the parties involved, and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred. Whether a particular action or incident constitutes a violation of this policy requires a determination based on all the facts and surrounding circumstances.
- D. In addition, the school district may take immediate steps, at its discretion, to protect the target or victim, the complainant, and students, teachers, administrators, or other school district personnel pending completion of an investigation of alleged harassment or violence prohibited by this policy.
- E. The alleged perpetrator of the act(s) of harassment or violence shall be allowed the opportunity to present a defense during the investigation or prior to the imposition of discipline or other remedial responses.
- F. The investigation will be completed as soon as practicable. The school district human rights officer shall make a written report to the superintendent upon completion of the investigation. If the complaint involves the superintendent, the report may be filed directly with the school board. The report shall include a determination of whether the allegations have been substantiated as factual and whether they appear to be violations of this policy.

## **VI. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Upon completion of an investigation that determines a violation of this policy has occurred, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. Disciplinary consequences will be

sufficiently severe to try to deter violations and to appropriately discipline prohibited behavior. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements, Minnesota and federal law, and applicable school district policies and regulations.

- B. The school district is not authorized to disclose to a victim private educational or personnel data regarding an alleged perpetrator who is a student or employee of the school district. School officials will notify the parent(s) or guardian(s) of targets or victims of harassment or violence and the parent(s) or guardian(s) of alleged perpetrators of harassment or violence who have been involved in a reported and confirmed harassment or violence incident of the remedial or disciplinary action taken, to the extent permitted by law.
- C. In order to prevent or respond to acts of harassment or violence committed by or directed against a child with a disability, the school district shall, where determined appropriate by the child's individualized education program (IEP) or Section 504 team, allow the child's IEP or Section 504 plan to be drafted to address the skills and proficiencies the child needs as a result of the child's disability to allow the child to respond to or not to engage in acts of harassment or violence.

## **VII. RETALIATION OR REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel who commits an act of reprisal or who retaliates against any person who asserts, alleges, or makes a good faith report of alleged harassment or violence prohibited by this policy, who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation of retaliation or alleged harassment or violence, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such harassment or violence. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, harassment, or intentional disparate treatment. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to deter violations and to appropriately discipline the individual(s) who engaged in the harassment or violence. Remedial responses to the harassment or violence shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct.

## **VIII. RIGHT TO ALTERNATIVE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES**

These procedures do not deny the right of any individual to pursue other avenues of recourse which may include filing charges with the Minnesota Department of Human Rights, initiating civil action, or seeking redress under state criminal statutes and/or federal law.

## **IX. HARASSMENT OR VIOLENCE AS ABUSE**

- A. Under certain circumstances, alleged harassment or violence may also be possible abuse under Minnesota law. If so, the duties of mandatory reporting under Minn. Stat. § 626.556 may be applicable.

- B. Nothing in this policy will prohibit the school district from taking immediate action to protect victims of alleged harassment, violence, or abuse.

**X. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY AND TRAINING**

- A. This policy shall be conspicuously posted throughout each school building in areas accessible to students and staff members.
- B. This policy shall be given to each school district employee and independent contractor who regularly interacts with students at the time of initial employment with the school district.
- C. This policy shall appear in the student handbook.
- D. The school district will develop a method of discussing this policy with students and employees.
- E. The school district may implement violence prevention and character development education programs to prevent and reduce policy violations. Such programs may offer instruction on character education including, but not limited to, character qualities such as attentiveness, truthfulness, respect for authority, diligence, gratefulness, self-discipline, patience, forgiveness, respect for others, peacemaking, resourcefulness, and/or sexual abuse prevention.
- F. This policy shall be reviewed at least annually for compliance with state and federal law.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.232 (Character Development Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.234 (Child Sexual Abuse Prevention Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.03, Subd. 2 (Sexual, Religious, and Racial Harassment and Violence Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.341 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 626.556 *et seq.* (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688 (Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)  
29 U.S.C. § 621 *et seq.* (Age Discrimination in Employment Act)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
42 U.S.C. § 1983 (Civil Action for Deprivation of Rights)  
42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.* (Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964)  
42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.* (Title VII of the Civil Rights Act)  
42 U.S.C. § 12101 *et seq.* (Americans with Disabilities Act)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 102 (Equal Educational Opportunity)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 401 (Equal Employment Opportunity)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal)

of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526 (Hazing Prohibition)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 528 (Student Parental, Family, and Marital Status Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 410

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **410 FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide for family and medical leave to school district employees in accordance with the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (FMLA) and also with parenting leave under state law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The following procedures and policies regarding family and medical leave are adopted by the school district, pursuant to the requirements of the FMLA and consistent with the requirements of the Minnesota parenting leave laws.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

A. “Covered active duty” means:

1. in the case of a member of a regular component of the Armed Forces, duty during the deployment of the member with the Armed Forces to a foreign country; and
2. in the case of a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces, duty during the deployment of the member with the Armed Forces to a foreign country under a call or order to active duty under a provision of law referred to in 10 U.S.C. § 101(a)(13)(B).

B. “Covered servicemember” means:

1. a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy, is otherwise in outpatient status, or is otherwise on the temporary disability retired list, for a serious injury or illness; or
2. a covered veteran who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy for a serious injury or illness and who was a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, and was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable, at any time during the period of five years preceding the first date the eligible employee takes FMLA leave to care for the covered veteran.

- C. “Eligible employee” means an employee who has been employed by the school district for a total of at least 12 months and who has been employed for at least 1,250 hours of service during the 12-month period immediately preceding the commencement of the leave. An employee returning from fulfilling his or her Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA)-covered service obligation shall be credited with the hours of service that would have been performed but for the period of absence from work due to or necessitated by USERRA-covered service. In determining whether the employee met the hours of service requirement, and to determine the hours that would have been worked during the period of absence from work due to or necessitated by USERRA-covered service, the employee’s pre-service work schedule can generally be used for calculations. While the 12 months of employment need not be consecutive, employment periods prior to a break in service of seven years or more may not be counted unless the break is occasioned by the employee’s fulfillment of his or her USERRA-covered service obligation or a written agreement, including a collective bargaining agreement, exists concerning the school district’s intention to rehire the employee after the break in service.
- D. “Military caregiver leave” means leave taken to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness.
- E. “Next of kin of a covered servicemember” means the nearest blood relative other than the covered servicemember’s spouse, parent, son, or daughter, in the following order of priority: blood relatives who have been granted legal custody of the covered servicemember by court decree or statutory provisions, brothers and sisters, grandparents, aunts and uncles, and first cousins, unless the covered servicemember has specifically designated in writing another blood relative as his or her nearest blood relative for purposes of military caregiver leave under the FMLA. When no such designation is made and there are multiple family members with the same level of relationship to the covered servicemember, all such family members shall be considered the covered servicemember’s next of kin, and the employee may take FMLA leave to provide care to the covered servicemember, either consecutively or simultaneously. When such designation has been made, the designated individual shall be deemed to be the covered servicemember’s only next of kin.
- F. “Outpatient status” means, with respect to a covered servicemember who is a current member of the Armed Forces, the status of a member of the Armed Forces assigned to:
1. a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient; or
  2. a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving care as outpatients.
- G. “Qualifying exigency” means a situation where the eligible employee seeks leave for one or more of the following reasons:

1. to address any issues that arise from a short-notice deployment (seven calendar days or less) of a covered military member;
  2. to attend military events and related activities of a covered military member;
  3. to address issues related to childcare and school activities of a covered military member's child;
  4. to address financial and legal arrangements for a covered military member;
  5. to attend counseling provided by someone other than a health care provider for oneself, a covered military member, or his/her child;
  6. to spend up to 15 calendar days with a covered military member who is on short-term, temporary rest and recuperation leave during a period of deployment;
  7. to attend post-deployment activities related to a covered military member;
  8. to address parental care needs; and
  9. to address other events related to a covered military member that both the employee and school district agree is a qualifying exigency.
- H. "Serious health condition" means an illness, injury, impairment, or physical or mental condition that involves:
1. inpatient care in a hospital, hospice, or residential medical care facility; or
  2. continuing treatment by a health care provider.
- I. "Spouse" means a husband or wife. For purposes of this definition, husband or wife refers to the other person with whom an individual entered into marriage as defined or recognized under state law for purposes of marriage in the state in which the marriage was entered into or, in the case of a marriage entered into outside of any state, if the marriage is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state. This definition includes an individual in a same-sex or common law marriage that either: (1) was entered into in a state that recognizes such marriages; or (2) if entered into outside of any state, is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state.
- J. "Veteran" has the meaning given in 38 U.S.C. § 101.

#### **IV. LEAVE ENTITLEMENT**

A. Twelve-week Leave under Federal Law

1. Eligible employees are entitled to a total of 12 work weeks of unpaid family or medical leave during the applicable 12-month period as defined below, plus any additional leave as required by law. Leave may be taken for one or more of the following reasons in accordance with applicable law:
  - a. birth of the employee's child and to care for such child;
  - b. placement of an adopted or foster child with the employee;
  - c. to care for the employee's spouse, son, daughter, or parent with a serious health condition;
  - d. the employee's serious health condition makes the employee unable to perform the functions of the employee's job; and/or
  - e. any qualifying exigency arising from the employee's spouse, son, daughter, or parent being on covered active duty, or notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty in the Armed Forces.
2. For the purposes of this policy, "year" is defined as a rolling 12-month period measured backward from the date an employee's leave is to commence.
3. An employee's entitlement to FMLA leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care of a child expires at the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date of the birth or placement.
4. A "serious health condition" typically requires either inpatient care or continuing treatment by or under the supervision of a health care provider, as defined by applicable law. Family and medical leave generally is not intended to cover short-term conditions for which treatment and recovery are very brief.
5. A "serious injury or illness," in the case of a member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, means:
  - a. injury or illness that was incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by service in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces and that may render the member medically unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating; and
  - b. in the case of a covered veteran who was a member of the Armed

Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, at any time, during the period of five years preceding the date on which the veteran undergoes the medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy, means a qualifying injury or illness that was incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by service in the line of duty in the Armed Forces and that manifested itself before or after the member became a veteran, and is:

- (1) a continuation of a serious injury or illness that was incurred or aggravated when the covered veteran was a member of the Armed Forces and rendered the servicemember unable to perform the duties of the servicemember's office, grade, rank, or rating; or
  - (2) a physical or mental condition for which the covered veteran has received a U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs Service-Related Disability (VASRD) rating of 50 percent or greater and such VASRD rating is based, in whole or in part, on the condition precipitating the need for military caregiver leave; or
  - (3) a physical or mental condition that substantially impairs the covered veteran's ability to secure or follow a substantially gainful occupation by reason of a disability or disabilities related to military service, or would do so absent treatment; or
  - (4) an injury, including a psychological injury, on the basis of which the covered veteran has been enrolled in the Department of Veterans Affairs Program of Comprehensive Assistance for Family Caregivers.
6. Eligible spouses employed by the school district are limited to an aggregate of 12 weeks of leave during any 12-month period for the birth and care of a newborn child or adoption of a child, the placement of a child for foster care, or to care for a parent. This limitation for spouses employed by the school district does not apply to leave taken: by one spouse to care for the other spouse who is seriously ill; to care for a child with a serious health condition; because of the employee's own serious health condition; or pursuant to Paragraph IV.A.1.e. above.
7. Depending on the type of leave, intermittent or reduced schedule leave may be granted in the discretion of the school district or when medically necessary. However, part-time employees are only eligible for a pro-rata portion of leave to be used on an intermittent or reduced schedule basis, based on their average hours worked per week. Where an intermittent or

reduced schedule leave is foreseeable based on planned medical treatment, the school district may transfer the employee temporarily to an available alternative position for which the employee is qualified and which better accommodates recurring periods of leave than does the employee's regular position, and which has equivalent pay and benefits.

8. If an employee requests a leave for the serious health condition of the employee or the employee's spouse, child, or parent, the employee will be required to submit sufficient medical certification. In such a case, the employee must submit the medical certification within 15 days from the date of the request or as soon as practicable under the circumstances.
9. If the school district has reason to doubt the validity of a health care provider's certification, it may require a second opinion at the school district's expense. If the opinions of the first and second health care providers differ, the school district may require certification from a third health care provider at the school district's expense. An employee may also be required to present a certification from a health care provider indicating that the employee is able to return to work.
10. Requests for leave shall be made to the school district. When leave relates to an employee's spouse, son, daughter, parent, or covered servicemember being on covered active duty, or notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty pursuant to Paragraph IV.A.1.e. above, and such leave is foreseeable, the employee shall provide reasonable and practical notice to the school district of the need for leave. For all other leaves, employees must give 30 days' written notice of a leave of absence where practicable. The failure to provide the required notice may result in a delay of the requested leave. Employees are expected to make a reasonable effort to schedule leaves resulting from planned medical treatment so as not to disrupt unduly the operations of the school district, subject to and in coordination with the health care provider.
11. The school district may require that a request for leave under Paragraph IV.A.1.e. above be supported by a copy of the covered military member's active duty orders or other documentation issued by the military indicating active duty or a call to active duty status and the dates of active duty service. In addition, the school district may require the employee to provide sufficient certification supporting the qualifying exigency for which leave is requested.
12. During the period of a leave permitted under this policy, the school district will provide health insurance under its group health plan under the same conditions coverage would have been provided had the employee not taken the leave. The employee will be responsible for payment of the employee contribution to continue group health insurance coverage during the leave. An employee's failure to make necessary and timely contributions may result in termination of coverage. An employee who

does not return to work after the leave may be required, in some situations, to reimburse the school district for the cost of the health plan premiums paid by it.

13. The school district may request or require the employee to substitute accrued paid leave for any part of the 12-week period. Employees may be allowed to substitute paid leave for unpaid leave by meeting the requirements set out in the administrative directives and guidelines established for the implementation of this policy, if any. Employees eligible for leave must comply with the family and medical leave directives and guidelines prior to starting leave. The superintendent shall be responsible to develop directives and guidelines as necessary to implement this policy. Such directives and guidelines shall be submitted to the school board for annual review.

The school district shall comply with written notice requirements as set forth in federal regulations.

14. Employees returning from a leave permitted under this policy are eligible for reinstatement in the same or an equivalent position as provided by law. However, the employee has no greater right to reinstatement or to other benefits and conditions of employment than if the employee had been continuously employed during the leave.

B. Twelve-week Leave under State Law

An employee who does not qualify for parenting leave under Paragraphs IV.A.1.a. or IV.A.1.b. above may qualify for a 12-week unpaid leave which is available to a biological or adoptive parent in conjunction with the birth or adoption of a child, or to a female employee for prenatal care or incapacity due to pregnancy, childbirth, or related health conditions. The length of the leave shall be determined by the employee but must not exceed 12 weeks unless agreed by the employer. The employee may qualify if he or she has worked for the school district for at least 12 months and has worked an average number of hours per week equal to one-half of the full time equivalent during the 12-month period immediately preceding the leave. This leave is separate and exclusive of the family and medical leave described in the preceding paragraphs but may be reduced by any period of paid parental, disability, personal, or medical, or sick leave, or accrued vacation provided by the employer so that the total leave does not exceed 12 weeks, unless agreed by the employer, or leave taken for the same purpose under the FMLA. The leave taken under this section shall begin at a time requested by the employee. An employee who plans to take leave under this section must give the employer reasonable notice of the date the leave shall commence and the estimated duration of the leave. For leave taken by a biological or adoptive parent in conjunction with the birth or adoption of a child, the leave must begin within 12 months of the birth or adoption; except that, in the case where the child must remain in the hospital longer than the mother, the leave must begin within 12 months after the child leaves the hospital.

C. Twenty-six-week Servicemember Family Military Leave

1. An eligible employee who is the spouse, son, daughter, parent, or next of kin of a covered servicemember shall be entitled to a total of 26 work weeks of leave during a 12-month period to care for the servicemember. The leave described in this paragraph shall be available only during a single 12-month period. For purposes of this leave, the need to care for a servicemember includes both physical and psychological care.
2. During a single 12-month period, an employee shall be entitled to a combined total of 26 work weeks of leave under Paragraphs IV.A. and IV.C. above.
3. The 12-month period referred to in this section begins on the first day the eligible employee takes leave to care for a covered servicemember and ends 12 months after that date.
4. Eligible spouses employed by the school district are limited to an aggregate of 26 weeks of leave during any 12-month period if leave is taken for birth of the employee's child or to care for the child after birth; for placement of a child with the employee for adoption or foster care or to care for the child after placement; to care for the employee's parent with a serious health condition; or to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness.
5. The school district may request or require the employee to substitute accrued paid leave for any part of the 26-week period. Employees may be allowed to substitute paid leave for unpaid leave by meeting the requirements set out in the administrative directives and guidelines established for the implementation of this policy, if any. Employees eligible for leave must comply with the family and medical leave directives and guidelines prior to starting leave.
6. An employee will be required to submit sufficient medical certification issued by the health care provider of the covered servicemember and other information in support of requested leave and eligibility for such leave under this section within 15 days from the date of the request or as soon as practicable under the circumstances.
7. The provisions of Paragraphs IV.A.7., IV.A.10., IV.A.12., IV.A.13., and IV.A.14. above shall apply to leaves under this section.

V. **SPECIAL RULES FOR INSTRUCTIONAL EMPLOYEES**

- A. An instructional employee is one whose principal function is to teach and instruct students in a class, a small group, or an individual setting. This includes, but is not limited to, teachers, coaches, driver's education instructors, and special education

assistants.

- B. Instructional employees who request foreseeable medically necessary intermittent or reduced work schedule leave greater than 20 percent of the work days in the leave period may be required to:
  - 1. take leave for the entire period or periods of the planned medical treatment; or
  - 2. move to an available alternative position for which the employee is qualified, and which provides equivalent pay and benefits, but not necessarily equivalent duties.
  
- C. Instructional employees who request continuous leave near the end of a semester may be required to extend the leave through the end of the semester. The number of weeks remaining before the end of a semester does not include scheduled school breaks, such as summer, winter, or spring break.
  - 1. If an instructional employee begins leave for any purpose more than five weeks before the end of a semester and it is likely the leave will last at least three weeks, the school district may require that the leave be continued until the end of the semester.
  - 2. If the employee begins leave for a purpose other than the employee's own serious health condition during the last five weeks of a semester, the school district may require that the leave be continued until the end of the semester if the leave will last more than two weeks or if the employee's return from leave would occur during the last two weeks of the semester.
  - 3. If the employee begins leave for a purpose other than the employee's own serious health condition during the last three weeks of the semester and the leave will last more than five working days, school district may require the employee to continue taking leave until the end of the semester.
  
- D. The entire period of leave taken under the special rules will be counted as leave. The school district will continue to fulfill the school district's leave responsibilities and obligations, including the obligation to continue the employee's health insurance and other benefits, if an instructional employee's leave entitlement ends before the involuntary leave period expires.

## **VI. OTHER**

- A. The provisions of this policy are intended to comply with applicable law, including the FMLA and applicable regulations. Any terms used from the FMLA will have the same meaning as defined by the FMLA and/or applicable regulations. To the extent that this policy is ambiguous or contradicts applicable law, the language of the applicable law will prevail.

- B. The requirements stated in the collective bargaining agreement between employees in a certified collective bargaining unit and the school district regarding family and medical leaves (if any) shall be followed.

**VII. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY**

- A. This policy shall be conspicuously posted in each school district building in areas accessible to employees.
- B. This policy will be reviewed at least annually for compliance with state and federal law.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. §§ 181.940-181.944 (Parenting Leave)  
10 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Armed Forces General Military Law)  
29 U.S.C. § 2601 *et seq.* (Family and Medical Leave Act)  
38 U.S.C. § 101 (Definitions)  
29 C.F.R. Part 825 (Family and Medical Leave Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 13, School Law Bulletin “M” (Statutory Provisions Which Grant Leaves to Licensed as well as Non-Licensed School District Employees – Family and Medical Leave Act Summary)

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE REPORT FORM

General Statement of Policy Prohibiting Harassment and Violence

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_ maintains a firm policy prohibiting all forms of discrimination. Harassment or violence against students or employees or groups of students or employees on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression, or disability is strictly prohibited. All persons are to be treated with respect and dignity. Harassment or violence on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, national origin, sex, age, marital status, familial status, status with regard to public assistance, sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression, or disability by any pupil, teacher, administrator, or other school personnel, which create an intimidating, hostile, or offensive environment will not be tolerated under any circumstances.

Complainant \_\_\_\_\_  
Home Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Work Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Home Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Work Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Alleged Incident(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Basis of Alleged Harassment/Violence - circle as appropriate: race \ color \ creed \ religion \ national origin \ sex \ age \ marital status \ familial status \ status with regard to public assistance \ sexual orientation, including gender identity and expression \ disability

Name of person you believe harassed or was violent toward you or another person or group.  
\_\_\_\_\_

If the alleged harassment or violence was toward another person or group, identify that person or group. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Describe the incident(s) as clearly as possible, including such things as: what force, if any, was used; any verbal statements (i.e., threats, requests, demands, etc.); what, if any, physical contact was involved; etc. (Attach additional pages if necessary.) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Where and when did the incident(s) occur? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

List any witnesses that were present \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

This complaint is filed based on my honest belief that \_\_\_\_\_ has harassed or has been violent to me or to another person or group. I hereby certify that the information I have provided in this complaint is true, correct, and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Complainant Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Received by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **417 CHEMICAL USE AND ABUSE**

*[Note: This policy reflects mandatory provisions of state and federal law and is not discretionary.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The school board recognizes that chemical use and abuse constitutes a grave threat to the physical and mental well-being of students and employees and significantly impedes the learning process. Chemical use and abuse also creates significant problems for society in general. The school board believes that the public school has a role in education, intervention, and prevention of chemical use and abuse. The purpose of this policy is to assist the school district in its goal to prevent chemical use and abuse by providing procedures for education and intervention.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Use of controlled substances, medical cannabis, toxic substances, and alcohol is prohibited in the school setting in accordance with school district policies with respect to a Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School.
- B. The policy of this school district is to provide an instructional program in every elementary and secondary school in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical dependency.
- C. The school district shall establish and maintain in every school a chemical abuse preassessment team. The team is responsible for addressing reports of chemical abuse problems and making recommendations for appropriate responses to the individual reported cases.
- D. The superintendent, with the advice of the school board, shall be responsible for establishing a school and community advisory team to address chemical abuse problems in the district.
- E. The school district shall establish and maintain a program to educate and assist employees, students and others in understanding this policy and the goals of achieving drug-free schools and workplaces.

*[Note: Comprehensive drug prevention programs are required to be adopted and carried out by school districts pursuant to the Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act. In addition, school districts are required by the Drug-Free Workplace Act to establish drug-free awareness programs for school district employees. Further, state law authorizes school districts to provide instructional programs in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical*

*dependency.]*

### III. DEFINITIONS

- A. “Chemical abuse” means use of any psychoactive or mood-altering chemical substance, without compelling medical reason, in a manner that induces mental, emotional, or physical impairment and causes socially dysfunctional or socially disordering behavior, to the extent that the student’s normal function in academic, school, or social activities is chronically impaired.
- B. “Chemicals” includes, but is not limited to, alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, and controlled substances as defined in the school district’s Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School policy.
- C. “Use” includes to sell, buy, manufacture, distribute, dispense, use, or be under the influence of alcohol and/or controlled substances, whether or not for the purpose of receiving remuneration.
- D. “School location” includes any school building or on any school premises; on any school-owned vehicle or in any other school-approved vehicle used to transport students to and from school or school activities; off-school property at any school-sponsored or school-approved activity, event, or function, such as a field trip or athletic event, where students are under the jurisdiction of the school district; or during any period of time such employee is supervising students on behalf of the school district or otherwise engaged in school district business.

### IV. STUDENTS

#### A. Instruction

- 1. Every school shall provide an instructional program in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical dependency. The school district may involve parents, students, health care professionals, state department staff, and members of the community in developing the curriculum.

***[Note: The Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act requires school districts to adopt and carry out a comprehensive drug and violence prevention program with funds received. Since a comprehensive drug prevention program is required and a school district is specifically authorized by state law to provide instructional programs in chemical abuse and the prevention of chemical dependency, this should be a component of each school district’s mandatory program. In addition, the Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act specifies additional items which may be included as part of the mandatory comprehensive drug prevention program. Some of the suggested items relating to instruction or training are detailed in Paragraphs 2. through 6. below and a school district may wish to adopt one or all of the listed components as part of its mandatory program.]***

2. Each school shall have age-appropriate and developmentally based activities that:
  - a. address the consequences of violence and the illegal use of drugs, as appropriate;
  - b. promote a sense of individual responsibility;
  - c. teach students that most people do not illegally use drugs;
  - d. teach students to recognize social and peer pressure to use drugs illegally and the skills for resisting illegal drug use;
  - e. teach students about the dangers of emerging drugs;
  - f. engage students in the learning process; and
  - g. incorporate activities in secondary schools that reinforce prevention activities implemented in elementary schools.
3. Each school shall have activities that involve families, community sectors (which may include appropriately trained seniors), and a variety of drug and violence prevention providers in setting clear expectations against violence and illegal use of drugs and appropriate consequences for violence and illegal use of drugs.
4. Each school shall disseminate drug and violence prevention information within the school and to the community.
5. Each school shall have professional development and training for, and involvement of, school personnel, student services personnel, parents, and interested community members in prevention, education, early identification and intervention, mentoring, or rehabilitation referral, as related to drug and violence prevention.
6. Each school shall have drug and violence prevention activities that may include the following:
  - a. Community-wide planning and organizing activities to reduce violence and illegal drug use, which may include gang activity prevention.
  - b. The hiring and mandatory training, based on scientific research, of school security personnel who interact with students in support of youth drug and violence prevention activities under this policy that are implemented in the school.

- c. Conflict resolution programs, including peer mediation programs that educate and train peer mediators and a designated faculty supervisor, and youth anti-crime and anti-drug councils and activities.
- d. Counseling, mentoring, referral services, and other student assistance practices and programs, including assistance provided by qualified school-based mental health services providers and the training of teachers by school-based mental health services providers in appropriate identification and intervention techniques for students at risk of violent behavior and illegal use of drugs.
- e. Programs that encourage students to seek advice from, and to confide in, a trusted adult regarding concerns about violence and illegal drug use.

B. Reports of Chemical Use and Abuse

- 1. In the event that a school district employee knows that a student is abusing, possessing, transferring, distributing, or selling chemicals in a school location:
  - a. The employee shall immediately either take the student to an administrator or notify an appropriate administrator of the observation and continue to observe the student until the administrator arrives.
  - b. The administrator will notify the student's parents. If there is a medical emergency, the administrator will notify the school nurse and/or outside medical personnel as appropriate.
  - c. The administrator will notify law enforcement officials, the student's counselor, and the chemical preassessment team.
  - d. The administrator and/or law enforcement officials will confiscate the chemicals and/or conduct a search of the student's person, effects, locker, vehicle, or areas within the student's control. Searches by school district officials shall be in accordance with school board policies regarding search and seizure.
  - e. The school district will take appropriate disciplinary action in compliance with the student discipline code. Such discipline may include immediate suspension, initiation of expulsion proceedings, and/or referral to a detoxification center or medical center.
- 2. If a school district employee has reason to believe that a student is abusing, possessing, transferring, distributing, or selling chemicals:

- a. The employee shall notify the building administrator or a member of the preassessment team and shall describe the basis for the suspicion. The building administrator and/or team will determine what action should be taken. Action may include conducting an investigation, gathering data, scheduling a conference with the student or parents, or providing a meeting between a single member of the team and the student to discuss the behaviors that have been reported and attempting to ascertain facts regarding chemical abuse.
  - b. The team may determine there is no chemical abuse. If the team determines there is chemical abuse, the team will select an appropriate course of action, which may include referral to a school counselor; referral to a treatment program; referral for screening, assessment, and treatment planning; participation in support groups; or other appropriate measures.
3. Students involved in the abuse, possession, transfer, distribution, or sale of chemicals shall be suspended in compliance with the student discipline policy and the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56, and proposed for expulsion.
  4. Searches by school district officials in connection with the abuse, possession, transfer, distribution, or sale of chemicals will be conducted in accordance with school board policies related to search and seizure.

C. Preassessment Team

1. Every school shall have a chemical abuse preassessment team designated by the superintendent or designee. The team will be composed of classroom teachers, administrators, and other appropriate professional staff to the extent they exist in each school, such as the school nurse, school counselor or psychologist, social worker, chemical abuse specialist, or others.
2. The team is responsible for addressing reports of chemical abuse problems and making recommendations for appropriate responses to the individual reported cases.
3. Within forty-five (45) days after receiving an individual reported case, the team shall make a determination whether to provide the student and, in the case of a minor, the student's parents with information about school and community services in connection with chemical abuse.

D. Data Practices

1. Student data may be disclosed without consent in health and safety emergencies pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 13.32 and applicable federal law

and regulations.

2. Destruction of Records

- a. If the preassessment team decides not to provide a student and, in the case of a minor, the student's parents with information about school or community services in connection with chemical abuse, records created or maintained by the team about the student shall be destroyed not later than six (6) months after the determination is made.
- b. If the team decides to provide the student and, in the case of a minor or a dependent student, the student's parents with such information, records created or maintained by the team about the student shall be destroyed not later than six (6) months after the student is no longer enrolled in the district.
- c. This section shall govern destruction of records notwithstanding provisions of the Records Management Act, Minn. Stat. § 138.163.

E. Consent

Any minor may give effective consent for medical, mental, and other health services to determine the presence of or to treat conditions associated with alcohol and other drug abuse, and the consent of no other person is required.

F. School and Community Advisory Team

1. The superintendent, with the advice of the school board, shall establish a school and community advisory team to address chemical abuse problems. The advisory team will be composed of representatives from the school preassessment teams to the extent possible, law enforcement agencies, county attorney's office, social service agencies, chemical abuse treatment programs, parents, and the business community.
2. The advisory team shall:
  - a. build awareness of the problem within the community, identify available treatment and counseling programs for students, and develop good working relationships and enhance communication between the schools and other community agencies; and
  - b. develop a written procedure clarifying the notification process to be used by the chemical abuse preassessment team when a student is believed to be in possession of or under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance. The procedure must include contact with the student and the student's parents or guardian in the case of a minor student.

## V. EMPLOYEES

- A. The superintendent or designee shall undertake and maintain a drug-free awareness and prevention program to inform employees, students, and others about:
1. The dangers and health risks of chemical abuse in the workplace/school.
  2. The school district's drug-free workplace/drug-free school policy.
  3. Any available drug or alcohol counseling, treatment, rehabilitation, re-entry, and/or assistance programs available to employees and/or students.
  4. The penalties that may be imposed on employees for drug abuse violations.
- B. The superintendent or designee shall notify any federal granting agency required to be notified under the Drug-Free Workplace Act within ten (10) days after receiving notice of a conviction of an employee for a criminal drug statute violation occurring in the workplace. To facilitate the giving of such notice, any employee aware of such a conviction shall report the same to the superintendent.

***[Note: Notification to the federal granting agency within ten (10) days is required by the Drug Free Workplace Act. 41 U.S.C. § 8103.]***

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.25-121A.29 (Chemical Abuse)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 138.163 (Records Management Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 144.343 (Pregnancy, Venereal Disease, Alcohol or Drug Abuse, Abortion)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 7101-7165 (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act)  
41 U.S.C. §§ 8101-8106 (Drug-Free Workplace Act)  
34 C.F.R. Part 84 (Government-wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug Free School)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 502 (Search of Student Lockers, Desks,

Personal Possessions, and Student's Person)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 527 (Student Use and Parking of Motor  
Vehicles; Patrols, Inspections, and Searches)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2008

## **412 EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to identify school district business expenses that involve initial payment by an employee and qualify for reimbursement from the school district, and to specify the manner by which the employee seeks reimbursement.

### **II. AUTHORIZATION**

All school district business expenses to be reimbursed must be approved by the supervising administrator. Such expenses to be reimbursed may include transportation, meals, lodging, registration fees, required materials, parking fees, tips, and other reasonable and necessary school district business-related expenses.

### **III. REIMBURSEMENT**

- A. Requests for reimbursement must be itemized on the official school district form and are to be submitted to the designated administrator. Receipts for lodging, commercial transportation, registration, and other reasonable and necessary expenses must be attached to the reimbursement form.
- B. Automobile travel shall be reimbursed at the mileage rate set by the school board. Commercial transportation shall reflect economy fares and shall be reimbursed only for the actual cost of the trip.

### **IV. AIRLINE TRAVEL CREDIT**

- A. Employees utilizing school district funds to pay for airline travel are required to ensure that any credits or other benefits issued by any airline accrue to the benefit of the school district rather than the employee.
  - 1. To the extent an airline will not honor a transfer or assignment of credit or benefit from the employee to the school district, the employee shall report receipt of the credit or benefit to the designated administrator within 90 days of receipt of the credit or benefit.
  - 2. Reports of the receipt of an airline credit or benefit shall be made in writing and shall include verification from the airline as to the credit or benefit received. Reimbursement for airline travel expenses will not be made until such documentation is provided.

- B. Employees who have existing credits or benefits issued by an airline based upon previously reimbursed airline travel for school district purposes will be required to utilize those credits or benefits toward any subsequent airline travel related to school district purposes, prior to reimbursement for such travel, to the extent permitted and/or feasible.
- C. The requirements of this section apply to all airline travel, regardless of where or how the tickets are purchased.

**V. ESTABLISHMENT OF DIRECTIVES AND GUIDELINES**

The superintendent shall develop a schedule of reimbursement rates for school district business expenses, including those expenses requiring advance approval and specific rates of reimbursement. The superintendent shall also develop directives and guidelines to address methods and times for submission of requests for reimbursement.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 15.435 (Airline Travel Credit)  
Minn. Stat. § 471.665 (Mileage Allowances)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 1035 (Aug. 23, 1999) (Retreat Expenses)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 161b-12 (Aug. 4, 1997) (Transportation Expenses)  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 161B-12 (Jan. 24, 1989) (Operating Expenses of Car)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 214 (Out-of-State Travel by School Board Members).

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2015

## **418 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a safe and healthful environment for employees and students by prohibiting the use of alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, and controlled substances without a physician's prescription.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Use or possession of controlled substances, toxic substances, medical cannabis, and alcohol before, during, or after school hours, at school or in any other school location, is prohibited as general policy. Paraphernalia associated with controlled substances is prohibited.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, other school district personnel, or member of the public uses or possesses alcohol, toxic substances, controlled substances, or medical cannabis in any school location.
- C. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school personnel, or member of the public who violates this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Alcohol" includes any alcoholic beverage, malt beverage, fortified wine, or other intoxicating liquor.
- B. "Controlled substances" include narcotic drugs, hallucinogenic drugs, amphetamines, barbiturates, marijuana, anabolic steroids, or any other controlled substance as defined in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. § 812, including analogues and look-alike drugs.
- C. "Medical cannabis" means any species of the genus cannabis plant, or any mixture or preparation of them, including whole plant extracts and resins, and is delivered in the form of: (1) liquid, including, but not limited to, oil; (2) pill; (3) vaporized delivery method with use of liquid or oil but which does not require the use of dried leaves or plant form; or (4) any other method, excluding smoking, approved by the commissioner.
- D. "Toxic substances" includes glue, cement, aerosol paint, or other substances used

or possessed with the intent of inducing intoxication or excitement of the central nervous system.

- E. “Use” includes to sell, buy, manufacture, distribute, dispense, possess, use, or be under the influence of alcohol and/or controlled substances, whether or not for the purpose of receiving remuneration or consideration.
- F. “Possess” means to have on one’s person, in one’s effects, or in an area subject to one’s control.
- G. “School location” includes any school building or on any school premises; in any school-owned vehicle or in any other school-approved vehicle used to transport students to and from school or school activities; off school property at any school-sponsored or school-approved activity, event, or function, such as a field trip or athletic event, where students are under the jurisdiction of the school district; or during any period of time such employee is supervising students on behalf of the school district or otherwise engaged in school district business.

#### IV. EXCEPTIONS

- A. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person brings onto a school location, for such person’s own use, a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, which has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States and the person has a physician’s prescription for the substance. The person shall comply with the relevant procedures of this policy.
- B. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person possesses an alcoholic beverage in a school location when the possession is within the exceptions of Minn. Stat. § 624.701, Subd. 1a (experiments in laboratories; pursuant to a temporary license to sell liquor issued under Minnesota laws or possession after the purchase from such a temporary license holder).

#### V. PROCEDURES

- A. Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, must comply with the school district’s student medication policy.

***[Note: School districts are required by Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 to develop procedures for the administration of drugs and medicine. If the school district does not have a student medication policy such as MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516, this Paragraph A. can be modified to provide: “Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance must provide a copy of the prescription and the medication to the school nurse, principal, or other designated staff member. The school district’s licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer the prescribed medication in accordance with school district procedures.”]***

- B. Employees who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, are permitted to possess such controlled substance and associated necessary paraphernalia, such as an inhaler or syringe. The employee must inform his or her supervisor. The employee may be required to provide a copy of the prescription.
- C. Each employee shall be provided with written notice of this Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School policy and shall be required to acknowledge that he or she has received the policy.
 

*[Note: The Drug-Free Workplace Act requires that school district employees be notified by a published statement of the prohibition of the use of controlled substances and actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition. 41 U.S.C. § 8103; 34 C.F.R. Part 84. An acknowledgment will document satisfaction by the school district of this federal requirement.]*
- D. Employees are subject to the school district's drug and alcohol testing policies and procedures.
- E. Members of the public are not permitted to possess controlled substances in a school location except with the express permission of the superintendent.
- F. No person is permitted to possess or use medical cannabis on a school bus or van; or on the grounds of any preschool or primary or secondary school; or on the grounds of any child care facility.
- G. Possession of alcohol on school grounds pursuant to the exceptions of Minn. Stat. § 624.701, Subd. 1a, shall be by permission of the school board only. The applicant shall apply for permission in writing and shall follow the school board procedures for placing an item on the agenda.

## VI. ENFORCEMENT

- A. Students
  - 1. A student who violates the terms of this policy shall be subject to discipline in accordance with the school district's discipline policy. Such discipline may include suspension or expulsion from school.
  - 2. The student may be referred to a drug or alcohol assistance or rehabilitation program and/or to law enforcement officials when appropriate.
- B. Employees
  - 1. As a condition of employment in any federal grant, each employee who is engaged either directly or indirectly in performance of a federal grant shall abide by the terms of this policy and shall notify his or her supervisor in

writing of his or her conviction of any criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in any of the places listed above on which work on a school district federal grant is performed, no later than five (5) calendar days after such conviction. Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the federal or state criminal drug statutes.

2. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
3. In addition, any employee who violates the terms of this policy may be required to satisfactorily participate in a drug and/or alcohol abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by the school district. Any employee who fails to satisfactorily participate in and complete such a program is subject to nonrenewal, suspension, or termination as deemed appropriate by the school board.
4. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.

C. The Public

A member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked to leave. If necessary, law enforcement officials will be notified and asked to provide an escort.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
Minn. Stat. § 340A.403 (3.2 Percent Malt Liquor Licenses)  
Minn. Stat. § 340A.404 (Intoxicating Liquor; On-Sale Licenses)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.684 (Sale of Toxic Substances to Children; Abuse of Toxic Substances)  
Minn. Stat. § 624.701 (Alcohol in Certain Buildings or Grounds)  
20 U.S.C. § 7101-7165 (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act)  
21 U.S.C. § 812 (Schedules of Controlled Substances)  
41 U.S.C. §§ 8101-8106 (Drug-Free Workplace Act)  
21 C.F.R. §§ 1308.11-1308.15 (Controlled Substances)  
34 C.F.R. Part 84 (Government-wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal)

of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516 (Student Medication)

[TO BE PLACED ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LETTERHEAD]

— ACKNOWLEDGMENT —

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL POLICY**

I have received a copy of the Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School Policy of Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Minnesota.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature of Employee/Applicant*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Typed or Printed Name*

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 419

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

**419 TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT; POSSESSION AND USE OF TOBACCO, TOBACCO-RELATED DEVICES, AND ELECTRONIC DELIVERY DEVICES**

*[Note: School districts are not required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. However, Minn. Stat. § 144.416 requires that entities that control public places must make reasonable efforts to prevent smoking in public places, including the posting of signs or any other means which may be appropriate.]*

**I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a learning and working environment that is tobacco free.

**II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, other school personnel of the school district, or person smokes or uses tobacco, tobacco-related devices, or carries or uses an activated electronic delivery device in a public school. This prohibition extends to all facilities, whether owned, rented, or leased, and all vehicles that a school district owns, leases, rents, contracts for, or controls. In addition, this prohibition includes vehicles used, in whole or in part, for work purposes, during hours of school operation, if more than one person is present. This prohibition includes all school district property and all off-campus events sponsored by the school district.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any elementary school, middle school, or secondary school student possesses any type of tobacco, tobacco-related devices, or electronic delivery devices in a public school. This prohibition extends to all facilities, whether owned, rented, or leased, and all vehicles that a school district owns, leases, rents, contracts for, or controls and includes vehicles used, in whole or in part, for school purposes, during hours of school operation, if more than one person is present. This prohibition includes all school district property and all off-campus events sponsored by the school district.
- C. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school personnel, or person who is found to have violated this policy.

*[Note: The following language is not required by law but is recommended by MSBA for inclusion in this policy.]*

- D. *The school district will not solicit or accept any contributions or gifts of money, curricula, materials, or equipment from companies that directly manufacture*

*and are identified with tobacco products, tobacco-related devices, or electronic delivery devices. The school district will not promote or allow promotion of tobacco products or electronic delivery devices on school property or at school-sponsored events.*

### **III. TOBACCO AND TOBACCO-RELATED DEVICES DEFINED**

- A. “Electronic delivery device” means any product containing or delivering nicotine, lobelia, or any other substance intended for human consumption that can be used by a person to simulate smoking in the delivery of nicotine or any other substance through inhalation of vapor from the product. Electronic delivery device includes any component part of a product, whether or not marketed or sold separately. Electronic delivery device does not include any product that has been approved or certified by the United States Food and Drug Administration for sale as a tobacco-cessation product, as a tobacco-dependence product, or for other medical purposes, and is marketed and sold for such an approved purpose.
- B. “Tobacco” means cigarettes and any product containing, made, or derived from tobacco that is intended for human consumption, whether chewed, smoked, absorbed, dissolved, inhaled, snorted, sniffed, or ingested by any other means, or any component, part, or accessory of a tobacco product, including, but not limited to, cigars; cheroots; stogies; perique; granulated, plug cut, crimp cut, ready rubbed, and other smoking tobacco; snuff; snuff flour; cavendish; plug and twist tobacco; fine cut and other chewing tobacco; shorts; refuse scraps, clippings, cuttings and sweepings of tobacco; and other kinds and forms of tobacco. Tobacco excludes any tobacco product that has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for sale as a tobacco-cessation product, as a tobacco-dependence product, or for other medical purposes, and is being marketed and sold solely for such an approved purpose.
- C. “Tobacco-related devices” means cigarette papers or pipes for smoking or other devices intentionally designed or intended to be used in a manner which enables the chewing, sniffing, smoking, or inhalation of vapors of tobacco or tobacco products. Tobacco-related devices include components of tobacco-related devices which may be marketed or sold separately.
- D. “Smoking” means inhaling, exhaling, burning, or carrying any lighted or heated cigar, cigarette, pipe, or any other lighted or heated product containing, made, or derived from nicotine, tobacco, marijuana, or other plant, whether natural or synthetic, that is intended for inhalation. Smoking includes carrying or using an activated electronic delivery device.

### **IV. EXCEPTIONS**

- A. A violation of this policy does not occur when an Indian adult lights tobacco on school district property as a part of a traditional Indian spiritual or cultural ceremony. An Indian is a person who is a member of an Indian tribe as defined under Minnesota law.

- B. A violation of this policy does not occur when an adult nonstudent possesses a tobacco or nicotine product that has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for sale as a tobacco-cessation product, as a tobacco-dependence product, or for other medical purposes, and is being marketed and sold solely for such an approved purpose. Nothing in this exception authorizes smoking or use of tobacco, tobacco-related devices, or electronic delivery devices on school property or at off-campus events sponsored by the school district.

## **V. ENFORCEMENT**

- A. All individuals on school premises shall adhere to this policy.
- B. Students who violate this tobacco-free policy shall be subject to school district discipline procedures.
- C. School district administrators and other school personnel who violate this tobacco-free policy shall be subject to school district discipline procedures.
- D. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements, Minnesota or federal law, and school district policies.
- E. Persons who violate this tobacco-free policy may be referred to the building administration or other school district supervisory personnel responsible for the area or program at which the violation occurred.
- F. School administrators may call the local law enforcement agency to assist with enforcement of this policy. Smoking or use of any tobacco product in a public school is a violation of the Minnesota Clean Indoor Air Act and/or the Freedom to Breathe Act of 2007 and is a petty misdemeanor. A court injunction may be instituted against a repeated violator.
- G. No persons shall be discharged, refused to be hired, penalized, discriminated against, or in any manner retaliated against for exercising any right to a smoke-free environment provided by the Freedom to Breathe Act of 2007 or other law.

## **VI. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY**

- A. This policy shall appear in the student handbook.
- B. The school district will develop a method of discussing this policy with students and employees.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. §§ 144.411-144.417 (Minnesota Clean Indoor Air Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.685 (Sale of Tobacco to Children)  
2007 Minn. Laws Ch. 82 (Freedom to Breathe Act of 2007)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 2, Students; Rights, Responsibilities and Behavior

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 427  
Orig. 2015

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

## 427 WORKLOAD LIMITS FOR CERTAIN SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHERS

*[Note: School districts are required by Minn. Rule 3525.2340, Subp. 4.B., to have a policy for determining the workload limits of special education staff who provide services to students who receive direct special education services 60 percent or less of the instructional day.]*

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 179A.07, Subd. 1, of the Public Employment Labor Relations Act (PELRA) provides that a public employer is not required to meet and negotiate on matters of inherent managerial policy. Matters of inherent managerial policy include, but are not limited to, the organizational structure, selection of personnel, and direction and number of personnel. MSBA's position is that this policy is not a mandatory subject of bargaining. School districts, therefore, are cautioned to not relinquish their inherent managerial right to determine workload limits for special education teachers.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish general parameters for determining the workload limits of special education staff who provide services to children with disabilities receiving direct special education services 60 percent or less of the instructional day.

### II. DEFINITIONS

#### A. Special Education Staff; Special Education Teacher

“Special education staff” and “special education teacher” both mean a teacher employed by the school district who is licensed under the rules of the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board to instruct children with specific disabling conditions.

#### B. Direct Services

“Direct services” means special education services provided by a special education teacher when the services are related to instruction, including cooperative teaching.

#### C. Indirect Services

“Indirect services” means special education services provided by a special education teacher which include ongoing progress reviews; cooperative planning; consultation; demonstration teaching; modification and adaptation of the environment, curriculum, materials, or equipment; and direct contact with children

with disabilities to monitor and observe.

D. Workload

“Workload” means a special education teacher’s total number of minutes required for all due process responsibilities, including direct and indirect services, evaluation and reevaluation time, management of individualized education programs (IEPs), travel time, parental contact, and other services required in the IEPs.

**III. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Workload limits for special education teachers shall be determined by the appropriate special education administrator, in consultation with the building principal and the superintendent.
- B. In determining workload limits for special education staff, the school district shall take into consideration the following factors: student contact minutes, evaluation and reevaluation time, indirect services, management of IEPs, travel time, and other services required in the IEPs of eligible students.

**IV. COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT UNAFFECTED**

This policy shall not be construed as a reopening of negotiations between the school district and the special education teachers’ exclusive representative, nor shall it be construed to alter or limit in any way the managerial rights or other authority of the school district set forth in the Public Employment Labor Relations Act or in the collective bargaining agreement between the school district and the special education teachers’ exclusive representative.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 179A.07, Subd. 1 (Inherent Managerial Policy)  
Minn. Rule 3525.0210, Subps. 14, 27, 44, and 49 (Definitions of “Direct Services,” “Indirect Services,” “Teacher,” and “Workload”)  
Minn. Rule 3525.2340, Subp. 4.B. (Case Loads for School-Age Educational Service Alternatives)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 508 (Extended School Year for Certain Students with Individualized Education Programs)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 608 (Instructional Services – Special Education)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **501 SCHOOL WEAPONS POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. ATTENTION: This policy incorporates certain provisions of the Minnesota Citizens' Personal Protection Act (often referred to as the "conceal and carry" law).]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to assure a safe school environment for students, staff and the public.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

No student or nonstudent, including adults and visitors, shall possess, use or distribute a weapon when in a school location except as provided in this policy. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school employee, volunteer, or member of the public who violates this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

#### **A. "Weapon"**

1. A "weapon" means any object, device or instrument designed as a weapon or through its use is capable of threatening or producing bodily harm or which may be used to inflict self-injury including, but not limited to, any firearm, whether loaded or unloaded; airguns; pellet guns; BB guns; all knives; blades; clubs; metal knuckles; numchucks; throwing stars; explosives; fireworks; mace and other propellants; stunguns; ammunition; poisons; chains; arrows; and objects that have been modified to serve as a weapon.
2. No person shall possess, use or distribute any object, device or instrument having the appearance of a weapon and such objects, devices or instruments shall be treated as weapons including, but not limited to, weapons listed above which are broken or non-functional, look-alike guns; toy guns; and any object that is a facsimile of a real weapon.
3. No person shall use articles designed for other purposes (i.e., lasers or laser pointers, belts, combs, pencils, files, scissors, etc.), to inflict bodily harm and/or intimidate and such use will be treated as the possession and use of a weapon.

- B. “School Location” includes any school building or grounds, whether leased, rented, owned or controlled by the school, locations of school activities or trips, bus stops, school buses or school vehicles, school-contracted vehicles, the area of entrance or departure from school premises or events, all locations where school-related functions are conducted, and anywhere students are under the jurisdiction of the school district.
- C. “Possession” means having a weapon on one’s person or in an area subject to one’s control in a school location.

#### **IV. EXCEPTIONS**

- A. A student who finds a weapon on the way to school or in a school location, or a student who discovers that he or she accidentally has a weapon in his or her possession, and takes the weapon immediately to the principal’s office shall not be considered to possess a weapon. If it would be impractical or dangerous to take the weapon to the principal’s office, a student shall not be considered to possess a weapon if he or she immediately turns the weapon over to an administrator, teacher or head coach or immediately notifies an administrator, teacher or head coach of the weapon’s location.
- B. It shall not be a violation of this policy if a nonstudent (or student where specified) falls within one of the following categories:
  - 1. active licensed peace officers;
  - 2. military personnel, or students or nonstudents participating in military training, who are on duty performing official duties;
  - 3. persons authorized to carry a pistol under Minn. Stat. § 624.714 while in a motor vehicle or outside of a motor vehicle for the purpose of directly placing a firearm in, or retrieving it from, the trunk or rear area of the vehicle;
  - 4. persons who keep or store in a motor vehicle pistols in accordance with Minn. Stat. §§ 624.714 or 624.715 or other firearms in accordance with § 97B.045;
    - a. Section 624.714 specifies procedures and standards for obtaining pistol permits and penalties for the failure to do so. Section 624.715 defines an exception to the pistol permit requirements for “antique firearms which are carried or possessed as curiosities or for their historical significance or value.”
    - b. Section 97B.045 generally provides that a firearm may not be transported in a motor vehicle unless it is (1) unloaded and in a gun case without any portion of the firearm exposed; (2) unloaded and in the closed trunk; or (3) a handgun carried in compliance with §§

624.714 and 624.715.

5. firearm safety or marksmanship courses or activities for students or nonstudents conducted on school property;
6. possession of dangerous weapons, BB guns, or replica firearms by a ceremonial color guard;
7. a gun or knife show held on school property;
8. possession of dangerous weapons, BB guns, or replica firearms with written permission of the principal or other person having general control and supervision of the school or the director of a child care center; or
9. persons who are on unimproved property owned or leased by a child care center, school or school district unless the person knows that a student is currently present on the land for a school-related activity.

***[Note: Nothing prevents a school district from being more stringent in its weapons policy with respect to students and school district employees than the criminal law, except that the school district may not prohibit the lawful carry or possession of firearms in a parking facility or parking area. Although some school districts may choose to incorporate all of the exceptions to the criminal law, other school districts may choose either not to incorporate some or all of the exceptions or to further limit them. For example, a school district may choose to require written permission from the superintendent, not just a principal, for someone to possess a dangerous weapon in a school location. This would impose a more stringent requirement than exception (7) to Section 609.66, Subdivision 1d. However, a school district may not regulate firearms, ammunition, or their respective components, when possessed or carried by nonstudents or nonemployees, in a manner that is inconsistent with Section 609.66, Subdivision 1d.]***

C. Policy Application to Instructional Equipment/Tools

While the school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students or nonstudents, such a position is not meant to interfere with instruction or the use of appropriate equipment and tools by students or nonstudents. Such equipment and tools, when properly possessed, used, and stored, shall not be considered in violation of the rule against the possession, use, or distribution of weapons. However, when authorized instructional and work equipment and tools are used in a potentially dangerous or threatening manner, such possession and use will be treated as the possession and use of a weapon.

D. Firearms in School Parking Lots and Parking Facilities

A school district may not prohibit the lawful carry or possession of firearms in a school parking lot or parking facility. For purposes of this policy, the “lawful” carry or possession of a firearm in a school parking lot or parking facility is

specifically limited to nonstudent permit-holders authorized under Minn. Stat. § 624.714 to carry a pistol in the interior of a vehicle or outside the motor vehicle for the purpose of directly placing a firearm in, or retrieving it from, the trunk or rear area of the vehicle. Any possession or carry of a firearm beyond the immediate vicinity of a permit-holder's vehicle shall constitute a violation of this policy.

**V. CONSEQUENCES FOR STUDENT WEAPON POSSESSION/USE/DISTRIBUTION**

A. The school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students. Consequently, the minimum consequence for students possessing, using, or distributing weapons shall include:

1. immediate out-of-school suspension;
2. confiscation of the weapon;
3. immediate notification of police;
4. parent or guardian notification; and
5. recommendation to the superintendent of dismissal for a period of time not to exceed one year.

B. Pursuant to Minnesota law, a student who brings a firearm, as defined by federal law, to school will be expelled for at least one year. The school board may modify this requirement on a case-by-case basis.

C. Administrative Discretion

While the school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students, the superintendent may use discretion in determining whether, under the circumstances, a course of action other than the minimum consequences specified above is warranted. If so, other appropriate action may be taken, including consideration of a recommendation for lesser discipline.

**VI. CONSEQUENCES FOR WEAPON POSSESSION/USE/DISTRIBUTION BY NONSTUDENTS**

A. Employees

1. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
2. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory

authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.

3. When an employee violates the weapons policy, law enforcement may be notified, as appropriate.

***[Note: An employer may establish policies that restrict the carry or possession of firearms by its employees while acting in the course and scope of employment. Employment-related sanctions may be invoked for a violation. Thus, for example, reasonable limitations may be imposed on the method of storing firearms by permit-holding employees while at work or performing employment-related duties. Reasonable limitations may include requiring firearms to have trigger locks and to be stored in a locked container or locked compartment of the vehicle.]***

**B. Other Nonstudents**

1. Any member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked to leave the school location. Depending on the circumstances, the person may be barred from future entry to school locations. In addition, if the person is a student in another school district, that school district may be contacted concerning the policy violation.
2. If appropriate, law enforcement will be notified of the policy violation by the member of the public and may be asked to provide an escort to remove the member of the public from the school location.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 97B.045 (Transportation of Firearms)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.05 (Referral to Police)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.44 (Expulsion for Possession of Firearm)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.02, Subd. 6 (Definition of Dangerous Weapon)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.605 (Trespass)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.66 (Dangerous Weapons)  
Minn. Stat. § 624.714 (Carrying of Weapons without Permit; Penalties)  
Minn. Stat. § 624.715 (Exemptions; Antiques and Ornaments)  
18 U.S.C. § 921 (Definition of Firearm)  
*In re C.R.M.* 611 N.W.2d 802 (Minn. 2000)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 502

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 1999

**502 SEARCH OF STUDENT LOCKERS, DESKS, PERSONAL POSSESSIONS, AND STUDENT'S PERSON**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

**I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide for a safe and healthful educational environment by enforcing the school district's policies against contraband.

**II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

A. Lockers and Personal Possessions Within a Locker

Pursuant to Minnesota statutes, school lockers are the property of the school district. At no time does the school district relinquish its exclusive control of lockers provided for the convenience of students. Inspection of the interior of lockers may be conducted by school officials for any reason at any time, without notice, without student consent, and without a search warrant. The personal possessions of students within a school locker may be searched only when school officials have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover evidence of a violation of law or school rules. As soon as practicable after the search of a student's personal possessions, the school officials must provide notice of the search to students whose lockers were searched unless disclosure would impede an ongoing investigation by police or school officials.

B. Desks

School desks are the property of the school district. At no time does the school district relinquish its exclusive control of desks provided for the convenience of students. Inspection of the interior of desks may be conducted by school officials for any reason at any time, without notice, without student consent, and without a search warrant.

C. Personal Possessions and Student's Person

The personal possessions of students and/or a student's person may be searched when school officials have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school rules. The search will be reasonable in its scope and intrusiveness.

D. A violation of this policy occurs when students use lockers and desks for unauthorized purposes or to store contraband. A violation occurs when students

carry contraband on their person or in their personal possessions.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Contraband” means any unauthorized item possession of which is prohibited by school district policy and/or law. It includes, but is not limited to, weapons and “look-alikes,” alcoholic beverages, controlled substances and “look-alikes,” overdue books and other materials belonging to the school district, and stolen property.
- B. “Personal possessions” includes, but is not limited to, purses, backpacks, bookbags, packages, and clothing.
- C. “Reasonable suspicion” means that a school official has grounds to believe that the search will result in evidence of a violation of school district policy, rules, and/or law. Reasonable suspicion may be based on a school official’s personal observation, a report from a student, parent or staff member, a student’s suspicious behavior, a student’s age and past history or record of conduct both in and out of the school context, or other reliable sources of information.
- D. “Reasonable scope” means that the scope and/or intrusiveness of the search is reasonably related to the objectives of the search. Factors to consider in determining what is reasonable include the seriousness of the suspected infraction, the reliability of the information, the necessity of acting without delay, the existence of exigent circumstances necessitating an immediate search and further investigation (e.g., to prevent violence, serious and immediate risk of harm or destruction of evidence), and the age of the student.

### **IV. PROCEDURES**

- A. School officials may inspect the interiors of lockers and desks for any reason at any time, without notice, without student consent, and without a search warrant.
- B. School officials may inspect the personal possessions of a student and/or a student’s person based on a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school rules. A search of personal possessions of a student and/or a student’s person will be reasonable in its scope and intrusiveness.
- C. As soon as practicable after a search of personal possessions within a locker pursuant to this policy, the school officials must provide notice of the search to students whose possessions were searched unless disclosure would impede an ongoing investigation by police or school officials.
- D. Whenever feasible, a search of a person shall be conducted in private by a school official of the same sex. A second school official of the same sex shall be present as an observer during the search of a person whenever feasible.
- E. A strip search is a search involving the removal of coverings or clothing from

private areas. Mass strip searches, or body cavity searches, are prohibited. Strip searches will be conducted only in circumstances involving imminent danger.

- F. A school official conducting any other search may determine when it is appropriate to have a second official present as an observer.
- G. A copy of this policy will be printed in the student handbook or disseminated in any other way which school officials deem appropriate. The school district shall provide a copy of this policy to a student when the student is given use of a locker.

## **V. DIRECTIVES AND GUIDELINES**

School administration may establish reasonable directives and guidelines which address specific needs of the school district, such as use of tape in lockers, standards of cleanliness and care, posting of pin-ups and posters which may constitute sexual harassment, etc.

## **VI. SEIZURE OF CONTRABAND**

If a search yields contraband, school officials will seize the item and, where appropriate, turn it over to legal officials for ultimate disposition.

## **VII. VIOLATIONS**

A student found to have violated this policy and/or the directives and guidelines implementing it shall be subject to discipline in accordance with the school district's Student Discipline Policy, which may include suspension, exclusion, or expulsion, and the student may, when appropriate, be referred to legal officials.

**Legal References:** U. S. Const., amend. IV  
Minn. Const., art. I, § 10  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.72 (School Locker Policy)  
*New Jersey v. T.L.O.*, 469 U.S. 325, 105 S.Ct. 733, 83 L.Ed.2d 720 (1985)  
*G.C. v. Owensboro Public Schools*, 711 F.3d 623 (6<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2013)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **506 STUDENT DISCIPLINE**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that students are aware of and comply with the school district's expectations for student conduct. Such compliance will enhance the school district's ability to maintain discipline and ensure that there is no interference with the educational process. The school district will take appropriate disciplinary action when students fail to adhere to the Code of Student Conduct established by this policy.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school board recognizes that individual responsibility and mutual respect are essential components of the educational process. The school board further recognizes that nurturing the maturity of each student is of primary importance and is closely linked with the balance that must be maintained between authority and self-discipline as the individual progresses from a child's dependence on authority to the more mature behavior of self-control.

All students are entitled to learn and develop in a setting which promotes respect of self, others, and property. Proper positive discipline can only result from an environment which provides options and stresses student self-direction, decision-making, and responsibility. Schools can function effectively only with internal discipline based on mutual understanding of rights and responsibilities.

Students must conduct themselves in an appropriate manner that maintains a climate in which learning can take place. Overall decorum affects student attitudes and influences student behavior. Proper student conduct is necessary to facilitate the education process and to create an atmosphere conducive to high student achievement.

Although this policy emphasizes the development of self-discipline, it is recognized that there are instances when it will be necessary to administer disciplinary measures. The position of the school district is that a fair and equitable district-wide student discipline policy will contribute to the quality of the student's educational experience. This discipline policy is adopted in accordance with and subject to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56.

In view of the foregoing and in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 121A.55, the school board, with the participation of school district administrators, teachers, employees, students, parents, community members, and such other individuals and organizations as appropriate, has developed this policy which governs student conduct and applies to all

students of the school district.

### III. AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The School Board. The school board holds all school personnel responsible for the maintenance of order within the school district and supports all personnel acting within the framework of this discipline policy.
- B. Superintendent. The superintendent shall establish guidelines and directives to carry out this policy, hold all school personnel, students, and parents responsible for conforming to this policy, and support all school personnel performing their duties within the framework of this policy. The superintendent shall also establish guidelines and directives for using the services of appropriate agencies for assisting students and parents. Any guidelines or directives established to implement this policy shall be submitted to the school board for approval and shall be attached as an addendum to this policy.
- C. Principal. The school principal is given the responsibility and authority to formulate building rules and regulations necessary to enforce this policy, subject to final school board approval. The principal shall give direction and support to all school personnel performing their duties within the framework of this policy. The principal shall consult with parents of students conducting themselves in a manner contrary to the policy. The principal shall also involve other professional employees in the disposition of behavior referrals and shall make use of those agencies appropriate for assisting students and parents. A principal, in exercising his or her lawful authority, may use reasonable force when it is necessary under the circumstances to correct or restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.
- D. Teachers. All teachers shall be responsible for providing a well-planned teaching/learning environment and shall have primary responsibility for student conduct, with appropriate assistance from the administration. All teachers shall enforce the Code of Student Conduct. In exercising the teacher's lawful authority, a teacher may use reasonable force when it is necessary under the circumstances to correct or restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.
- E. Other School District Personnel. All school district personnel shall be responsible for contributing to the atmosphere of mutual respect within the school. Their responsibilities relating to student behavior shall be as authorized and directed by the superintendent. A school employee, school bus driver, or other agent of a school district, in exercising his or her lawful authority, may use reasonable force when it is necessary under the circumstances to restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.
- F. Parents or Legal Guardians. Parents and guardians shall be held responsible for the behavior of their children as determined by law and community practice. They are expected to cooperate with school authorities and to participate

regarding the behavior of their children.

- G. Students. All students shall be held individually responsible for their behavior and for knowing and obeying the Code of Student Conduct and this policy.
- H. Community Members. Members of the community are expected to contribute to the establishment of an atmosphere in which rights and duties are effectively acknowledged and fulfilled.

#### **IV. STUDENT RIGHTS**

All students have the right to an education and the right to learn.

#### **V. STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES**

All students have the responsibility:

- A. For their behavior and for knowing and obeying all school rules, regulations, policies, and procedures;
- B. To attend school daily, except when excused, and to be on time to all classes and other school functions;
- C. To pursue and attempt to complete the courses of study prescribed by the state and local school authorities;
- D. To make necessary arrangements for making up work when absent from school;
- E. To assist the school staff in maintaining a safe school for all students;
- F. To be aware of all school rules, regulations, policies, and procedures, including those in this policy, and to conduct themselves in accord with them;
- G. To assume that until a rule or policy is waived, altered, or repealed, it is in full force and effect;
- H. To be aware of and comply with federal, state, and local laws;
- I. To volunteer information in disciplinary cases should they have any knowledge relating to such cases and to cooperate with school staff as appropriate;
- J. To respect and maintain the school's property and the property of others;
- K. To dress and groom in a manner which meets standards of safety and health and common standards of decency and which is consistent with applicable school district policy;
- L. To avoid inaccuracies in student newspapers or publications and refrain from

indecent or obscene language;

M. To conduct themselves in an appropriate physical or verbal manner; and

N. To recognize and respect the rights of others.

## **VI. CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT**

A. The following are examples of unacceptable behavior subject to disciplinary action by the school district. These examples are not intended to be an exclusive list. Any student who engages in any of these activities shall be disciplined in accordance with this policy. This policy applies to all school buildings, school grounds, and school property or property immediately adjacent to school grounds; school-sponsored activities or trips; school bus stops; school buses, school vehicles, school contracted vehicles, or any other vehicles approved for school district purposes; the area of entrance or departure from school premises or events; and all school-related functions, school-sponsored activities, events, or trips. School district property also may mean a student's walking route to or from school for purposes of attending school or school-related functions, activities, or events. While prohibiting unacceptable behavior subject to disciplinary action at these locations and events, the school district does not represent that it will provide supervision or assume liability at these locations and events. This policy also applies to any student whose conduct at any time or in any place interferes with or obstructs the mission or operations of the school district or the safety or welfare of the student, other students, or employees.

1. Violations against property including, but not limited to, damage to or destruction of school property or the property of others, failure to compensate for damage or destruction of such property, arson, breaking and entering, theft, robbery, possession of stolen property, extortion, trespassing, unauthorized usage, or vandalism;
2. The use of profanity or obscene language, or the possession of obscene materials;
3. Gambling, including, but not limited to, playing a game of chance for stakes;
4. Violation of the school district's Hazing Prohibition Policy;
5. Attendance problems including, but not limited to, truancy, absenteeism, tardiness, skipping classes, or leaving school grounds without permission;
6. Violation of the school district's Student Attendance Policy;
7. Opposition to authority using physical force or violence;
8. Using, possessing, or distributing tobacco, tobacco-related devices,

electronic cigarettes, or tobacco paraphernalia in violation of the school district's Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and Use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices Policy;

9. Using, possessing, distributing, intending to distribute, making a request to another person for (solicitation), or being under the influence of alcohol or other intoxicating substances or look-alike substances;
10. Using, possessing, distributing, intending to distribute, making a request to another person for (solicitation), or being under the influence of narcotics, drugs, or other controlled substances (except as prescribed by a physician), or look-alike substances (these prohibitions include medical marijuana or medical cannabis, even when prescribed by a physician, and one student sharing prescription medication with another student);
11. Using, possessing, or distributing items or articles that are illegal or harmful to persons or property including, but not limited to, drug paraphernalia;
12. Using, possessing, or distributing weapons, or look-alike weapons or other dangerous objects;
13. Violation of the school district's Weapons Policy;
14. Violation of the school district's Violence Prevention Policy;
15. Possession of ammunition including, but not limited to, bullets or other projectiles designed to be used in or as a weapon;
16. Possession, use, or distribution of explosives or any compound or mixture, the primary or common purpose or intended use of which is to function as an explosive;
17. Possession, use, or distribution of fireworks or any substance or combination of substances or article prepared for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect by combustion, explosion, deflagration or detonation;
18. Using an ignition device, including a butane or disposable lighter or matches, inside an educational building and under circumstances where there is a risk of fire, except where the device is used in a manner authorized by the school;
19. Violation of any local, state, or federal law as appropriate;
20. Acts disruptive of the educational process, including, but not limited to, disobedience, disruptive or disrespectful behavior, defiance of authority, cheating, insolence, insubordination, failure to identify oneself, improper

activation of fire alarms, or bomb threats;

21. Violation of the school district's Internet Acceptable Use and Safety Policy;
22. Possession of nuisance devices or objects which cause distractions and may facilitate cheating including, but not limited to, pagers, radios, and phones, including picture phones;
23. Violation of school bus or transportation rules or the school district's Student Transportation Safety Policy;
24. Violation of parking or school traffic rules and regulations, including, but not limited to, driving on school property in such a manner as to endanger persons or property;
25. Violation of directives or guidelines relating to lockers or improperly gaining access to a school locker;
26. Violation of the school district's Search of Student Lockers, Desks, Personal Possessions, and Student's Person Policy;
27. Violation of the school district's Student Use and Parking of Motor Vehicles; Patrols, Inspections, and Searches Policy;
28. Possession or distribution of slanderous, libelous, or pornographic materials;
29. Violation of the school district' Bullying Prohibition Policy;
30. Student attire or personal grooming which creates a danger to health or safety or creates a disruption to the educational process, including clothing which bears a message which is lewd, vulgar, or obscene, apparel promoting products or activities that are illegal for use by minors, or clothing containing objectionable emblems, signs, words, objects, or pictures communicating a message that is racist, sexist, or otherwise derogatory to a protected minority group or which connotes gang membership;
31. Criminal activity;
32. Falsification of any records, documents, notes, or signatures;
33. Tampering with, changing, or altering records or documents of the school district by any method including, but not limited to, computer access or other electronic means;
34. Scholastic dishonesty which includes, but is not limited to, cheating on a

school assignment or test, plagiarism, or collusion, including the use of picture phones or other technology to accomplish this end;

35. Impertinent or disrespectful words, symbols, acronyms, or language, whether oral or written, related to teachers or other school district personnel;
36. Violation of the school district's Harassment and Violence Policy;
37. Actions, including fighting or any other assaultive behavior, which causes or could cause injury to the student or other persons or which otherwise endangers the health, safety, or welfare of teachers, students, other school district personnel, or other persons;
38. Committing an act which inflicts great bodily harm upon another person, even though accidental or a result of poor judgment;
39. Violations against persons, including, but not limited to, assault or threatened assault, fighting, harassment, interference or obstruction, attack with a weapon, or look-alike weapon, sexual assault, illegal or inappropriate sexual conduct, or indecent exposure;
40. Verbal assaults or verbally abusive behavior including, but not limited to, use of words, symbols, acronyms, or language, whether oral or written, that are discriminatory, abusive, obscene, threatening, intimidating, degrading to other people, or threatening to school property;
41. Physical or verbal threats including, but not limited to, the staging or reporting of dangerous or hazardous situations that do not exist;
42. Inappropriate, abusive, threatening, or demeaning actions based on race, color, creed, religion, sex, marital status, status with regard to public assistance, disability, national origin, or sexual orientation;
43. Violation of the school district's Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees Policy;
44. Violation of the school district's one-to-one device rules and regulations;
45. Violation of school rules, regulations, policies, or procedures, including, but not limited to, those policies specifically enumerated in this policy;
46. Other acts, as determined by the school district, which are disruptive of the educational process or dangerous or detrimental to the student or other students, school district personnel or surrounding persons, or which violate the rights of others or which damage or endanger the property of the school, or which otherwise interferes with or obstruct the mission or operations of the school district or the safety or welfare of students or

employees.

## **VII. DISCIPLINARY ACTION OPTIONS**

The general policy of the school district is to utilize progressive discipline to the extent reasonable and appropriate based upon the specific facts and circumstances of student misconduct. The specific form of discipline chosen in a particular case is solely within the discretion of the school district. At a minimum, violation of school district rules, regulations, policies, or procedures will result in discussion of the violation and a verbal warning. The school district shall, however, impose more severe disciplinary sanctions for any violation, including exclusion or expulsion, if warranted by the student's misconduct, as determined by the school district. Disciplinary action may include, but is not limited to, one or more of the following:

- A. Student conference with teacher, principal, counselor, or other school district personnel, and verbal warning;
- B. Confiscation by school district personnel and/or by law enforcement of any item, article, object, or thing, prohibited by, or used in the violation of, any school district policy, rule, regulation, procedure, or state or federal law. If confiscated by the school district, the confiscated item, article, object, or thing will be released only to the parent/guardian following the completion of any investigation or disciplinary action instituted or taken related to the violation.
- C. Parent contact;
- D. Parent conference;
- E. Removal from class;
- F. In-school suspension;
- G. Suspension from extracurricular activities;
- H. Detention or restriction of privileges;
- I. Loss of school privileges;
- J. In-school monitoring or revised class schedule;
- K. Referral to in-school support services;
- L. Referral to community resources or outside agency services;
- M. Financial restitution;
- N. Referral to police, other law enforcement agencies, or other appropriate authorities;

- O. A request for a petition to be filed in district court for juvenile delinquency adjudication;
- P. Out-of-school suspension under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act;
- Q. Preparation of an admission or readmission plan;
- R. Saturday school;
- S. Expulsion under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act;
- T. Exclusion under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; and/or
- U. Other disciplinary action as deemed appropriate by the school district.

#### **VIII. REMOVAL OF STUDENTS FROM CLASS**

- A. The teacher of record shall have the general control and government of the classroom. Teachers have the responsibility of attempting to modify disruptive student behavior by such means as conferring with the student, using positive reinforcement, assigning detention or other consequences, or contacting the student's parents. When such measures fail, or when the teacher determines it is otherwise appropriate based upon the student's conduct, the teacher shall have the authority to remove the student from class pursuant to the procedures established by this discipline policy. "Removal from class" and "removal" mean any actions taken by a teacher, principal, or other school district employee to prohibit a student from attending a class or activity period for a period of time not to exceed five (5) days, pursuant to this discipline policy.

Grounds for removal from class shall include any of the following:

1. Willful conduct that significantly disrupts the rights of others to an education, including conduct that interferes with a teacher's ability to teach or communicate effectively with students in a class or with the ability of other students to learn;
2. Willful conduct that endangers surrounding persons, including school district employees, the student or other students, or the property of the school;
3. Willful violation of any school rules, regulations, policies or procedures, including the Code of Student Conduct in this policy; or
4. Other conduct, which in the discretion of the teacher or administration, requires removal of the student from class.

Such removal shall be for at least one (1) activity period or class period of

instruction for a given course of study and shall not exceed five (5) such periods.

A student must be removed from class immediately if the student engages in assault or violent behavior. "Assault" is an act done with intent to cause fear in another of immediate bodily harm or death; or the intentional infliction of, or attempt to inflict, bodily harm upon another. The removal from class shall be for a period of time deemed appropriate by the principal, in consultation with the teacher.

- B. If a student is removed from class more than ten (10) times in a school year, the school district shall notify the parent or guardian of the student's tenth removal from class and make reasonable attempts to convene a meeting with the student's parent or guardian to discuss the problem that is causing the student to be removed from class.

***[Note: The following Sections C. - K. must be developed and inserted by each school district based upon individual district practices, procedures, and preferences.]***

***C. Procedures for Removal of a Student From a Class.***

1. *Specify procedures to be followed by a teacher, administrator or other school district employee to remove a student from a class;*
2. *Specify required approvals necessary;*
3. *Specify paperwork and reporting procedures.*

***D. Responsibility for and Custody of a Student Removed From Class.***

1. *Designation of where student is to go when removed;*
2. *Designation of how student is to get to designated destination;*
3. *Whether student must be accompanied;*
4. *Statement of what student is to do when and while removed;*
5. *Designation of who has control over and responsibility for student after removal from class.*

***E. Procedures for Return of a Student to a Class From Which the Student Was Removed.***

1. *Specification of procedures;*
2. *Actions or approvals required such as notes, conferences, readmission plans.*

**F. *Procedures for Notification.***

1. *Specify procedures for notifying students and parents/guardians of violations of the rules of conduct and resulting disciplinary action;*
2. *Actions or approvals required, such as notes, conferences, readmission plans.*

**G. *Disabled Students; Special Provisions.***

1. *Procedures for consideration of whether there is a need for further assessment;*
2. *Procedures for consideration of whether there is a need for a review of the adequacy of the current Individualized Education Program (IEP) of a disabled student who is removed from class or disciplined; and*
3. *Any procedures determined appropriate for referring students in need of special education services to those services.*

**H. *Procedures for Detecting and Addressing Chemical Abuse Problems of Students While on School Premises.***

1. *Establishment of a chemical abuse preassessment team pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 121A.26;*
2. *Establishment of teacher reporting procedures to the chemical abuse preassessment team pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 121A.29.*

**I. *Procedures for Immediate and Appropriate Interventions Tied to Violations of the Code of Student Conduct.***

**J. *Any Procedures Determined Appropriate for Encouraging Early Involvement of Parents or Guardians in Attempts to Improve a Student's Behavior.***

**K. *Any Procedures Determined Appropriate for Encouraging Early Detection of Behavioral Problems.***

**IX. DISMISSAL**

- A. "Dismissal" means the denial of the current educational program to any student, including exclusion, expulsion and suspension. Dismissal does not include removal from class.

The school district shall not deny due process or equal protection of the law to any student involved in a dismissal proceeding which may result in suspension, exclusion or expulsion.

The school district shall not dismiss any student without attempting to provide alternative educational services before dismissal proceedings, except where it appears that the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to self or to surrounding persons or property.

B. Violations leading to suspension, based upon severity, may also be grounds for actions leading to expulsion, and/or exclusion. A student may be dismissed on any of the following grounds:

1. Willful violation of any reasonable school board regulation, including those found in this policy;
2. Willful conduct that significantly disrupts the rights of others to an education, or the ability of school personnel to perform their duties, or school sponsored extracurricular activities; or
3. Willful conduct that endangers the student or other students, or surrounding persons, including school district employees, or property of the school.

C. Suspension Procedures

1. “Suspension” means an action by the school administration, under rules promulgated by the School Board, prohibiting a student from attending school for a period of no more than ten (10) school days; provided, however, if a suspension is longer than five (5) school days, the suspending administrator shall provide the superintendent with a reason for the longer term of suspension. This definition does not apply to dismissal for one (1) school day or less where a student with a disability does not receive regular or special education instruction during that dismissal period.
2. If a student’s total days of removal from school exceed ten (10) cumulative days in a school year, the school district shall make reasonable attempts to convene a meeting with the student and the student’s parent or guardian before subsequently removing the student from school and, with the permission of the parent or guardian, arrange for a mental health screening for the student at the parent or guardian’s expense. The purpose of this meeting is to attempt to determine the student’s need for assessment or other services or whether the parent or guardian should have the student assessed or diagnosed to determine whether the student needs treatment for a mental health disorder.
3. Each suspension action may include a readmission plan. The plan shall include, where appropriate, a provision for implementing alternative educational services upon readmission which must not be used to extend the current suspension. A readmission plan must not obligate a parent or guardian to provide psychotropic drugs to their student as a condition of

readmission. School administration must not use the refusal of a parent or guardian to consent to the administration of psychotropic drugs to their student or to consent to a psychiatric evaluation, screening, or examination of the student as a ground, by itself, to prohibit the student from attending class or participating in a school-related activity, or as a basis of a charge of child abuse, child neglect, or medical or educational neglect. The school administration may not impose consecutive suspensions against the same student for the same course of conduct, or incident of misconduct, except where the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to self or to surrounding persons or property or where the school district is in the process of initiating an expulsion, in which case the school administration may extend the suspension to a total of fifteen (15) days.

4. A child with a disability may be suspended. When a child with a disability has been suspended for more than five (5) consecutive days or ten (10) cumulative school days in the same year, and that suspension does not involve a recommendation for expulsion or exclusion or other change in placement under federal law, relevant members of the child's IEP team, including at least one of the child's teachers, shall meet and determine the extent to which the child needs services in order to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the child's IEP. That meeting must occur as soon as possible, but no more than ten (10) days after the sixth (6<sup>th</sup>) consecutive day of suspension or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) cumulative day of suspension has elapsed.
5. The school administration shall implement alternative educational services when the suspension exceeds five (5) days. Alternative educational services may include, but are not limited to, special tutoring, modified curriculum, modified instruction, other modifications or adaptations, instruction through electronic media, special education services as indicated by appropriate assessments, homebound instruction, supervised homework, or enrollment in another district or in an alternative learning center under Minn. Stat. § 123A.05 selected to allow the student to progress toward meeting graduation standards under Minn. Stat. § 120B.02, although in a different setting.
6. The school administration shall not suspend a student from school without an informal administrative conference with the student. The informal administrative conference shall take place before the suspension, except where it appears that the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to self or to surrounding persons or property, in which case the conference shall take place as soon as practicable following the suspension. At the informal administrative conference, a school administrator shall notify the student of the grounds for the suspension, provide an explanation of the evidence the authorities have, and the student may present the student's version of the facts. A separate administrative conference is required for each period of suspension.

7. After school administration notifies a student of the grounds for suspension, school administration may, instead of imposing the suspension, do one or more of the following:
  - a. strongly encourage a parent or guardian of the student to attend school with the student for one day;
  - b. assign the student to attend school on Saturday as supervised by the principal or the principal's designee; and
  - c. petition the juvenile court that the student is in need of services under Minn. Stat. Ch. 260C.
8. A written notice containing the grounds for suspension, a brief statement of the facts, a description of the testimony, a readmission plan, and a copy of the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56, shall be personally served upon the student at or before the time the suspension is to take effect, and upon the student's parent or guardian by mail within forty-eight (48) hours of the conference. (See attached sample Notice of Suspension.)
9. The school administration shall make reasonable efforts to notify the student's parent or guardian of the suspension by telephone as soon as possible following suspension.
10. In the event a student is suspended without an informal administrative conference on the grounds that the student will create an immediate and substantial danger to surrounding persons or property, the written notice shall be served upon the student and the student's parent or guardian within forty-eight (48) hours of the suspension. Service by mail shall be complete upon mailing.
11. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the student may be suspended pending the school board's decision in an expulsion or exclusion proceeding, provided that alternative educational services are implemented to the extent that suspension exceeds five (5) days.

D. Expulsion and Exclusion Procedures

1. "Expulsion" means a school board action to prohibit an enrolled student from further attendance for up to twelve (12) months from the date the student is expelled. The authority to expel rests with the school board.
2. "Exclusion" means an action taken by the school board to prevent enrollment or re-enrollment of a student for a period that shall not extend beyond the school year. The authority to exclude rests with the school board.

3. All expulsion and exclusion proceedings will be held pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§121A.40-121A.56.
4. No expulsion or exclusion shall be imposed without a hearing, unless the right to a hearing is waived in writing by the student and parent or guardian.
5. The student and parent or guardian shall be provided written notice of the school district's intent to initiate expulsion or exclusion proceedings. This notice shall be served upon the student and his or her parent or guardian personally or by mail, and shall contain a complete statement of the facts; a list of the witnesses and a description of their testimony; state the date, time and place of hearing; be accompanied by a copy of the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56; describe alternative educational services accorded the student in an attempt to avoid the expulsion proceedings; and inform the student and parent or guardian of their right to: (1) have a representative of the student's own choosing, including legal counsel at the hearing; (2) examine the student's records before the hearing; (3) present evidence; and (4) confront and cross-examine witnesses. The school district shall advise the student's parent or guardian that free or low-cost legal assistance may be available and that a legal assistance resource list is available from the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).
6. The hearing shall be scheduled within ten (10) days of the service of the written notice unless an extension, not to exceed five (5) days, is requested for good cause by the school district, student, parent, or guardian.
7. All hearings shall be held at a time and place reasonably convenient to the student, parent, or guardian and shall be closed, unless the student, parent, or guardian requests an open hearing.
8. The school district shall record the hearing proceedings at district expense, and a party may obtain a transcript at its own expense.
9. The student shall have a right to a representative of the student's own choosing, including legal counsel, at the student's sole expense. The school district shall advise the student's parent or guardian that free or low-cost legal assistance may be available and that a legal assistance resource list is available from MDE. The school board may appoint an attorney to represent the school district in any proceeding.
10. If the student designates a representative other than the parent or guardian, the representative must have a written authorization from the student and the parent or guardian providing them with access to and/or copies of the student's records.

11. All expulsion or exclusion hearings shall take place before and be conducted by an independent hearing officer designated by the school district. The hearing shall be conducted in a fair and impartial manner. Testimony shall be given under oath and the hearing officer shall have the power to issue subpoenas and administer oaths.
12. At a reasonable time prior to the hearing, the student, parent or guardian, or authorized representative shall be given access to all school district records pertaining to the student, including any tests or reports upon which the proposed dismissal action may be based.
13. The student, parent or guardian, or authorized representative, shall have the right to compel the presence of any school district employee or agent or any other person who may have evidence upon which the proposed dismissal action may be based, and to confront and cross-examine any witnesses testifying for the school district.
14. The student, parent or guardian, or authorized representative, shall have the right to present evidence and testimony, including expert psychological or educational testimony.
15. The student cannot be compelled to testify in the dismissal proceedings.
16. The hearing officer shall prepare findings and a recommendation based solely upon substantial evidence presented at the hearing, which must be made to the school board and served upon the parties within two (2) days after the close of the hearing.
17. The school board shall base its decision upon the findings and recommendation of the hearing officer and shall render its decision at a meeting held within five (5) days after receiving the findings and recommendation. The school board may provide the parties with the opportunity to present exceptions and comments to the hearing officer's findings and recommendation provided that neither party presents any evidence not admitted at the hearing. The decision by the school board must be based on the record, must be in writing, and must state the controlling facts on which the decision is made in sufficient detail to apprise the parties and the Commissioner of Education (Commissioner) of the basis and reason for the decision.
18. A party to an expulsion or exclusion decision made by the school board may appeal the decision to the Commissioner within twenty-one (21) calendar days of school board action pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 121A.49. The decision of the school board shall be implemented during the appeal to the Commissioner.
19. The school district shall report any suspension, expulsion or exclusion

action taken to the appropriate public service agency, when the student is under the supervision of such agency.

20. The school district must report, through the MDE electronic reporting system, each expulsion or exclusion within thirty (30) days of the effective date of the action to the Commissioner. This report must include a statement of alternative educational services given the student and the reason for, the effective date, and the duration of the exclusion or expulsion. The report must also include the student's age, grade, gender, race, and special education status. The dismissal report must include state student identification numbers of affected students.
21. Whenever a student fails to return to school within ten (10) school days of the termination of dismissal, a school administrator shall inform the student and his/her parent or guardian by mail of the student's right to attend and to be reinstated in the school district.

## **X. ADMISSION OR READMISSION PLAN**

A school administrator shall prepare and enforce an admission or readmission plan for any student who is excluded or expelled from school. The plan may include measures to improve the student's behavior, including completing a character education program consistent with Minn. Stat. § 120B.232, Subd. 1, and require parental involvement in the admission or readmission process, and may indicate the consequences to the student of not improving the student's behavior. The readmission plan must not obligate parents to provide a sympathomimetic medication for their child as a condition of readmission.

## **XI. NOTIFICATION OF POLICY VIOLATIONS**

Notification of any violation of this policy and resulting disciplinary action shall be as provided herein, or as otherwise provided by the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act or other applicable law. The teacher, principal or other school district official may provide additional notification as deemed appropriate.

In addition, the school district must report, through the MDE electronic reporting system, each physical assault of a school district employee by a student within thirty (30) days of the assault. This report must include a statement of the alternative educational services or other sanction, intervention, or resolution given to the student in response to the assault and the reason for, the effective date, and the duration of the exclusion or expulsion or other sanction, intervention, or resolution. The report must also include the student's age, grade, gender, race, and special education status.

## **XII. STUDENT DISCIPLINE RECORDS**

The policy of the school district is that complete and accurate student discipline records be maintained. The collection, dissemination, and maintenance of student discipline records shall be consistent with applicable school district policies and federal and state law, including the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13.

### **XIII. DISABLED STUDENTS**

Students who are currently identified as eligible under the IDEA or Section 504 will be subject to the provisions of this policy, unless the student's IEP or 504 plan specifies a necessary modification.

Before initiating an expulsion or exclusion of a student with a disability, relevant members of the child's IEP team and the child's parent shall, consistent with federal law, conduct a manifestation determination and determine whether the child's behavior was (i) caused by or had a direct and substantial relationship to the child's disability and (ii) whether the child's conduct was a direct result of a failure to implement the child's IEP. If the student's educational program is appropriate and the behavior is not a manifestation of the student's disability, the school district will proceed with discipline – up to and including expulsion – as if the student did not have a disability, unless the student's educational program provides otherwise. If the team determines that the behavior subject to discipline is a manifestation of the student's disability, the team shall conduct a functional behavioral assessment and implement a behavioral intervention plan for such student provided that the school district had not conducted such assessment prior to the manifestation determination before the behavior that resulted in a change of placement. Where a behavioral intervention plan previously has been developed, the team will review the behavioral intervention plan and modify it as necessary to address the behavior.

When a student who has an IEP is excluded or expelled for misbehavior that is not a manifestation of the student's disability, the school district shall continue to provide special education and related services during the period of expulsion or exclusion.

### **XIV. OPEN ENROLLED STUDENTS**

The school district may terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student enrolled under an Enrollment Option Program (Minn. Stat. § 124D.03) or Enrollment in Nonresident District (Minn. Stat. § 124D.08) at the end of a school year if the student meets the definition of a habitual truant, the student has been provided appropriate services for truancy (Minn. Stat. Ch. 260A), and the student's case has been referred to juvenile court. The school district may also terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student over the age of seventeen (17) enrolled under an Enrollment Options Program if the student is absent without lawful excuse for one or more periods on fifteen (15) school days and has not lawfully withdrawn from school.

### **XV. DISTRIBUTION OF POLICY**

The school district will notify students and parents of the existence and contents of this policy in such manner as it deems appropriate. Copies of this discipline policy shall be made available to all students and parents at the commencement of each school year and to all new students and parents upon enrollment. This policy shall also be available upon request in each principal's office.

## XVI. REVIEW OF POLICY

The principal and representatives of parents, students and staff in each school building shall confer at least annually to review this discipline policy, determine if the policy is working as intended, and to assess whether the discipline policy has been enforced. Any recommended changes shall be submitted to the superintendent for consideration by the school board, which shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.232 (Character Development Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.26 (School Preassessment Teams)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.29 (Reporting; Chemical Abuse)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.575 (Alternatives to Pupil Suspension)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.582 (Reasonable Force)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.60-121A.61 (Removal from Class)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.42 (General Control of Schools)  
Minn. Stat. § 123A.05 (Area Learning Center Organization)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Program)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (Enrollment in Nonresident District)  
Minn. Stat. Ch.125A (Students with Disabilities)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260A (Truancy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260C (Juvenile Court Act)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 1400-1487 (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
34 C.F.R. § 300.530(e)(1) (Manifestation Determination)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 419 (Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and Use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 502 (Search of Student Lockers, Desks, Personal Possessions, and Student's Person)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 503 (Student Attendance)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526 (Hazing Prohibition)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 527 (Student Use and Parking of Motor

Vehicles; Patrols, Inspections, and Searches)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 610 (Field Trips)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709 (Student Transportation Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 712 (Video Surveillance Other Than on  
Buses)

*(Sample Form)*  
**NOTICE OF SUSPENSION**  
(Date)

(Name of Parent or Guardian)  
(Address)  
(City, State, Zip)

Dear (Parent or Guardian)

(Name of Student) has been suspended from (name of school) for (number of days) commencing on (date).

The grounds for suspension are:

Briefly, the facts that have been determined are:

The testimony received was:

An administrative conference to determine the above was conducted before

\_\_\_\_\_, at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Administrator) (Time) (Date)

pursuant to Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56, a copy of which is enclosed.

The plan of readmission is:

Alternative educational services in the form of homework will be available to be picked up at the school after \_\_\_\_\_ [date] \_\_\_\_\_.

While suspended, the student may not come on any school campus except with you for the purpose of discussing conduct.

If you have any questions, please call.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Administrator

Enc: Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514

Orig. 2003

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## **514 BULLYING PROHIBITION POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing bullying.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

A safe and civil environment is needed for students to learn and attain high academic standards and to promote healthy human relationships. Bullying, like other violent or disruptive behavior, is conduct that interferes with a student's ability to learn and/or a teacher's ability to educate students in a safe environment. The school district cannot monitor the activities of students at all times and eliminate all incidents of bullying between students, particularly when students are not under the direct supervision of school personnel. However, to the extent such conduct affects the educational environment of the school district and the rights and welfare of its students and is within the control of the school district in its normal operations, the school district intends to prevent bullying and to take action to investigate, respond to, and to remediate and discipline for those acts of bullying which have not been successfully prevented. The purpose of this policy is to assist the school district in its goal of preventing and responding to acts of bullying, intimidation, violence, reprisal, retaliation, and other similar disruptive and detrimental behavior.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. An act of bullying, by either an individual student or a group of students, is expressly prohibited on school premises, on school district property, at school functions or activities, or on school transportation. This policy applies not only to students who directly engage in an act of bullying but also to students who, by their indirect behavior, condone or support another student's act of bullying. This policy also applies to any student whose conduct at any time or in any place constitutes bullying or other prohibited conduct that interferes with or obstructs the mission or operations of the school district or the safety or welfare of the student or other students, or materially and substantially interferes with a student's educational opportunities or performance or ability to participate in school functions or activities or receive school benefits, services, or privileges. This policy also applies to an act of cyberbullying regardless of whether such act is committed on or off school district property and/or with or without the use of school district resources.
- B. No teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district shall permit, condone, or tolerate bullying.
- C. Apparent permission or consent by a student being bullied does not lessen or negate the prohibitions contained in this policy.

- D. Retaliation against a victim, good faith reporter, or a witness of bullying is prohibited.
- E. False accusations or reports of bullying against another student are prohibited.
- F. A person who engages in an act of bullying, reprisal, retaliation, or false reporting of bullying or permits, condones, or tolerates bullying shall be subject to discipline or other remedial responses for that act in accordance with the school district's policies and procedures, including the school district's discipline policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506). The school district may take into account the following factors:
  - 1. The developmental ages and maturity levels of the parties involved;
  - 2. The levels of harm, surrounding circumstances, and nature of the behavior;
  - 3. Past incidences or past or continuing patterns of behavior;
  - 4. The relationship between the parties involved; and
  - 5. The context in which the alleged incidents occurred.

Consequences for students who commit prohibited acts of bullying may range from remedial responses or positive behavioral interventions up to and including suspension and/or expulsion. The school district shall employ research-based developmentally appropriate best practices that include preventative and remedial measures and effective discipline for deterring violations of this policy, apply throughout the school district, and foster student, parent, and community participation.

Consequences for employees who permit, condone, or tolerate bullying or engage in an act of reprisal or intentional false reporting of bullying may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination or discharge.

Consequences for other individuals engaging in prohibited acts of bullying may include, but not be limited to, exclusion from school district property and events.

- G. The school district will act to investigate all complaints of bullying reported to the school district and will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who is found to have violated this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this policy, the definitions included in this section apply.

- A. “Bullying” means intimidating, threatening, abusive, or harming conduct that is objectively offensive and:
1. an actual or perceived imbalance of power exists between the student engaging in the prohibited conduct and the target of the prohibited conduct, and the conduct is repeated or forms a pattern; or
  2. materially and substantially interferes with a student’s educational opportunities or performance or ability to participate in school functions or activities or receive school benefits, services, or privileges.

The term, “bullying,” specifically includes cyberbullying as defined in this policy.

- B. “Cyberbullying” means bullying using technology or other electronic communication, including, but not limited to, a transfer of a sign, signal, writing, image, sound, or data, including a post on a social network Internet website or forum, transmitted through a computer, cell phone, or other electronic device. The term applies to prohibited conduct which occurs on school premises, on school district property, at school functions or activities, on school transportation, or on school computers, networks, forums, and mailing lists, or off school premises to the extent that it substantially and materially disrupts student learning or the school environment.

- C. “Immediately” means as soon as possible but in no event longer than 24 hours.

- D. “Intimidating, threatening, abusive, or harming conduct” means, but is not limited to, conduct that does the following:

1. Causes physical harm to a student or a student’s property or causes a student to be in reasonable fear of harm to person or property;
2. Under Minnesota common law, violates a student’s reasonable expectation of privacy, defames a student, or constitutes intentional infliction of emotional distress against a student; or
3. Is directed at any student or students, including those based on a person’s actual or perceived race, ethnicity, color, creed, religion, national origin, immigration status, sex, marital status, familial status, socioeconomic status, physical appearance, sexual orientation including gender identity and expression, academic status related to student performance, disability, or status with regard to public assistance, age, or any additional characteristic defined in the Minnesota Human Rights Act (MHRA). However, prohibited conduct need not be based on any particular characteristic defined in this paragraph or the MHRA.

- E. “On school premises, on school district property, at school functions or activities, or on school transportation” means all school district buildings, school grounds, and school property or property immediately adjacent to school grounds, school

bus stops, school buses, school vehicles, school contracted vehicles, or any other vehicles approved for school district purposes, the area of entrance or departure from school grounds, premises, or events, and all school-related functions, school-sponsored activities, events, or trips. School district property also may mean a student's walking route to or from school for purposes of attending school or school-related functions, activities, or events. While prohibiting bullying at these locations and events, the school district does not represent that it will provide supervision or assume liability at these locations and events.

- F. "Prohibited conduct" means bullying or cyberbullying as defined in this policy or retaliation or reprisal for asserting, alleging, reporting, or providing information about such conduct or knowingly making a false report about bullying.
- G. "Remedial response" means a measure to stop and correct prohibited conduct, prevent prohibited conduct from recurring, and protect, support, and intervene on behalf of a student who is the target or victim of prohibited conduct.
- H. "Student" means a student enrolled in a public school or a charter school.

#### **IV. REPORTING PROCEDURE**

- A. Any person who believes he or she has been the target or victim of bullying or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct that may constitute bullying or prohibited conduct under this policy shall report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy. A person may report bullying anonymously. However, the school district may not rely solely on an anonymous report to determine discipline or other remedial responses.
- B. The school district encourages the reporting party or complainant to use the report form available from the principal or building supervisor of each building or available in the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well.
- C. The building principal, the principal's designee, or the building supervisor (hereinafter the "building report taker") is the person responsible for receiving reports of bullying or other prohibited conduct at the building level. Any person may report bullying or other prohibited conduct directly to a school district human rights officer or the superintendent. If the complaint involves the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.

The building report taker shall ensure that this policy and its procedures, practices, consequences, and sanctions are fairly and fully implemented and shall serve as the primary contact on policy and procedural matters. The building report taker or a third party designated by the school district shall be responsible for the investigation. The building report taker shall provide information about available community resources to the target or victim of the bullying or other prohibited conduct, the perpetrator, and other affected individuals as appropriate.

- D. A teacher, school administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other school employee shall be particularly alert to possible situations, circumstances, or events that might include bullying. Any such person who witnesses, observes, receives a report of, or has other knowledge or belief of conduct that may constitute bullying or other prohibited conduct shall make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the bullying or prohibited conduct and shall inform the building report taker immediately. School district personnel who fail to inform the building report taker of conduct that may constitute bullying or other prohibited conduct or who fail to make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the bullying or prohibited conduct in a timely manner may be subject to disciplinary action.
- E. Reports of bullying or other prohibited conduct are classified as private educational and/or personnel data and/or confidential investigative data and will not be disclosed except as permitted by law. The building report taker, in conjunction with the responsible authority, shall be responsible for keeping and regulating access to any report of bullying and the record of any resulting investigation.
- F. Submission of a good faith complaint or report of bullying or other prohibited conduct will not affect the complainant's or reporter's future employment, grades, work assignments, or educational or work environment.
- G. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant(s), the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's obligation to investigate, take appropriate action, and comply with any legal disclosure obligations.

## **V. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Within three days of the receipt of a complaint or report of bullying or other prohibited conduct, the school district shall undertake or authorize an investigation by the building report taker or a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The building report taker or other appropriate school district officials may take immediate steps, at their discretion, to protect the target or victim of the bullying or other prohibited conduct, the complainant, the reporter, and students or others, pending completion of an investigation of the bullying or other prohibited conduct, consistent with applicable law.
- C. The alleged perpetrator of the bullying or other prohibited conduct shall be allowed the opportunity to present a defense during the investigation or prior to the imposition of discipline or other remedial responses.
- D. Upon completion of an investigation that determines that bullying or other prohibited conduct has occurred, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion,

expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to try to deter violations and to appropriately discipline prohibited conduct. Remedial responses to the bullying or other prohibited conduct shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct and shall take into account the factors specified in Section II.F. of this policy. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with the requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements; applicable statutory authority, including the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; the student discipline policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506) and other applicable school district policies; and applicable regulations.

- E. The school district is not authorized to disclose to a victim private educational or personnel data regarding an alleged perpetrator who is a student or employee of the school district. School officials will notify the parent(s) or guardian(s) of students who are targets of bullying or other prohibited conduct and the parent(s) or guardian(s) of alleged perpetrators of bullying or other prohibited conduct who have been involved in a reported and confirmed bullying incident of the remedial or disciplinary action taken, to the extent permitted by law.
- F. In order to prevent or respond to bullying or other prohibited conduct committed by or directed against a child with a disability, the school district shall, when determined appropriate by the child's individualized education program (IEP) team or Section 504 team, allow the child's IEP or Section 504 plan to be drafted to address the skills and proficiencies the child needs as a result of the child's disability to allow the child to respond to or not to engage in bullying or other prohibited conduct.

## **VI. RETALIATION OR REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who commits an act of reprisal or who retaliates against any person who asserts, alleges, or makes a good faith report of alleged bullying or prohibited conduct, who provides information about bullying or prohibited conduct, who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation of alleged bullying or prohibited conduct, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such bullying or prohibited conduct. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, harassment, or intentional disparate treatment. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to deter violations and to appropriately discipline the individual(s) who engaged in the prohibited conduct. Remedial responses to the prohibited conduct shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct and shall take into account the factors specified in Section II.F. of this policy.

## **VII. TRAINING AND EDUCATION**

- A. The school district shall discuss this policy with school personnel and volunteers and provide appropriate training to school district personnel regarding this policy. The school district shall establish a training cycle for school personnel to occur

during a period not to exceed every three school years. Newly employed school personnel must receive the training within the first year of their employment with the school district. The school district or a school administrator may accelerate the training cycle or provide additional training based on a particular need or circumstance. This policy shall be included in employee handbooks, training materials, and publications on school rules, procedures, and standards of conduct, which materials shall also be used to publicize this policy.

- B. The school district shall require ongoing professional development, consistent with Minn. Stat. § 122A.60, to build the skills of all school personnel who regularly interact with students to identify, prevent, and appropriately address bullying and other prohibited conduct. Such professional development includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Developmentally appropriate strategies both to prevent and to immediately and effectively intervene to stop prohibited conduct;
  2. The complex dynamics affecting a perpetrator, target, and witnesses to prohibited conduct;
  3. Research on prohibited conduct, including specific categories of students at risk for perpetrating or being the target or victim of bullying or other prohibited conduct in school;
  4. The incidence and nature of cyberbullying; and
  5. Internet safety and cyberbullying.
- C. The school district annually will provide education and information to students regarding bullying, including information regarding this school district policy prohibiting bullying, the harmful effects of bullying, and other applicable initiatives to prevent bullying and other prohibited conduct.
- D. The administration of the school district is directed to implement programs and other initiatives to prevent bullying, to respond to bullying in a manner that does not stigmatize the target or victim, and to make resources or referrals to resources available to targets or victims of bullying.
- E. The administration is encouraged to provide developmentally appropriate instruction and is directed to review programmatic instruction to determine if adjustments are necessary to help students identify and prevent or reduce bullying and other prohibited conduct, to value diversity in school and society, to develop and improve students' knowledge and skills for solving problems, managing conflict, engaging in civil discourse, and recognizing, responding to, and reporting bullying or other prohibited conduct, and to make effective prevention and intervention programs available to students.

The administration must establish strategies for creating a positive school climate

and use evidence-based social-emotional learning to prevent and reduce discrimination and other improper conduct.

The administration is encouraged, to the extent practicable, to take such actions as it may deem appropriate to accomplish the following:

1. Engage all students in creating a safe and supportive school environment;
  2. Partner with parents and other community members to develop and implement prevention and intervention programs;
  3. Engage all students and adults in integrating education, intervention, and other remedial responses into the school environment;
  4. Train student bystanders to intervene in and report incidents of bullying and other prohibited conduct to the schools' primary contact person;
  5. Teach students to advocate for themselves and others;
  6. Prevent inappropriate referrals to special education of students who may engage in bullying or other prohibited conduct; and
  7. Foster student collaborations that, in turn, foster a safe and supportive school climate.
- F. The school district may implement violence prevention and character development education programs to prevent or reduce policy violations. Such programs may offer instruction on character education including, but not limited to, character qualities such as attentiveness, truthfulness, respect for authority, diligence, gratefulness, self-discipline, patience, forgiveness, respect for others, peacemaking, and resourcefulness.
- G. The school district shall inform affected students and their parents of rights they may have under state and federal data practices laws to obtain access to data related to an incident and their right to contest the accuracy or completeness of the data. The school district may accomplish this requirement by inclusion of all or applicable parts of its protection and privacy of pupil records policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515) in the student handbook.

## **VIII. NOTICE**

- A. The school district will give annual notice of this policy to students, parents or guardians, and staff, and this policy shall appear in the student handbook.
- B. This policy or a summary thereof must be conspicuously posted in the administrative offices of the school district and the office of each school.
- C. This policy must be given to each school employee and independent contractor

who regularly interacts with students at the time of initial employment with the school district.

- D. Notice of the rights and responsibilities of students and their parents under this policy must be included in the student discipline policy (See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506) distributed to parents at the beginning of each school year.
- E. This policy shall be available to all parents and other school community members in an electronic format in the language appearing on the school district's or a school's website.
- F. The school district shall provide an electronic copy of its most recently amended policy to the Commissioner of Education.

## **IX. POLICY REVIEW**

To the extent practicable, the school board shall, on a cycle consistent with other school district policies, review and revise this policy. The policy shall be made consistent with Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 and other applicable law. Revisions shall be made in consultation with students, parents, and community organizations.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 120A.05, Subds. 9, 11, 13, and 17 (Definition of Public School)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.232 (Character Development Education)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.03 (Sexual, Religious and Racial Harassment and Violence)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.0311 (Notice of Rights and Responsibilities of Students and Parents under the Safe and Supportive Minnesota Schools Act)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.69 (Hazing Policy)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 124E (Charter School)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
34 C.F.R. §§ 99.1 - 99.67 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 423 (Employee-Student Relationships)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 507 (Corporal Punishment)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety  
Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526 (Hazing Prohibition)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 529 (Staff Notification of Violent Behavior  
by Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709 (Student Transportation Safety Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 712 (Video Surveillance Other Than on  
Buses)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2013

## 515 PROTECTION AND PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The school district recognizes its responsibility in regard to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of pupil records and the protection of the privacy rights of students as provided in federal law and state statutes.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The following procedures and policies regarding the protection and privacy of parents and students are adopted by the school district, pursuant to the requirements of 20 U.S.C. § 1232g, *et seq.*, (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)) 34 C.F.R. Part 99 and consistent with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13, and Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000.

### III. DEFINITIONS

#### A. Authorized Representative

“Authorized representative” means any entity or individual designated by the school district, state, or an agency headed by an official of the Comptroller of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, or state and local educational authorities to conduct, with respect to federal or state supported education programs, any audit or evaluation or any compliance or enforcement activity in connection with federal legal requirements that relate to these programs.

#### B. Biometric Record

“Biometric record,” as referred to in “Personally Identifiable,” means a record of one or more measurable biological or behavioral characteristics that can be used for authorized recognition of an individual (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voice prints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting).

#### C. Dates of Attendance

“Dates of attendance,” as referred to in “Directory Information,” means the period of time during which a student attends or attended a school or schools in the school district, including attendance in person or by paper correspondence, satellite, internet or other electronic communication technologies for students who

are not in the classroom, and including the period during which a student is working under a work-study program. The term does not include specific daily records of a student's attendance at a school or schools in the school district.

D. Directory Information

“Directory information” means information contained in an education record of a student which would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. It includes, but is not limited to: the student's name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status (i.e., full-time or part-time), participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, degrees, honors and awards received, and the most recent educational agency or institution attended. It also includes the name, address, and telephone number of the student's parent(s). Directory information does not include:

1. a student's social security number;
2. a student's identification number (ID), user ID, or other unique personal identifier used by a student for purposes of accessing or communicating in electronic systems if the identifier may be used to access education records without use of one or more factors that authenticate the student's identity such as a personal identification number (PIN), password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user;
3. a student ID or other unique personal identifier that is displayed on a student ID badge if the identifier can be used to gain access to educational records when used in conjunction with one or more factors that authenticate the student's identity, such as a PIN, password, or other factor known or possessed only by the student;
4. personally identifiable data which references religion, race, color, social position, or nationality; or
5. data collected from nonpublic school students, other than those who receive shared time educational services, unless written consent is given by the student's parent or guardian.

***[Note: This definition includes all of the types of information specifically referenced by state and federal law as directory information. A school district may choose not to designate some or all of the enumerated information as directory information. A school district also may add to the list of directory information, as long as the added data is not information that generally would be deemed as an invasion of privacy or information that references the student's religion, race, color, social position, or nationality. Federal law now allows a school district to specify that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. The identity of***

*those parties and/or purposes should be identified. To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. Designation of directory information is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions on disclosures will place on the school district.]*

E. Education Records

1. What constitutes “education records.” Education records means those records which: (1) are directly related to a student; and (2) are maintained by the school district or by a party acting for the school district.
2. What does not constitute an education record. The term, “education records,” does not include:
  - a. Records of instructional personnel which:
    - (1) are in the sole possession of the maker of the record; and
    - (2) are not accessible or revealed to any other individual except a substitute teacher; and
    - (3) are destroyed at the end of the school year.
  - b. Records of a law enforcement unit of the school district, provided education records maintained by the school district are not disclosed to the unit, and the law enforcement records are:
    - (1) maintained separately from education records;
    - (2) maintained solely for law enforcement purposes; and
    - (3) disclosed only to law enforcement officials of the same jurisdiction.
  - c. Records relating to an individual, including a student, who is employed by the school district which:
    - (1) are made and maintained in the normal course of business;
    - (2) relate exclusively to the individual in that individual’s capacity as an employee; and
    - (3) are not available for use for any other purpose.

However, these provisions shall not apply to records relating to an individual in attendance at the school district who is employed as a result of his or her status as a student.

- d. Records relating to an eligible student, or a student attending an institution of post-secondary education, which are:
  - (1) made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional or paraprofessional capacity or assisting in that capacity;
  - (2) made, maintained, or used only in connection with the provision of treatment to the student; and
  - (3) disclosed only to individuals providing the treatment; provided that the records can be personally reviewed by a physician or other appropriate professional of the student's choice. For the purpose of this definition, "treatment" does not include remedial educational activities or activities that are a part of the program of instruction within the school district.
- e. Records that only contain information about an individual after he or she is no longer a student at the school district and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student.

F. Eligible Student

"Eligible student" means a student who has attained eighteen (18) years of age or is attending an institution of post-secondary education.

G. Juvenile Justice System

"Juvenile justice system" includes criminal justice agencies and the judiciary when involved in juvenile justice activities.

H. Legitimate Educational Interest

"Legitimate educational interest" includes interest directly related to classroom instruction, teaching, student achievement and progress, discipline of a student, student health and welfare, and the ability to respond to a request for education data. It includes a person's need to know in order to:

- 1. Perform an administrative task required in the school or employee's contract or position description approved by the school board;
- 2. Perform a supervisory or instructional task directly related to the student's

education; or

3. Perform a service or benefit for the student or the student's family such as health care, counseling, student job placement, or student financial aid.
4. Perform a task directly related to responding to a request for data.

I. Parent

“Parent” means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent of the student in the absence of a parent or guardian. The school district may presume the parent has the authority to exercise the rights provided herein, unless it has been provided with evidence that there is a state law or court order governing such matters as marriage dissolution, separation or child custody, or a legally binding instrument which provides to the contrary.

J. Personally Identifiable

“Personally identifiable” means that the data or information includes, but is not limited to: (a) a student's name; (b) the name of the student's parent or other family member; (c) the address of the student or student's family; (d) a personal identifier such as the student's social security number or student number or biometric record; (e) other direct identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name; (f) other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty; or (g) information requested by a person who the school district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the education record relates.

K. Record

“Record” means any information or data recorded in any way including, but not limited to, handwriting, print, computer media, video or audio tape, film, microfilm, and microfiche.

L. Responsible Authority

“Responsible authority” means *[designate title and actual name of individual]*.

M. Student

“Student” includes any individual who is or has been in attendance, enrolled, or registered at the school district and regarding whom the school district maintains education records. Student also includes applicants for enrollment or registration at the school district and individuals who receive shared time educational services

from the school district.

N. School Official

“School official” includes: (a) a person duly elected to the school board; (b) a person employed by the school board in an administrative, supervisory, instructional, or other professional position; (c) a person employed by the school board as a temporary substitute in a professional position for the period of his or her performance as a substitute; and (d) a person employed by, or under contract to, the school board to perform a special task such as a secretary, a clerk, a public information officer or data practices compliance official, an attorney, or an auditor for the period of his or her performance as an employee or contractor.

*[Note: School districts may wish to reference police liaison officers in the definition of a “school official.” Depending on the circumstances of the relationship, this may be added in subpart (d) of the definition or in a new subpart (e). Caution should be used to ensure that police liaison officers are considered “school officials” only when performing duties as a police liaison officer. Consultation with the school district’s legal counsel is recommended.]*

O. Summary Data

“Summary data” means statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify the individual is ascertainable.

P. Other Terms and Phrases

All other terms and phrases shall be defined in accordance with applicable state and federal law or ordinary customary usage.

**IV. GENERAL CLASSIFICATION**

State law provides that all data collected, created, received, or maintained by a school district are public unless classified by state or federal law as not public or private or confidential. State law classifies all data on individuals maintained by a school district which relates to a student as private data on individuals. This data may not be disclosed to parties other than the parent or eligible student without consent, except pursuant to a valid court order, certain state statutes authorizing access, and the provisions of FERPA and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

**V. STATEMENT OF RIGHTS**

A. Rights of Parents and Eligible Students

Parents and eligible students have the following rights under this policy:

1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records;
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records to ensure that they are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy or other rights;
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that such consent is not required for disclosure pursuant to this policy, state or federal law, or the regulations promulgated thereunder;
4. The right to refuse release of names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions;
5. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the school district to comply with the federal law and the regulations promulgated thereunder;
6. The right to be informed about rights under the federal law; and
7. The right to obtain a copy of this policy at the location set forth in Section XXI. of this policy.

B. Eligible Students

All rights and protections given parents under this policy transfer to the student when he or she reaches eighteen (18) years of age or enrolls in an institution of post-secondary education. The student then becomes an "eligible student." However, the parents of an eligible student who is also a "dependent student" are entitled to gain access to the education records of such student without first obtaining the consent of the student. In addition, parents of an eligible student may be given access to education records in connection with a health or safety emergency if the disclosure meets the conditions of any provision set forth in 34 C.F.R. § 99.31(a).

C. Disabled Students

The school district shall follow 34 C.F.R. §§ 300.610-300.617 with regard to the confidentiality of information related to students with a disability.

## VI. DISCLOSURE OF EDUCATION RECORDS

A. Consent Required for Disclosure

1. The school district shall obtain a signed and dated written informed consent of the parent of a student or the eligible student before disclosing personally identifiable information from the education records of the

student, except as provided herein.

2. The written consent required by this subdivision must be signed and dated by the parent of the student or the eligible student giving the consent and shall include:
  - a. a specification of the records to be disclosed;
  - b. the purpose or purposes of the disclosure;
  - c. the party or class of parties to whom the disclosure may be made;
  - d. the consequences of giving informed consent; and
  - e. if appropriate, a termination date for the consent.
3. When a disclosure is made under this subdivision:
  - a. if the parent or eligible student so requests, the school district shall provide him or her with a copy of the records disclosed; and
  - b. if the parent of a student who is not an eligible student so requests, the school district shall provide the student with a copy of the records disclosed.
4. A signed and dated written consent may include a record and signature in electronic form that:
  - a. identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic consent; and
  - b. indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic consent.
5. If the responsible authority seeks an individual's informed consent to the release of private data to an insurer or the authorized representative of an insurer, informed consent shall not be deemed to have been given unless the statement is:
  - a. in plain language;
  - b. dated;
  - c. specific in designating the particular persons or agencies the data subject is authorizing to disclose information about the data subject;
  - d. specific as to the nature of the information the subject is

authorizing to be disclosed;

- e. specific as to the persons or agencies to whom the subject is authorizing information to be disclosed;
- f. specific as to the purpose or purposes for which the information may be used by any of the parties named in Clause e. above, both at the time of the disclosure and at any time in the future; and
- g. specific as to its expiration date which should be within a reasonable time, not to exceed one year except in the case of authorizations given in connection with applications for: (i) life insurance or noncancellable or guaranteed renewable health insurance and identified as such, two years after the date of the policy, or (ii) medical assistance under Minn. Stat. Ch. 256B or Minnesota Care under Minn. Stat. Ch. 256L, which shall be ongoing during all terms of eligibility, for individualized education program health-related services provided by a school district that are subject to third party reimbursement.

6. Eligible Student Consent

Whenever a student has attained eighteen (18) years of age or is attending an institution of post-secondary education, the rights accorded to and the consent required of the parent of the student shall thereafter only be accorded to and required of the eligible student, except as provided in Section V. of this policy.

B. Prior Consent for Disclosure Not Required

The school district may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student without the written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student unless otherwise provided herein, if the disclosure is:

- 1. To other school officials, including teachers, within the school district whom the school district determines have a legitimate educational interest in such records;
- 2. To a contractor, consultant, volunteer, or other party to whom the school district has outsourced institutional services or functions provided that the outside party:
  - a. performs an institutional service or function for which the school district would otherwise use employees;
  - b. is under the direct control of the school district with respect to the use and maintenance of education records; and

- c. will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior consent of the parent or eligible student and uses the information only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made.
3. To officials of other schools, school districts, or post-secondary educational institutions in which the student seeks or intends to enroll, or is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer. The records shall include information about disciplinary action taken as a result of any incident in which the student possessed or used a dangerous weapon, and with proper annual notice (see Section XIX.), suspension and expulsion information pursuant to section 7917 of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act *[insert the following if the school district has a policy regarding Staff Notification of Violent Behavior by Students]* and, if applicable, data regarding a student's history of violent behavior. The records also shall include a copy of any probable cause notice or any disposition or court order under Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, unless the data are required to be destroyed under Minn. Stat. § 120A.22, Subd. 7(c) or § 121A.75. On request, the school district will provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the education records which have been transferred and provide an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of those records in accordance with Section XV. of this policy;
4. To authorized representatives of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, or the Commissioner of the State Department of Education or his or her representative, subject to the conditions relative to such disclosure provided under federal law;
5. In connection with financial aid for which a student has applied or has received, if the information is necessary for such purposes as to:
  - a. determine eligibility for the aid;
  - b. determine the amount of the aid;
  - c. determine conditions for the aid; or
  - d. enforce the terms and conditions of the aid.

“Financial aid” for purposes of this provision means a payment of funds provided to an individual or a payment in kind of tangible or intangible property to the individual that is conditioned on the individual's attendance at an educational agency or institution;

6. To state and local officials or authorities to whom such information is

specifically allowed to be reported or disclosed pursuant to state statute adopted:

- a. before November 19, 1974, if the allowed reporting or disclosure concerns the juvenile justice system and such system's ability to effectively serve the student whose records are released; or
  - b. after November 19, 1974, if the reporting or disclosure allowed by state statute concerns the juvenile justice system and the system's ability to effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released, provided the officials and authorities to whom the records are disclosed certify in writing to the school district that the data will not be disclosed to any other party, except as provided by state law, without the prior written consent of the parent of the student. At a minimum, the school district shall disclose the following information to the juvenile justice system under this paragraph: a student's full name, home address, telephone number, and date of birth; a student's school schedule, attendance record, and photographs, if any; and parents' names, home addresses, and telephone numbers.
7. To organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of educational agencies or institutions for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, or improving instruction; provided that the studies are conducted in a manner which does not permit the personal identification of parents or students by individuals other than representatives of the organization who have a legitimate interest in the information, the information is destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted, and the school district enters into a written agreement with the organization that: (a) specifies the purpose, scope, and duration of the study or studies and the information to be disclosed; (b) requires the organization to use personally identifiable information from education records only to meet the purpose or purposes of the study as stated in the written agreement; (c) requires the organization to conduct the study in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students by anyone other than representatives of the organization with legitimate interests; and (d) requires the organization to destroy all personally identifiable information when information is no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted and specifies the time period in which the information must be destroyed. For purposes of this provision, the term, "organizations," includes, but is not limited to, federal, state, and local agencies and independent organizations. In the event the Department of Education determines that a third party outside of the school district to whom information is disclosed violates this provision, the school district may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five (5) years;

8. To accrediting organizations in order to carry out their accrediting functions;
9. To parents of a student eighteen (18) years of age or older if the student is a dependent of the parents for income tax purposes;
10. To comply with a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena, provided, however, that the school district makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance therewith so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action, unless the disclosure is in compliance with a federal grand jury subpoena, or any other subpoena issued for law enforcement purposes, and the court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed, or the disclosure is in compliance with an ex parte court order obtained by the United States Attorney General (or designee not lower than an Assistant Attorney General) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18 U.S.C. § 2332b(g)(5)(B), an act of domestic or international terrorism as defined in 18 U.S.C. § 2331, or a parent is a party to a court proceeding involving child abuse and neglect or dependency matters, and the order is issued in the context of the proceeding. If the school district initiates legal action against a parent or student, it may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the education records of the student that are relevant for the school district to proceed with the legal action as plaintiff. Also, if a parent or eligible student initiates a legal action against the school district, the school district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the student's education records that are relevant for the school district to defend itself;
11. To appropriate parties, including parents of an eligible student, in connection with an emergency if knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health, including the mental health, or safety of the student or other individuals. The decision is to be based upon information available at the time the threat occurs that indicates that there is an articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals. In making a determination whether to disclose information under this section, the school district may take into account the totality of the circumstances pertaining to a threat and may disclose information from education records to any person whose knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other students. A record of this disclosure must be maintained pursuant to Section XIII.E. of this policy. In addition, an educational agency or institution may include in the education records of a student appropriate information concerning disciplinary action taken against the student for conduct that posed a significant risk to the safety or well-being of that student, other students, or other members of the school community. This information may be disclosed to teachers and school officials within the

school district and/or teachers and school officials in other schools who have legitimate educational interests in the behavior of the student;

12. To the juvenile justice system if information about the behavior of a student who poses a risk of harm is reasonably necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals;
13. Information the school district has designated as “directory information” pursuant to Section VII. of this policy;
14. To military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions pursuant to Section XI. of this policy;
15. To the parent of a student who is not an eligible student or to the student himself or herself;
16. To appropriate health authorities to the extent necessary to administer immunization programs and for bona fide epidemiologic investigations which the commissioner of health determines are necessary to prevent disease or disability to individuals in the public educational agency or institution in which the investigation is being conducted;
17. To volunteers who are determined to have a legitimate educational interest in the data and who are conducting activities and events sponsored by or endorsed by the educational agency or institution for students or former students;
18. To the juvenile justice system, on written request that certifies that the information will not be disclosed to any other person except as authorized by law without the written consent of the parent of the student:
  - a. the following information about a student must be disclosed: a student’s full name, home address, telephone number, date of birth; a student’s school schedule, daily attendance record, and photographs, if any; and any parents’ names, home addresses, and telephone numbers;
  - b. the existence of the following information about a student, not the actual data or other information contained in the student’s education record, may be disclosed provided that a request for access must be submitted on the statutory form and it must contain an explanation of why access to the information is necessary to serve the student: (1) use of a controlled substance, alcohol, or tobacco; (2) assaultive or threatening conduct that could result in dismissal from school under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; (3) possession or use of weapons or look-alike weapons; (4) theft; or (5) vandalism or other damage to property. Prior to releasing this information, the principal or chief administrative officer of a

school who receives such a request must, to the extent permitted by federal law, notify the student's parent or guardian by certified mail of the request to disclose information. If the student's parent or guardian notifies the school official of an objection to the disclosure within ten (10) days of receiving certified notice, the school official must not disclose the information and instead must inform the requesting member of the juvenile justice system of the objection. If no objection from the parent or guardian is received within fourteen (14) days, the school official must respond to the request for information.

The written requests of the juvenile justice system member(s), as well as a record of any release, must be maintained in the student's file;

19. To the principal where the student attends and to any counselor directly supervising or reporting on the behavior or progress of the student if it is information from a disposition order received by a superintendent under Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subd. 3. The principal must notify the counselor immediately and must place the disposition order in the student's permanent education record. The principal also must notify immediately any teacher or administrator who directly supervises or reports on the behavior or progress of the student whom the principal believes needs the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. The principal may also notify other school district employees, substitutes, and volunteers who are in direct contact with the student if the principal determines that these individual need the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. Such notices from the principal must identify the student, outline the offense, and describe any conditions of probation about which the school must provide information if this information is provided in the disposition order. Disposition order information received is private educational data received for the limited purpose of serving the educational needs of the student and protecting students and staff. The information may not be further disseminated by the counselor, teacher, administrator, staff member, substitute, or volunteer except as necessary to serve the student, to protect students and staff, or as otherwise required by law, and only to the student or the student's parent or guardian;
20. To the principal where the student attends if it is information from a peace officer's record of children received by a superintendent under Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subd. 5. The principal must place the information in the student's education record. The principal also must notify immediately any teacher, counselor, or administrator directly supervising the student whom the principal believes needs the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. The principal may

also notify other district employees, substitutes, and volunteers who are in direct contact with the student if the principal determines that these individuals need the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. Such notices from the principal must identify the student and describe the alleged offense if this information is provided in the peace officer's notice. Peace officer's record information received is private educational data received for the limited purpose of serving the educational needs of the student and protecting students and staff. The information must not be further disseminated by the counselor, teacher administrator, staff member, substitute, or volunteer except to communicate with the student or the student's parent or guardian as necessary to serve the student, to protect students and staff, or as otherwise required by law.

The principal must delete the peace officer's record from the student's education record, destroy the data, and make reasonable efforts to notify any teacher, counselor, staff member, administrator, substitute, or volunteer who received information from the peace officer's record if the county attorney determines not to proceed with a petition or directs the student into a diversion or mediation program or if a juvenile court makes a decision on a petition and the county attorney or juvenile court notifies the superintendent of such action; or

21. To the Secretary of Agriculture, or authorized representative from the Food and Nutrition Service or contractors acting on behalf of the Food and Nutrition Service, for the purposes of conducting program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements of state and local educational and other agencies and institutions receiving funding or providing benefits of one or more programs authorized under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 for which the results will be reported in an aggregate form that does not identify any individual, on the conditions that: (a) any data collected shall be protected in a manner that will not permit the personal identification of students and their parents by other than the authorized representatives of the Secretary; and (b) any personally identifiable data shall be destroyed when the data are no longer needed for program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements.
22. To an agency caseworker or other representative of a State or local child welfare agency, or tribal organization (as defined in 25 U.S.C. § 5304), who has the right to access a student's case plan, as defined and determined by the State or tribal organization, when such agency or organization is legally responsible, in accordance with State or tribal law, for the care and protection of the student, provided that the education records, or the personally identifiable information contained in such records, of the student will not be disclosed by such agency or organization, except to an individual or entity engaged in addressing the student's education needs and authorized by such agency or organization

to receive such disclosure and such disclosure is consistent with the State or tribal laws applicable to protecting the confidentiality of a student's education records.

C. Nonpublic School Students

The school district may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a nonpublic school student, other than a student who receives shared time educational services, without the written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student unless otherwise provided herein, if the disclosure is:

1. Pursuant to a valid court order;
2. Pursuant to a statute specifically authorizing access to the private data; or
3. To appropriate health authorities to the extent necessary to administer immunization programs and for bona fide epidemiological investigations which the commissioner of health determines are necessary to prevent disease or disability to individuals in the public educational agency or institution in which the investigation is being conducted.

**VII. RELEASE OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION**

A. Classification

Directory information is public except as provided herein.

B. Former Students

Unless a former student validly opted out of the release of directory information while the student was in attendance and has not rescinded the opt out request at any time, the school district may disclose directory information from the education records generated by it regarding the former student without meeting the requirements of Paragraph C. of this section. In addition, under an explicit exclusion from the definition of an "education record," the school district may release records that only contain information about an individual obtained after he or she is no longer a student at the school district and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student (e.g., a student's activities as an alumnus of the school district).

C. Present Students and Parents

The school district may disclose directory information from the education records of a student and information regarding parents without prior written consent of the parent of the student or eligible student, except as provided herein. Prior to such disclosure the school district shall:

1. Annually give public notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of:
  - a. the types of personally identifiable information regarding students and/or parents that the school district has designated as directory information;
  - b. the parent's or eligible student's right to refuse to let the school district designate any or all of those types of information about the student and/or the parent as directory information; and
  - c. the period of time in which a parent or eligible student has to notify the school district in writing that he or she does not want any or all of those types of information about the student and/or the parent designated as directory information.

***[Note: Federal law now allows a school district to specify that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. If the school district chooses to impose these limitations, it is advisable to add a new paragraph VII.C.1.d. which specifies that disclosures of directory information will be limited to specific parties and/or for specific purposes and identify those parties and/or purposes. To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. This is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure, but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions will place on the school district.]***

2. Allow a reasonable period of time after such notice has been given for a parent or eligible student to inform the school district in writing that any or all of the information so designated should not be disclosed without the parent's or eligible student's prior written consent, except as provided in Section VI. of this policy.
3. A parent or eligible student may not opt out of the directory information disclosures to:
  - a. prevent the school district from disclosing or requiring the student to disclose the student's name, ID, or school district e-mail address in a class in which the student is enrolled; or
  - b. prevent the school district from requiring a student to wear, to display publicly, or to disclose a student ID card or badge that exhibits information that may be designated as directory information and that has been properly designated by the school district as directory information.

4. The school district shall not disclose or confirm directory information without meeting the written consent requirements contained in Section VI.A. of this policy if a student's social security number or other non-directory information is used alone or in combination with other data elements to identify or help identify the student or the student's records.

D. Procedure for Obtaining Nondisclosure of Directory Information

The parent's or eligible student's written notice shall be directed to the responsible authority and shall include the following:

1. Name of the student and/or parent, as appropriate;
2. Home address;
3. School presently attended by student;
4. Parent's legal relationship to student, if applicable; and
5. Specific categories of directory information to be made not public without the parent's or eligible student's prior written consent, which shall only be applicable for that school year.

E. Duration

The designation of any information as directory information about a student or parents will remain in effect for the remainder of the school year unless the parent or eligible student provides the written notifications provided herein.

## **VIII. DISCLOSURE OF PRIVATE RECORDS**

A. Private Records

For the purposes herein, education records are records which are classified as private data on individuals by state law and which are accessible only to the student who is the subject of the data and the student's parent if the student is not an eligible student. The school district may not disclose private records or their contents except as summary data, or except as provided in Section VI. of this policy, without the prior written consent of the parent or the eligible student. The school district will use reasonable methods to identify and authenticate the identity of parents, students, school officials, and any other party to whom personally identifiable information from education records is disclosed.

B. Private Records Not Accessible to Parent

In certain cases state law intends, and clearly provides, that certain information contained in the education records of the school district pertaining to a student be

accessible to the student alone, and to the parent only under special circumstances, if at all.

1. The responsible authority may deny access to private data by a parent when a minor student who is the subject of that data requests that the responsible authority deny such access. The minor student's request must be submitted in writing setting forth the reasons for denying access to the parent and must be signed by the minor. Upon receipt of such request the responsible authority shall determine if honoring the request to deny the parent access would be in the best interest of the minor data subject. In making this determination the responsible authority shall consider the following factors:
  - a. whether the minor is of sufficient age and maturity to be able to explain the reasons for and understand the consequences of the request to deny access;
  - b. whether the personal situation of the minor is such that denying parental access may protect the minor data subject from physical or emotional harm;
  - c. whether there are grounds for believing that the minor data subject's reasons for precluding parental access are reasonably accurate;
  - d. whether the data in question is of such a nature that disclosure of it to the parent may lead to physical or emotional harm to the minor data subject; and
  - e. whether the data concerns medical, dental or other health services provided pursuant to Minn. Stat. §§ 144.341-144.347, in which case the data may be released only if the failure to inform the parent would seriously jeopardize the health of the minor.

C. Private Records Not Accessible to Student

Students shall not be entitled to access to private data concerning financial records and statements of the student's parent or any information contained therein.

**IX. DISCLOSURE OF CONFIDENTIAL RECORDS**

A. Confidential Records

Confidential records are those records and data contained therein which are made not public by state or federal law, and which are inaccessible to the student and the student's parents or to an eligible student.

B. Reports Under the Maltreatment of Minors Reporting Act

Pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 626.556, written copies of reports pertaining to a neglected and/or physically and/or sexually abused child shall be accessible only to the appropriate welfare and law enforcement agencies. In respect to other parties, such data shall be confidential and will not be made available to the parent or the subject individual by the school district. The subject individual, however, may obtain a copy of the report from either the local welfare agency, county sheriff, or the local police department subject to the provisions of Minn. Stat. § 626.556, Subd. 11.

Regardless of whether a written report is made under Minn. Stat. § 626.556, Subd. 7, as soon as practicable after a school receives information regarding an incident that may constitute maltreatment of a child in a school facility, the school shall inform the parent, legal guardian, or custodian of the child that an incident occurred that may constitute maltreatment of the child, when the incident occurred, and the nature of the conduct that may constitute maltreatment.

C. Investigative Data

Data collected by the school district as part of an active investigation undertaken for the purpose of the commencement or defense of pending civil legal action, or which are retained in anticipation of a pending civil legal action are classified as protected nonpublic data in the case of data not on individuals, and confidential data in the case of data on individuals.

1. The school district may make any data classified as protected non-public or confidential pursuant to this subdivision accessible to any person, agency, or the public if the school district determines that such access will aid the law enforcement process, promote public health or safety, or dispel widespread rumor or unrest.
2. A complainant has access to a statement he or she provided to the school district.
3. Parents or eligible students may have access to investigative data of which the student is the subject, but only to the extent the data is not inextricably intertwined with data about other school district students, school district employees, and/or attorney data as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.393.
4. Once a civil investigation becomes inactive, civil investigative data becomes public unless the release of the data would jeopardize another pending civil legal action, except for those portions of such data that are classified as not public data under state or federal law. Any civil investigative data presented as evidence in court or made part of a court record shall be public. For purposes of this provision, a civil investigation becomes inactive upon the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - a. a decision by the school district, or by the chief attorney for the

school district, not to pursue the civil legal action. However, such investigation may subsequently become active if the school district or its attorney decides to renew the civil legal action;

- b. the expiration of the time to file a complaint under the statute of limitations or agreement applicable to the civil legal action; or
- c. the exhaustion or expiration of rights of appeal by either party to the civil legal action.

- 5. A “pending civil legal action” for purposes of this subdivision is defined as including, but not limited to, judicial, administrative, or arbitration proceedings.

D. Chemical Abuse Records

To the extent the school district maintains records of the identity, diagnosis, prognosis, or treatment of any student which are maintained in connection with the performance of any drug abuse prevention function conducted, regulated, or directly or indirectly assisted by any department or agency of the United States, such records are classified as confidential and shall be disclosed only for the purposes and under the circumstances expressly authorized by law.

**X. DISCLOSURE OF SCHOOL RECORDS PRIOR TO EXCLUSION OR EXPULSION HEARING**

At a reasonable time prior to any exclusion or expulsion hearing, the student and the student’s parent or guardian or representative shall be given access to all school district records pertaining to the student, including any tests or reports upon which the action proposed by the school district may be based, pursuant to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minn. Stat. § 121A.40, *et seq.*

**XI. DISCLOSURE OF DATA TO MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

A. The school district will release the names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions within sixty (60) days after the date of the request unless a parent or eligible student has refused in writing to release this data pursuant to Paragraph C. below.

B. Data released to military recruiting officers under this provision:

- 1. may be used only for the purpose of providing information to students about military service, state and federal veterans’ education benefits, and other career and educational opportunities provided by the military; and
- 2. cannot be further disseminated to any other person except personnel of the

recruiting services of the armed forces.

- C. A parent or eligible student has the right to refuse the release of the name, address, or home telephone number to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. To refuse the release of the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions, a parent or eligible student must notify the responsible authority [*designate title of individual, i.e., building principal*] in writing by [*date*] each year. The written request must include the following information:
1. Name of student and parent, as appropriate;
  2. Home address;
  3. Student's grade level;
  4. School presently attended by student;
  5. Parent's legal relationship to student, if applicable;
  6. Specific category or categories of information which are not to be released to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions; and
  7. Specific category or categories of information which are not to be released to the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.
- D. Annually, the school district will provide public notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of their rights to refuse to release the names, addresses, and home phone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 without prior consent.
- E. A parent or eligible student's refusal to release the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions does not affect the school district's release of directory information to the rest of the public, which includes military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. In order to make any directory information about a student private, the procedures contained in Section VII. of this policy also must be followed. Accordingly, to the extent the school district has designated the name, address, phone number, and grade level of students as directory information, absent a request from a parent or eligible student not to release such data, this information will be public data and accessible to members of the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.

## **XII. LIMITS ON REDISCLOSURE**

- A. Redisclosure

Consistent with the requirements herein, the school district may only disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student on the condition that the party to whom the information is to be disclosed will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student, except that the officers, employees, and agents of any party receiving personally identifiable information under this section may use the information, but only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made.

B. Redisclosure Not Prohibited

1. Subdivision A. of this section does not prevent the school district from disclosing personally identifiable information under Section VI. of this policy with the understanding that the party receiving the information may make further disclosures of the information on behalf of the school district provided:
  - a. The disclosures meet the requirements of Section VI. of this policy; and
  - b. The school district has complied with the record-keeping requirements of Section XIII. of this policy.
2. Subdivision A. of this section does not apply to disclosures made pursuant to court orders or lawfully issued subpoenas or litigation, to disclosures of directory information, to disclosures to a parent or student or to parents of dependent students, or to disclosures concerning sex offenders and other individuals required to register under 42 U.S.C. § 14071. However, the school district must provide the notification required in Section XII.D. of this policy if a redisclosure is made based upon a court order or lawfully issued subpoena.

***[Note: 42 U.S.C. § 14071 was repealed. School districts should retain this statutory reference, however, as it remains a reference in FERPA and the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act and still may apply to individuals required to register prior to the repeal of this law.]***

C. Classification of Disclosed Data

The information disclosed shall retain the same classification in the hands of the party receiving it as it had in the hands of the school district.

D. Notification

The school district shall inform the party to whom a disclosure is made of the requirements set forth in this section, except for disclosures made pursuant to court orders or lawfully issued subpoenas, disclosure of directory information

under Section VII. of this policy, disclosures to a parent or student, or disclosures to parents of a dependent student. In the event that the Family Policy Compliance Office determines that a state or local educational authority, a federal agency headed by an official listed in 34 C.F.R. § 99.31(a)(3), or an authorized representative of a state or local educational authority or a federal agency headed by an official listed in § 99.31(a)(3), or a third party outside of the school district improperly rediscloses personally identifiable information from education records or fails to provide notification required under this section of this policy, the school district may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five (5) years.

### **XIII. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY; RECORD SECURITY; AND RECORD KEEPING**

#### **A. Responsible Authority**

The responsible authority shall be responsible for the maintenance and security of student records.

#### **B. Record Security**

The principal of each school subject to the supervision and control of the responsible authority shall be the records manager of the school, and shall have the duty of maintaining and securing the privacy and/or confidentiality of student records.

#### **C. Plan for Securing Student Records**

The building principal shall submit to the responsible authority a written plan for securing students records by September 1 of each school year. The written plan shall contain the following information:

1. A description of records maintained;
2. Titles and addresses of person(s) responsible for the security of student records;
3. Location of student records, by category, in the buildings;
4. Means of securing student records; and
5. Procedures for access and disclosure.

#### **D. Review of Written Plan for Securing Student Records**

The responsible authority shall review the plans submitted pursuant to Paragraph C. of this section for compliance with the law, this policy and the various administrative policies of the school district. The responsible authority shall then promulgate a chart incorporating the provisions of Paragraph C. which shall be

attached to and become a part of this policy.

E. Record Keeping

1. The principal shall, for each request for and each disclosure of personally identifiable information from the education records of a student, maintain a record with the education records of the student which indicates:
  - a. the parties who have requested or received personally identifiable information from the education records of the student;
  - b. the legitimate interests these parties had in requesting or obtaining the information; and
  - c. the names of the state and local educational authorities and federal officials and agencies listed in Section VI.B.4. of this policy that may make further disclosures of personally identifiable information from the student's education records without consent.
  
2. In the event the school district discloses personally identifiable information from an education record of a student pursuant to Section XII.B. of this policy, the record of disclosure required under this section shall also include:
  - a. the names of the additional parties to which the receiving party may disclose the information on behalf of the school district;
  - b. the legitimate interests under Section VI. of this policy which each of the additional parties has in requesting or obtaining the information; and
  - c. a copy of the record of further disclosures maintained by a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency listed in Section VI.B.4. of this policy in accordance with 34 C.F.R. § 99.32 and to whom the school district disclosed information from an education record. The school district shall request a copy of the record of further disclosures from a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency to whom education records were disclosed upon a request from a parent or eligible student to review the record of requests for disclosure.
  
3. Section XIII.E.1. does not apply to requests by or disclosure to a parent of a student or an eligible student, disclosures pursuant to the written consent of a parent of a student or an eligible student, requests by or disclosures to other school officials under Section VI.B.1. of this policy, to requests for disclosures of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, or to a party seeking or receiving the records as directed by a federal grand jury or other law enforcement subpoena and the issuing court or agency has

ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information provided in response to the subpoena not be disclosed or as directed by an ex parte court order obtained by the United States Attorney General (or designee not lower than an Assistant Attorney General) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18. U.S.C. § 2332b(g)(5)(B) or an act of domestic or international terrorism.

*[Note: While Section XIII.E.1. does not apply to requests for or disclosures of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, to the extent the school district chooses to limit the disclosure of directory information to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both, it is advisable that records be kept to identify the party to whom the disclosure was made and/or purpose for the disclosure.]*

4. The record of requests of disclosures may be inspected by:
  - a. the parent of the student or the eligible student;
  - b. the school official or his or her assistants who are responsible for the custody of the records; and
  - c. the parties authorized by law to audit the record-keeping procedures of the school district.
5. The school district shall record the following information when it discloses personally identifiable information from education records under the health or safety emergency exception:
  - a. the articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individual that formed the basis for the disclosure; and
  - b. the parties to whom the school district disclosed the information.
6. The record of requests and disclosures shall be maintained with the education records of the student as long as the school district maintains the student's education records.

#### **XIV. RIGHT TO INSPECT AND REVIEW EDUCATION RECORDS**

A. Parent of a Student, an Eligible Student or the Parent of an Eligible Student Who is Also a Dependent Student

The school district shall permit the parent of a student, an eligible student, or the parent of an eligible student who is also a dependent student who is or has been in attendance in the school district to inspect or review the education records of the student, except those records which are made confidential by state or federal law or as otherwise provided in Section VIII. of this policy.

B. Response to Request for Access

The school district shall respond to any request pursuant to Subdivision A. of this section immediately, if possible, or within ten (10) days of the date of the request, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

C. Right to Inspect and Review

The right to inspect and review education records under Subdivision A. of this section includes:

1. The right to a response from the school district to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of records; and
2. If circumstances effectively prevent the parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review the education records, the school district shall provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the records requested or make other arrangements for the parent or eligible student to inspect and review the requested records.
3. Nothing in this policy shall be construed as limiting the frequency of inspection of the education records of a student with a disability by the student's parent or guardian or by the student upon the student reaching the age of majority.

D. Form of Request

Parents or eligible students shall submit to the school district a written request to inspect education records which identify as precisely as possible the record or records he or she wishes to inspect.

E. Collection of Student Records

If a student's education records are maintained in more than one location, the responsible authority may collect copies of the records or the records themselves from the various locations so they may be inspected at one site. However, if the parent or eligible student wishes to inspect these records where they are maintained, the school district shall attempt to accommodate those wishes. The parent or eligible student shall be notified of the time and place where the records may be inspected.

F. Records Containing Information on More Than One Student

If the education records of a student contain information on more than one student, the parent or eligible student may inspect and review or be informed of only the specific information which pertains to that student.

G. Authority to Inspect or Review

The school district may presume that either parent of the student has authority to inspect or review the education records of a student unless the school district has been provided with evidence that there is a legally binding instrument or a state law or court order governing such matters as marriage dissolution, separation, or custody which provides to the contrary.

H. Fees for Copies of Records

1. The school district shall charge a reasonable fee for providing photocopies or printed copies of records unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for the inspection of data. In determining the amount of the reasonable fee, the school district shall consider the following:
  - a. the cost of materials, including paper, used to provide the copies;
  - b. the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies;
  - c. any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district in its normal course of operations;
  - d. any special costs necessary to produce such copies from machine based record-keeping systems, including but not limited to computers and microfilm systems; and
  - e. mailing costs.
2. If 100 or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal size paper copies are requested, actual costs shall not be used, and, instead, the charge shall be no more than 25 cents for each page copied.
3. The cost of providing copies shall be borne by the parent or eligible student.
4. The responsible authority, however, may not impose a fee for a copy of an education record made for a parent or eligible student if doing so would effectively prevent or, in the case of a student with a disability, impair the parent or eligible student from exercising their right to inspect or review the student's education records.

**XV. REQUEST TO AMEND RECORDS; PROCEDURES TO CHALLENGE DATA**

A. Request to Amend Education Records

The parent of a student or an eligible student who believes that information contained in the education records of the student is inaccurate, misleading, or violates the privacy rights of the student may request that the school district

amend those records.

1. The request shall be in writing, shall identify the item the requestor believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, shall state the reason for this belief, and shall specify the correction the requestor wishes the school district to make. The request shall be signed and dated by the requestor.
2. The school district shall decide whether to amend the education records of the student in accordance with the request within thirty (30) days after receiving the request.
3. If the school district decides to refuse to amend the education records of the student in accordance with the request, it shall inform the parent of the student or the eligible student of the refusal and advise the parent or eligible student of the right to a hearing under Subdivision B. of this section.

B. Right to a Hearing

If the school district refuses to amend the education records of a student, the school district, on request, shall provide an opportunity for a hearing in order to challenge the content of the student's education records to ensure that information in the education records of the student is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student. A hearing shall be conducted in accordance with Subdivision C. of this section.

1. If, as a result of the hearing, the school district decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, it shall amend the education records of the student accordingly and so inform the parent of the student or the eligible student in writing.
2. If, as a result of the hearing, the school district decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, it shall inform the parent or eligible student of the right to place a statement in the record commenting on the contested information in the record or stating why he or she disagrees with the decision of the school district, or both.
3. Any statement placed in the education records of the student under Subdivision B. of this section shall:
  - a. be maintained by the school district as part of the education records of the student so long as the record or contested portion thereof is maintained by the school district; and
  - b. if the education records of the student or the contested portion

thereof is disclosed by the school district to any party, the explanation shall also be disclosed to that party.

C. Conduct of Hearing

1. The hearing shall be held within a reasonable period of time after the school district has received the request, and the parent of the student or the eligible student shall be given notice of the date, place, and time reasonably in advance of the hearing.
2. The hearing may be conducted by any individual, including an official of the school district who does not have a direct interest in the outcome of the hearing. The school board attorney shall be in attendance to present the school board's position and advise the designated hearing officer on legal and evidentiary matters.
3. The parent of the student or eligible student shall be afforded a full and fair opportunity for hearing to present evidence relative to the issues raised under Subdivisions A. and B. of this section and may be assisted or represented by individuals of his or her choice at his or her own expense, including an attorney.
4. The school district shall make a decision in writing within a reasonable period of time after the conclusion of the hearing. The decision shall be based solely on evidence presented at the hearing and shall include a summary of evidence and reasons for the decision.

D. Appeal

The final decision of the designated hearing officer may be appealed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Minn. Stat. Ch. 14 relating to contested cases.

**XVI. PROBLEMS ACCESSING DATA**

- A. The data practices compliance official is the designated employee to whom persons may direct questions or concerns regarding problems in obtaining access to data or other data practices problems.
- B. Data practices compliance official means *[designate title and actual name of individual]*.
- C. Any request by an individual with a disability for reasonable modifications of the school district's policies or procedures for purposes of accessing records shall be made to the data practices compliance official.

**XVII. COMPLAINTS FOR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH FERPA**

A. Where to File Complaints

Complaints regarding alleged violations of rights accorded parents and eligible students by FERPA, and the rules promulgated thereunder, shall be submitted in writing to the Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202.

B. Content of Complaint

A complaint filed pursuant to this section must contain specific allegations of fact giving reasonable cause to believe that a violation of FERPA and the rules promulgated thereunder has occurred.

## **XVIII. WAIVER**

A parent or eligible student may waive any of his or her rights provided herein pursuant to FERPA. A waiver shall not be valid unless in writing and signed by the parent or eligible student. The school district may not require such a waiver.

## **XIX. ANNUAL NOTIFICATION OF RIGHTS**

A. Contents of Notice

The school district shall give parents of students currently in attendance and eligible students currently in attendance annual notice by such means as are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of the following:

1. That the parent or eligible student has a right to inspect and review the student's education records and the procedure for inspecting and reviewing education records;
2. That the parent or eligible student has a right to seek amendment of the student's education records to ensure that those records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy or other rights and the procedure for requesting amendment of records;
3. That the parent or eligible student has a right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that federal and state law and the regulations promulgated thereunder authorize disclosure without consent;
4. That the parent or eligible student has a right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education regarding an alleged failure by the school district to comply with the requirements of FERPA and the rules promulgated thereunder;
5. The criteria for determining who constitutes a school official and what constitutes a legitimate educational interest for purposes of disclosing

education records to other school officials whom the school district has determined to have legitimate educational interests; and

6. That the school district forwards education records on request to a school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer and that such records may include suspension and expulsion records pursuant to the federal Every Student Succeeds Act and, if applicable, a student's history of violent behavior.

B. Notification to Parents of Students Having a Primary Home Language Other Than English

The school district shall provide for the need to effectively notify parents of students identified as having a primary or home language other than English.

C. Notification to Parents or Eligible Students Who are Disabled

The school district shall provide for the need to effectively notify parents or eligible students identified as disabled.

## **XX. DESTRUCTION AND RETENTION OF RECORDS**

Destruction and retention of records by the school district shall be controlled by state and federal law.

## **XXI. COPIES OF POLICY**

Copies of this policy may be obtained by parents and eligible students at the office of the superintendent.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 14 (Administrative Procedures Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (The Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.75 (Sharing Disposition Order and Peace Officer Records)  
Minn. Stat. § 127A.852 (Military-Connected Youth Identifier)  
Minn. Stat. § 144.341-144.347 (Consent of Minors for Health Services)  
Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subds. 3 and 5 (Disposition Order and Peace Officer Records of Children)  
Minn. Stat. § 363A.42 (Public Records; Accessibility)  
Minn. Stat. § 626.556 (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)  
Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 (Data Practices)  
10 U.S.C. § 503(b) and (c) (Enlistments: Recruiting Campaigns; Compilation of Directory Information)  
18 U.S.C. § 2331 (Definitions)

18 U.S.C. § 2332b (Acts of Terrorism Transcending National Boundaries)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301 *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 7908 (Armed Forces Recruiting Information)  
26 U.S.C. §§ 151 and 152 (Internal Revenue Code)  
34 C.F.R. §§ 99.1-99.67 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy)  
34 C.F.R. § 300.610-300.627 (Confidentiality of Information)  
42 C.F.R. § 2.1 *et seq.* (Confidentiality of Drug Abuse Patient Records)  
*Gonzaga University v. Doe*, 536 U.S. 273, 122 S.Ct. 2268, 153 L.Ed. 2d  
309 (2002)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect  
or Physical or Sexual Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside  
Agencies)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 520 (Student Surveys)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 906 (Community Notification of Predatory  
Offenders)  
MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 13, School Law Bulletin “T” (School  
Records – Privacy – Access to Data)

## PUBLIC NOTICE

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ gives notice to parents of students currently in attendance in the District, and eligible students currently in attendance in the District, of their rights regarding pupil records.

1. Parents and eligible students are hereby informed that they have the following rights:
  - a. That a parent or eligible student has a right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days after the day the request for access is received by the school district. A parent or eligible student should submit to the school district a written request to inspect education records which identify as precisely as possible the record or records he or she wishes to inspect. The parent or eligible student will be notified of the time and place where the records may be inspected;
  - b. That the parent or eligible student has a right to seek amendment of the student's education records to ensure that those records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights. A parent or eligible student may ask the school district to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. The request shall be in writing, identify the item the parent or eligible student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy rights of the student, shall state the reason for this belief, and shall specify the correction the parent or eligible student wishes the school district to make. The request shall be signed by the parent or eligible student. If the school district decides not to amend the record as requested by the parent or eligible student, the school district will notify the parent or eligible student of the decision and advise him or her of the right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the parent or eligible student when notified of the right to a hearing;
  - c. That the parent or eligible student has a right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that federal and state law and the regulations promulgated thereunder authorize disclosures without consent;
  - d. That the school district may disclose education records to other school officials within the school district if the school district has determined they have legitimate educational interests. For purposes of such disclosure, a "school official" is a person employed by the school district as an administrator, supervisor, instructor, or support staff member (including health or medical staff and law enforcement unit personnel) or other employee; a person serving on the school board; a person or company with

whom the school district has consulted to perform a specific task (such as an attorney, auditor, medical consultant, therapist, public information officer, or data practices compliance official); or a parent or student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee; or any individual assisting a school official in the performance of his or her tasks. A school official has a “legitimate educational interest” if the individual needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility and includes, but is not limited to, an interest directly related to classroom instruction, teaching, student achievement and progress, discipline of a student, and student health and welfare and the ability to respond to a request for educational data;

- e. That the school district forwards education records on request to a school or post-secondary educational institution in which a student seeks or intends to enroll, or is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student’s enrollment, including information about disciplinary action taken as a result of any incident in which the student possessed or used a dangerous weapon, suspension and expulsion information pursuant to 20 U.S.C. § 7917, part of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act *[insert the following bracketed phrase if the school district has a policy regarding Staff Notification of Violent Behavior by Students]* [and data regarding a student’s history of violent behavior,] and any disposition order which adjudicates the student as delinquent for committing an illegal act on school district property and certain other illegal acts;
- f. That the parent or eligible student has a right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education regarding an alleged failure by the school district to comply with the requirements of 20 U.S.C. § 1232g and the rules promulgated thereunder. The name and address of the office that administers the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue S.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20202

*[optional]*

- g. That the parent or eligible student has a right to obtain a copy of the school district’s policy regarding the protection and privacy of pupil records; and

*[optional]*

- h. That copies of the school district’s policy regarding the protection and privacy of school records are located at \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert location]*.

[optional]

2. Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ has adopted a school board policy in order to comply with state and federal laws regarding education records. The policy does the following:
  - a. It classifies records as public, private, or confidential.
  - b. It establishes procedures and regulations to permit parents or students to inspect and review a student's education records. These procedures include the method of determining fees for copies, a listing of the locations of these education records, and the identity of the individuals in charge of the records.
  - c. It establishes procedures and regulations to allow parents or students to request the amendment of a student's education records to ensure that the records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights.
  - d. It establishes procedures and regulations for access to and disclosure of education records.
  - e. It establishes procedures and regulations for safeguarding the privacy of education records and for obtaining prior written consent of the parent or student when required prior to disclosure.
3. Copies of the school board policy and accompanying procedures and regulations are available to parents and students upon written request to the Superintendent.
4. Pursuant to applicable law, Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ gives notice to parents of students currently in attendance in the school district, and eligible students currently in attendance in the school district, of their rights regarding "directory information."

"Directory information" includes the following information relating to a student: the student's name; address; telephone number; electronic mail address; photograph; date and place of birth; major field of study; dates of attendance; grade level; enrollment status; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; degrees, honors and awards received; the most recent educational agency or institution attended by the student; and other similar information. "Directory information" also includes the name, address, and telephone number of the student's parent(s). "Directory information" does not include a student's social security number or a student's identification number (ID) if the ID may be used to access education records without use of one or more factors that authenticate the student's identity such as a personal identification number, password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user. It also does not include identifying information on a student's religion, race, color, social position, or nationality.

*[Note: The definition of directory information is found on page 515-2 of the school district's policy. This definition includes all of the types of information specifically referenced by state and federal law as directory information. A school district may choose not to include some or all of the enumerated information as directory information. A school district also may add to the list of directory information, as long as the added data is not information that generally would be deemed as an invasion of privacy or information that references the student's religion, race, color, social position, or nationality. A school district also may specify in this section that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. The identity of those parties and/or purposes should be identified. To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. Designation of directory information is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions on disclosures will place on the school district.]*

- a. **THE INFORMATION LISTED ABOVE SHALL BE PUBLIC INFORMATION WHICH THE SCHOOL DISTRICT MAY DISCLOSE FROM THE EDUCATION RECORDS OF A STUDENT OR INFORMATION REGARDING A PARENT.**
  
- b. **SHOULD THE PARENT OF A STUDENT OR THE STUDENT SO DESIRE, ANY OR ALL OF THE LISTED INFORMATION WILL NOT BE DISCLOSED WITHOUT THE PARENT'S OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT EXCEPT TO SCHOOL OFFICIALS AS PROVIDED UNDER FEDERAL LAW.**
  
- c. **IN ORDER TO MAKE ANY OR ALL OF THE DIRECTORY INFORMATION LISTED ABOVE "PRIVATE" (I.E., SUBJECT TO CONSENT PRIOR TO DISCLOSURE), THE PARENT OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT MUST MAKE A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE BUILDING PRINCIPAL WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF THE LAST PUBLICATION OF THIS NOTICE. THIS WRITTEN REQUEST MUST INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**
  - (1) **NAME OF STUDENT AND PARENT, AS APPROPRIATE;**
  - (2) **HOME ADDRESS;**
  - (3) **SCHOOL PRESENTLY ATTENDED BY STUDENT;**

- (4) PARENT'S LEGAL RELATIONSHIP TO STUDENT, IF APPLICABLE;
- (5) SPECIFIC CATEGORY OR CATEGORIES OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION WHICH IS NOT TO BE MADE PUBLIC WITHOUT THE PARENT'S OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

5. Pursuant to applicable law, Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ hereby gives notice to parents of students and eligible students in grades 11 and 12 of their rights regarding release of information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. The school district must release the names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions within sixty (60) days after the date of the request. Data released to military recruiting officers under this provision may be used only for the purpose of providing information to students about military service, state and federal veterans' education benefits, and other career and educational opportunities provided by the military and cannot be further disseminated to any other person except personnel of the recruiting services of the armed forces.

**SHOULD THE PARENT OF A STUDENT OR THE ELIGIBLE STUDENT SO DESIRE, ANY OR ALL OF THE LISTED INFORMATION WILL NOT BE DISCLOSED TO MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS WITHOUT PRIOR CONSENT.**

**IN ORDER TO REFUSE THE RELEASE OF THIS INFORMATION WITHOUT PRIOR CONSENT, THE PARENT OR ELIGIBLE STUDENT MUST MAKE A WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY, *[DESIGNATE TITLE OF INDIVIDUAL, I.E., BUILDING PRINCIPAL]*, BY *[INSERT DATE]* EACH YEAR. THIS WRITTEN REQUEST MUST INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:**

- (1) NAME OF STUDENT AND PARENT, AS APPROPRIATE;
- (2) HOME ADDRESS;
- (3) STUDENT'S GRADE LEVEL;
- (4) SCHOOL PRESENTLY ATTENDED BY STUDENT;
- (5) PARENT'S LEGAL RELATIONSHIP TO STUDENT, IF APPLICABLE;
- (6) SPECIFIC CATEGORY OR CATEGORIES OF INFORMATION WHICH ARE NOT TO BE RELEASED TO MILITARY

**RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS WITHOUT PRIOR CONSENT;**

- (7) SPECIFIC CATEGORY OR CATEGORIES OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION WHICH ARE NOT TO BE RELEASED TO THE PUBLIC, INCLUDING MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.**

*Notice: Refusal to release the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions alone does not affect the school district's release of directory information to the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. In order to make any directory information about a student private, the procedures contained in the Directory Information section of this notice also must be followed. If you do not want your child's or eligible student's directory information released to military recruiting officers or post-secondary educational institutions, you also must notify the school district that you do not want this directory information released to any member of the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.*

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, MINNESOTA

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

*[Note: The use of this form requesting information about specific activities or behavior is mandated by statute. In addition, the school district is required to maintain such requests and a record of any release in the student's file.]*

**JUVENILE JUSTICE SYSTEM  
REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act  
Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. § 13.32, Subds. 3(i) and 8(b)

**DATE/TIME OF REQUEST:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TO:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Superintendent of school district or chief administrative officer of school)

**FROM:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Requester's name/agency)

**STUDENT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BASIS FOR REQUEST:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ Juvenile delinquency investigation/prosecution
- \_\_\_\_\_ Child protection assessment/investigation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Investigation/filing of CHIPS or delinquency petition

**REASON FOR REQUEST:** (Requester must describe why information regarding existence of the data marked below is necessary to effectively serve the student)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RESPONSE TO REQUEST:**

The school must indicate whether it has data on the student that document any activity or behavior marked by the requester.

**INFORMATION REQUESTED:** (*mark all that apply*)    **RESPONSE PROVIDED:** (*yes / no*)

Indicate whether you have data that document the student's:

_____	Use of a controlled substance, alcohol, or tobacco	_____
_____	Assaultive or threatening conduct as defined in Minn. Stat. § 13.32, Subd. 8	_____
_____	Possession or use of weapons or look-alike weapons	_____
_____	Theft	_____
_____	Vandalism and damage to property	_____

**CERTIFICATION:** The undersigned certifies that he or she is a member of the juvenile justice system. The requested data are needed by the juvenile justice system so it may effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released. The undersigned will not disclose the information received to any other party, except as provided under state law, without prior written consent as required by Code of Federal Regulations, title 34, section 99.38(b). The undersigned further certifies that he or she understands that, by signing this request, he or she is subject to the penalties in Minn. Stat. § 13.09.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature/Title

*[Note: A principal or chief administrative officer of a school who receives such a request to disclose information about a student to the juvenile justice system shall, to the extent permitted by federal law, notify the student's parent or guardian by certified mail of the request to disclose information before disclosing the information. If the student's parent or guardian notifies the principal or chief administrative officer within ten (10) days of receiving the certified notice that the parent or guardian objects to the disclosure, the principal or chief administrative officer must not disclose the information. The principal or chief administrative officer must inform the requesting member of the juvenile justice system of the objection. If no objection from the parent or guardian is received within fourteen (14) days, the principal or chief administrative officer must respond to the data request.]*

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **516 STUDENT MEDICATION**

*[Note: The necessary provisions for complying with Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.22, Administration of Drugs and Medicine, 121A.221, Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students, and 121A.222, Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students are included in this policy. The statutes do not regulate administration of drugs and medicine for students age 18 and over or other nonprescription medications. Please note that §121A.22 does not require school districts to apply the administration of medication rule to drugs or medicine used off school grounds, drugs or medicines used in connection with athletics or extra-curricular activities, and drugs and medicines that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to set forth the provisions that must be followed when administering nonemergency prescription medication to students at school.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district acknowledges that some students may require prescribed drugs or medication during the school day. The school district's licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer prescribed medications, except any form of medical cannabis, in accordance with law and school district procedures.

### **III. REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The administration of prescription medication or drugs at school requires a completed signed request from the student's parent. An oral request must be reduced to writing within two school days, provided that the school district may rely on an oral request until a written request is received.
- B. An "Administering Prescription Medications" form must be completed annually (once per school year) and/or when a change in the prescription or requirements for administration occurs. Prescription medication as used in this policy does not include any form of medical cannabis as defined in Minn. Stat. § 152.22, Subd. 6.
- C. Prescription medication must come to school in the original container labeled for the student by a pharmacist in accordance with law, and must be administered in a manner consistent with the instructions on the label.
- D. The school nurse may request to receive further information about the prescription, if needed, prior to administration of the substance.

- E. Prescription medications are not to be carried by the student, but will be left with the appropriate school district personnel. Exceptions to this requirement are: prescription asthma medications self-administered with an inhaler (See Part J.5. below), and medications administered as noted in a written agreement between the school district and the parent or as specified in an IEP (individualized education program), Section 504 plan, or IHP (individual health plan).
- F. The school must be notified immediately by the parent or student 18 years old or older in writing of any change in the student's prescription medication administration. A new medical authorization or container label with new pharmacy instructions shall be required immediately as well.
- G. For drugs or medicine used by children with a disability, administration may be as provided in the IEP, Section 504 plan or IHP.
- H. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for the filing of the Administering Prescription Medications form in the health records section of the student file. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for providing a copy of such form to the principal and to other personnel designated to administer the medication.
- I. Procedures for administration of drugs and medicine at school and school activities shall be developed in consultation with a school nurse, a licensed school nurse, or a public or private health organization or other appropriate party (if appropriately contracted by the school district under Minn. Stat. § 121A.21). The school district administration shall submit these procedures and any additional guidelines and procedures necessary to implement this policy to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.
- J. Specific Exceptions:
  - 1. Special health treatments and health functions such as catheterization, tracheostomy suctioning, and gastrostomy feedings do not constitute administration of drugs and medicine;
  - 2. Emergency health procedures, including emergency administration of drugs and medicine are not subject to this policy;
  - 3. Drugs or medicine provided or administered by a public health agency to prevent or control an illness or a disease outbreak are not governed by this policy;
  - 4. Drugs or medicines used at school in connection with services for which a minor may give effective consent are not governed by this policy;
  - 5. Drugs or medicines that are prescription asthma or reactive airway disease

medications can be self-administered by a student with an asthma inhaler if:

- a. the school district has received a written authorization from the pupil's parent permitting the student to self-administer the medication;
- b. the inhaler is properly labeled for that student; and
- c. the parent has not requested school personnel to administer the medication to the student.

The parent must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. In a school that does not have a school nurse or school nursing services, the student's parent or guardian must submit written verification from the prescribing professional which documents that an assessment of the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting has been completed.

If the school district employs a school nurse or provides school nursing services under another arrangement, the school nurse or other appropriate party must assess the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting and enter into the student's school health record a plan to implement safe possession and use of asthma inhalers;

6. Medications:
  - a. that are used off school grounds;
  - b. that are used in connection with athletics or extracurricular activities; or
  - c. that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day

are not governed by this policy.

***[Note: The provisions of paragraph 6 are optional and the school board may choose to include or exclude any of the provisions specified.]***

7. Nonprescription Medication. A secondary student may possess and use nonprescription pain relief in a manner consistent with the labeling, if the school district has received written authorization from the student's parent or guardian permitting the student to self-administer the medication. The parent or guardian must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. The school district may

revoke a student's privilege to possess and use nonprescription pain relievers if the school district determines that the student is abusing the privilege. This provision does not apply to the possession or use of any drug or product containing ephedrine or pseudoephedrine as its sole active ingredient or as one of its active ingredients. Except as stated in this paragraph, only prescription medications are governed by this policy.

***[Note: School districts should consult with licensed medical and nursing personnel to address whether nonprescription medications will be allowed at elementary schools and whether and under what conditions school personnel will participate in storing or administering nonprescription medications.]***

8. At the start of each school year or at the time a student enrolls in school, whichever is first, a student's parent, school staff, including those responsible for student health care, and the prescribing medical professional must develop and implement an individualized written health plan for a student who is prescribed epinephrine auto-injectors that enables the student to:
  - a. possess epinephrine auto-injectors; or
  - b. if the parent and prescribing medical professional determine the student is unable to possess the epinephrine, have immediate access to epinephrine auto-injectors in close proximity to the student at all times during the instructional day.

The plan must designate the school staff responsible for implementing the student's health plan, including recognizing anaphylaxis and administering epinephrine auto-injectors when required, consistent with state law. This health plan may be included in a student's § 504 plan.

9. A student may possess and apply a topical sunscreen product during the school day while on school property or at a school-sponsored event without a prescription, physician's note, or other documentation from a licensed health care professional. School personnel are not required to provide sunscreen or assist students in applying sunscreen.

K. "Parent" for students 18 years old or older is the student.

L. Districts and schools may obtain and possess epinephrine auto-injectors to be maintained and administered by school personnel to a student or other individual if, in good faith, it is determined that person is experiencing anaphylaxis regardless of whether the student or other individual has a prescription for an epinephrine auto-injector. The administration of an epinephrine auto-injector in accordance with this section is not the practice of medicine.

A district or school may enter into arrangements with manufacturers of epinephrine auto-injectors to obtain epinephrine auto-injectors at fair-market, free,

or reduced prices. A third party, other than a manufacturer or supplier, may pay for a school's supply of epinephrine auto-injectors.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Student Health Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.21 (Hiring of Health Personnel)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.221 (Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.222 (Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2205 (Possession and Use of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors; Model Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2207 (Life-Threatening Allergies in Schools; Stock Supply of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.223 (Possession and Use of Sunscreen)  
Minn. Stat. § 151.212 (Label of Prescription Drug Containers)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
20 U.S.C. § 1400 *et seq.* (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **516 STUDENT MEDICATION**

*[Note: The necessary provisions for complying with Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.22, Administration of Drugs and Medicine, 121A.221, Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students, and 121A.222, Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students are included in this policy. The statutes do not regulate administration of drugs and medicine for students age 18 and over or other nonprescription medications. Please note that §121A.22 does not require school districts to apply the administration of medication rule to drugs or medicine used off school grounds, drugs or medicines used in connection with athletics or extra-curricular activities, and drugs and medicines that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to set forth the provisions that must be followed when administering nonemergency prescription medication to students at school.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district acknowledges that some students may require prescribed drugs or medication during the school day. The school district's licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer prescribed medications, except any form of medical cannabis, in accordance with law and school district procedures.

### **III. REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The administration of prescription medication or drugs at school requires a completed signed request from the student's parent. An oral request must be reduced to writing within two school days, provided that the school district may rely on an oral request until a written request is received.
- B. An "Administering Prescription Medications" form must be completed annually (once per school year) and/or when a change in the prescription or requirements for administration occurs. Prescription medication as used in this policy does not include any form of medical cannabis as defined in Minn. Stat. § 152.22, Subd. 6.
- C. Prescription medication must come to school in the original container labeled for the student by a pharmacist in accordance with law, and must be administered in a manner consistent with the instructions on the label.
- D. The school nurse may request to receive further information about the prescription, if needed, prior to administration of the substance.

- E. Prescription medications are not to be carried by the student, but will be left with the appropriate school district personnel. Exceptions to this requirement are: prescription asthma medications self-administered with an inhaler (See Part J.5. below), and medications administered as noted in a written agreement between the school district and the parent or as specified in an IEP (individualized education program), Section 504 plan, or IHP (individual health plan).
- F. The school must be notified immediately by the parent or student 18 years old or older in writing of any change in the student's prescription medication administration. A new medical authorization or container label with new pharmacy instructions shall be required immediately as well.
- G. For drugs or medicine used by children with a disability, administration may be as provided in the IEP, Section 504 plan or IHP.
- H. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for the filing of the Administering Prescription Medications form in the health records section of the student file. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for providing a copy of such form to the principal and to other personnel designated to administer the medication.
- I. Procedures for administration of drugs and medicine at school and school activities shall be developed in consultation with a school nurse, a licensed school nurse, or a public or private health organization or other appropriate party (if appropriately contracted by the school district under Minn. Stat. § 121A.21). The school district administration shall submit these procedures and any additional guidelines and procedures necessary to implement this policy to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.
- J. Specific Exceptions:
  - 1. Special health treatments and health functions such as catheterization, tracheostomy suctioning, and gastrostomy feedings do not constitute administration of drugs and medicine;
  - 2. Emergency health procedures, including emergency administration of drugs and medicine are not subject to this policy;
  - 3. Drugs or medicine provided or administered by a public health agency to prevent or control an illness or a disease outbreak are not governed by this policy;
  - 4. Drugs or medicines used at school in connection with services for which a minor may give effective consent are not governed by this policy;
  - 5. Drugs or medicines that are prescription asthma or reactive airway disease

medications can be self-administered by a student with an asthma inhaler if:

- a. the school district has received a written authorization from the pupil's parent permitting the student to self-administer the medication;
- b. the inhaler is properly labeled for that student; and
- c. the parent has not requested school personnel to administer the medication to the student.

The parent must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. In a school that does not have a school nurse or school nursing services, the student's parent or guardian must submit written verification from the prescribing professional which documents that an assessment of the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting has been completed.

If the school district employs a school nurse or provides school nursing services under another arrangement, the school nurse or other appropriate party must assess the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting and enter into the student's school health record a plan to implement safe possession and use of asthma inhalers;

6. Medications:
  - a. that are used off school grounds;
  - b. that are used in connection with athletics or extracurricular activities; or
  - c. that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day

are not governed by this policy.

***[Note: The provisions of paragraph 6 are optional and the school board may choose to include or exclude any of the provisions specified.]***

7. Nonprescription Medication. A secondary student may possess and use nonprescription pain relief in a manner consistent with the labeling, if the school district has received written authorization from the student's parent or guardian permitting the student to self-administer the medication. The parent or guardian must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. The school district may

revoke a student's privilege to possess and use nonprescription pain relievers if the school district determines that the student is abusing the privilege. This provision does not apply to the possession or use of any drug or product containing ephedrine or pseudoephedrine as its sole active ingredient or as one of its active ingredients. Except as stated in this paragraph, only prescription medications are governed by this policy.

***[Note: School districts should consult with licensed medical and nursing personnel to address whether nonprescription medications will be allowed at elementary schools and whether and under what conditions school personnel will participate in storing or administering nonprescription medications.]***

8. At the start of each school year or at the time a student enrolls in school, whichever is first, a student's parent, school staff, including those responsible for student health care, and the prescribing medical professional must develop and implement an individualized written health plan for a student who is prescribed epinephrine auto-injectors that enables the student to:
  - a. possess epinephrine auto-injectors; or
  - b. if the parent and prescribing medical professional determine the student is unable to possess the epinephrine, have immediate access to epinephrine auto-injectors in close proximity to the student at all times during the instructional day.

The plan must designate the school staff responsible for implementing the student's health plan, including recognizing anaphylaxis and administering epinephrine auto-injectors when required, consistent with state law. This health plan may be included in a student's § 504 plan.

9. A student may possess and apply a topical sunscreen product during the school day while on school property or at a school-sponsored event without a prescription, physician's note, or other documentation from a licensed health care professional. School personnel are not required to provide sunscreen or assist students in applying sunscreen.

K. "Parent" for students 18 years old or older is the student.

L. Districts and schools may obtain and possess epinephrine auto-injectors to be maintained and administered by school personnel to a student or other individual if, in good faith, it is determined that person is experiencing anaphylaxis regardless of whether the student or other individual has a prescription for an epinephrine auto-injector. The administration of an epinephrine auto-injector in accordance with this section is not the practice of medicine.

A district or school may enter into arrangements with manufacturers of epinephrine auto-injectors to obtain epinephrine auto-injectors at fair-market, free,

or reduced prices. A third party, other than a manufacturer or supplier, may pay for a school's supply of epinephrine auto-injectors.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Student Health Data)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.21 (Hiring of Health Personnel)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.221 (Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.222 (Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2205 (Possession and Use of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors; Model Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2207 (Life-Threatening Allergies in Schools; Stock Supply of Epinephrine Auto-Injectors)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.223 (Possession and Use of Sunscreen)  
Minn. Stat. § 151.212 (Label of Prescription Drug Containers)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Medical Cannabis; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Medical Cannabis; Limitations)  
20 U.S.C. § 1400 *et seq.* (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)

*[Note: This notice may be given separately or included with the Public Notice in Policy 515.]*

## **PUBLIC NOTICE**

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_ gives notice to parents of students currently in attendance in the school district, eligible students currently in attendance in the school district, and students currently in attendance in the school district of their rights regarding the conduct of surveys, collection and use of information for marketing purposes, and certain physical examinations.

1. Parents, eligible students, and students are hereby informed that they have the following rights:
  - a. All instructional materials, including teacher's manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary material which will be used in connection with any survey, analysis, or evaluation as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education, shall be available for inspection by parents or guardians of students.
  - b. No student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education, without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emancipated minor), or in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent, to submit to a survey that reveals information concerning:
    - (1) political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parent;
    - (2) mental and psychological problems of the student or the student's family;
    - (3) sex behavior or attitudes;
    - (4) illegal, antisocial, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior;
    - (5) critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships;
    - (6) legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers;
    - (7) religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or the student's parent; or
    - (8) income (other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program).

- c. A parent, on behalf of a student or an eligible student, has the right to receive notice and an opportunity to opt the student out of participating in:
  - (1) Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that information, or otherwise providing that information to others for that purpose.
  - (2) The administration of any third-party survey (non-Department of Education funded) containing one or more of the items contained in Paragraph 1.b., above.
  - (3) Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening that is required as a condition of attendance, administered by the school or its agent, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of a student, except for hearing, vision, or scoliosis screenings, or any physical examination or screening permitted or required under state law.
- d. This notice does not preempt applicable state law that may require parental notification.
- e. The school district has developed and adopted a policy, in consultation with parents, regarding these rights, as well as arrangements to protect student privacy in the administration of protected surveys and the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information for marketing, sales, or other distribution purposes.
- f. The school district will directly notify parents and eligible students of these policies at least annually at the start of each school year and after any substantive changes.
- g. The school district will directly notify parents and eligible students, at least annually at the start of each school year or, if scheduled thereafter, parents will be provided with reasonable notice of the specific or approximate dates of the following activities and provide an opportunity to opt a student out of participating in:
  - (1) Collection, disclosure, or use of personal information for marketing, sales, or other distribution.
  - (2) Administration of any protected information survey not funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education.
  - (3) Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening as described above.

*[See consent/opt-out for specific activities attached hereto.]*

Parents/eligible students who believe their rights have been violated may file a complaint with:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue SW  
Washington, DC 20202-5920

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, MINNESOTA

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

**PPRA NOTICE AND CONSENT/OPT-OUT FOR SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES**

The Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA), 20 U.S.C. § 1232h, requires **[name of school district or school]** to notify you and obtain consent or allow you to opt your child out of participating in certain school activities. These activities include a student survey, analysis, or evaluation that concerns one or more of the following eight areas (“protected information surveys”):

1. Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student’s parent;
2. Mental and psychological problems of the student or the student’s family;
3. Sex behavior or attitudes;
4. Illegal, antisocial, self-incriminating, or demeaning behavior;
5. Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships;
6. Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers;
7. Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or the student’s parent; or
8. Income, other than as required by law to determine program eligibility.

This requirement also applies to the collection, disclosure, or use of student information for marketing purposes (“marketing surveys”) and certain physical examinations and screenings.

Following is a schedule of activities requiring parental notification and consent or opt-out for the upcoming school year. (Please note that this notice and consent/opt-out transfers from parents to any student who is 18 or older or an emancipated minor under state law.

---

*Date:*  
*Grades:* [see sample activity notices attached]  
*Activity:*  
*Summary:*

*Consent or Opt-out:* [or both depending on situation]

---

If you wish to review any survey instrument or instructional material used in connection with any protected information or marketing survey, please submit a request to **[school official, address]**. **[School official]** will notify you of the time and place where you may review these materials. You have the right to review a survey and/or instructional materials before the survey is administered to a student.

---

I  [parent’s name]  give my consent for  [child’s name]  to take  [survey]  on  [date] .

\_\_\_\_\_  
Parent’s signature

Please return this form no later than  [insert date]  to [name of school official and mailing address].

## EXAMPLES OF ACTIVITIES

*Date:* On or about October 15, 2010  
*Grades:* Five and Six  
*Activity:* ABC Survey of At-Risk Behaviors  
*Summary:* This is an anonymous survey that asks students questions about behaviors such as drug and alcohol use, sexual conduct, violence, and other at-risk behaviors. The survey also asks questions of a demographic nature concerning family make-up, the relationship between parent and children, and use of alcohol and drugs at home.

**Consent [for U.S. Department of Education funded, protected information surveys only]:** A parent must sign and return the attached consent form no later than **[insert return date]** so that your child may participate in this survey.

**Opt-out [for any non-U.S. Department of Education funded protected information survey]:** Contact **[school official]** at **[telephone number, email, address, etc.]** no later than **[date]** if you do not want your child to participate in this activity.

---

*Date:* November 22-24, 2010  
*Grades:* One through Six  
*Activity:* Flu Shots  
*Summary:* The County Department of Public Health Services will administer flu shots for influenza types A and B.

**Opt-out:** Contact **[school official]** at **[telephone number, email, address, etc.]** no later than **[date]** if you do not want your child to participate in this activity.

---

**Below is an example dealing with the collection, use, and distribution of personal information for student-based commercial services.**

**[Limited to personal information designated as “directory information”]**

*Date:* 2010-2011 School Year  
*Grades:* Nine through Twelve  
*Activity:* Student-Based Commercial Services  
*Summary:* **[School]** collects, or allows businesses to collect, use, and disclose personal information on students, including names, addresses, and telephone listings. These businesses provide student-based products and services, such as computer equipment, sports clothing, school jewelry, and entertainment products.

**Opt-out:** Contact **[school official]** at **[telephone number, email, address, etc.]** no later than **[date]** if you do not want your child to participate in this activity.

**[Note: This information – names, addresses, and telephone listings – may be designated and disclosed as “directory information” under the school district’s student records policy.**

**Instead of using this Model Notice format, schools *may* meet PPRA notice requirements for specific marketing activities that involve only designated “directory information” by allowing parents to opt out of “directory information” at the start of each school year, which would include all marketing activities.]**

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2013

## **521 STUDENT DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to protect disabled students from discrimination on the basis of disability and to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. Disabled students who meet the criteria of Paragraph C. below are protected from discrimination on the basis of a disability.
- B. The responsibility of the school district is to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504, need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.
- C. For this policy, a learner who is protected under Section 504 is one who:
  - 1. has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of such person's major life activities; or
  - 2. has a record of such an impairment; or
  - 3. is regarded as having such an impairment.
- D. Learners may be protected from disability discrimination and be eligible for services, accommodations, or programs under the provisions of Section 504 even though they are not eligible for special education pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

### **III. COORDINATOR**

Persons who have questions or comments should contact \_\_\_\_\_ (title, name, office address, and telephone number). This person is the school district's Americans with Disabilities Act/Section 504 coordinator. Persons who wish to make a complaint regarding a disability discrimination matter may use the accompanying Student Disability Discrimination Grievance Report Form. The form should be given to the ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

***Legal References:*** Pub. L. 110-325, 122 Stat. 3553 (ADA Amendments Act of 2008, § 7)  
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)  
34 C.F.R. Part 104 (Section 504 Implementing Regulations)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2003

## **522 STUDENT SEX NONDISCRIMINATION**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

Students are protected from discrimination on the basis of sex pursuant to Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 and the Minnesota Human Rights Act. The purpose of this policy is to provide equal educational opportunity for all students and to prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. The school district provides equal educational opportunity for all students and does not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of sex. No student will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise subjected to discrimination under any educational program or activity operated by the school district on the basis of sex.
- B. Every school district employee shall be responsible for complying with this policy.
- C. The school board hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ *[name, office address and telephone number, and work e-mail address]* as its Title IX coordinator. This employee coordinates the school district's efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under Title IX.
- D. Any student, parent, or guardian having questions regarding the application of Title IX and its regulations and/or this policy should discuss them with the Title IX coordinator. Questions relating solely to Title IX and its regulations may be referred to the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the United States Department of Education. In the absence of a specific designee, an inquiry or complaint should be referred to the superintendent or the school district human rights officer.

### **III. REPORTING GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Any student who believes he or she has been the victim of unlawful sex discrimination by a teacher, administrator, or other school district personnel, or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute unlawful sex discrimination toward a student should report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy or may file a grievance. The school district encourages the reporting party or complainant to

use the report form available from the principal of each building or available from the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well. Nothing in this policy shall prevent any person from reporting unlawful sex discrimination toward a student directly to a school district human rights officer or to the superintendent.

- B. In Each School Building. The building principal is the person responsible for receiving oral or written reports or grievances of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student at the building level. Any adult school district personnel who receives a report of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student shall inform the building principal immediately.
- C. Upon receipt of a report or grievance, the principal must notify the school district human rights officer immediately, without screening or investigating the report. The principal may request, but may not insist upon, a written complaint. A written statement of the facts alleged will be forwarded as soon as practicable by the principal to the human rights officer. If the report was given verbally, the principal shall personally reduce it to written form within 24 hours and forward it to the human rights officer. Failure to forward any report or complaint of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student as provided herein may result in disciplinary action against the principal. If the complaint involves the building principal, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.
- D. The school board hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ *[name, office address and telephone number, and work e-mail address]* as the school district human rights officer(s) to receive reports, complaints or grievances of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student. If the complaint involves a human rights officer, the complaint shall be filed directly with the superintendent.
- [Note: In some school districts, the Title IX coordinator and human rights officer may be the same. If so, a school district need only insert "its Title IX coordinator" in the blank without designating a name, office address and telephone number, and work e-mail address, which are provided elsewhere in the policy. If they are different, or if more than one human rights officer is designated, this information should be inserted and kept up to date. Also, in some school districts, the superintendent may be the designated human rights officer. If so, an alternative individual should be designated by the school board for complaints involving the superintendent.]*
- E. The school district shall conspicuously post the names of the Title IX coordinator and human rights officer(s), including office addresses and telephone numbers and work e-mail addresses.
- F. Submission of a good faith complaint, grievance, or report of unlawful sex discrimination toward a student will not affect the complainant or reporter's future employment, grades, or work assignments.

- G. Use of formal reporting forms is not mandatory.
- H. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant, the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's legal obligations to investigate, to take appropriate action, and to conform with any discovery or disclosure obligations.

#### **IV. INVESTIGATION**

- A. By authority of the school district, the human rights officer, upon receipt of a report, complaint, or grievance alleging unlawful sex discrimination toward a student, shall promptly undertake or authorize an investigation. The investigation may be conducted by school district officials or by a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The investigation may consist of personal interviews with the complainant, the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and others who may have knowledge of the alleged incident(s) or circumstances giving rise to the complaint. The investigation may also consist of any other methods and documents deemed pertinent by the investigator.
- C. In determining whether alleged conduct constitutes a violation of this policy, the school district should consider the surrounding circumstances, the nature of the behavior, past incidents or past or continuing patterns of behavior, the relationships between the parties involved, and the context in which the alleged incidents occurred. Whether a particular action or incident constitutes a violation of this policy requires a determination based on all the facts and surrounding circumstances.
- D. In addition, the school district may take immediate steps, at its discretion, to protect the complainant, pupils, teachers, administrators, or other school personnel pending completion of an investigation of alleged unlawful sex discrimination toward a student.
- E. The investigation will be completed as soon as practicable. The school district human rights officer shall make a written report to the superintendent upon completion of the investigation. If the complaint involves the superintendent, the report may be filed directly with the school board. The report shall include a determination of whether the allegations have been substantiated as factual and whether they appear to be violations of this policy.

#### **V. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Upon conclusion of the investigation and receipt of a report, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements,

Minnesota and federal law, and school district policies.

- B. The result of the school district's investigation of each complaint filed under these procedures will be reported in writing to the complainant by the school district in accordance with state and federal law regarding data or records privacy.

## **VI. REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any pupil, teacher, administrator, or other school personnel who retaliates against any person who reports alleged unlawful sex discrimination toward a student or any person who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such unlawful sex discrimination. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, or harassment.

## **VII. RIGHT TO ALTERNATIVE COMPLAINT PROCEDURES**

These procedures do not deny the right of any individual to pursue other avenues of recourse which may include filing charges with the Minnesota Department of Human Rights, initiating civil action or seeking redress under state criminal statutes and/or federal law, or contacting the Office of Civil Rights for the United States Department of Education.

## **VIII. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY AND EVALUATION**

- A. This policy shall be made available to all students, parents/guardians of students, staff members, employee unions, and organizations.
- B. The school district shall review this policy and the school district's operation for compliance with state and federal laws prohibiting discrimination on a continuous basis.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 121A.04 (Athletic Programs; Sex Discrimination)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)  
20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688 (Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972)  
34 C.F.R. Part 106 (Implementing Regulations of Title IX)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 102 (Equal Educational Opportunity)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 528 (Student Parental, Family, and Marital Status Nondiscrimination)

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

UNLAWFUL SEX DISCRIMINATION TOWARD A STUDENT

General Statement of Policy Prohibiting Unlawful Sex Discrimination Toward a Student

Independent School District No. \_\_\_\_\_ maintains a firm policy prohibiting all forms of unlawful sex discrimination. All students are to be treated with respect and dignity. Unlawful sex discrimination by any teacher, administrator or other school personnel will not be tolerated under any circumstances.

Complainant: \_\_\_\_\_

Home Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Work Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Work Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Alleged Incident(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person you believe unlawfully discriminated toward you or a student on the basis of sex: \_\_\_\_\_

If the alleged unlawful sex discrimination was toward another person, identify that person: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the incident(s) as clearly as possible, including such things as: what force, if any, was used; any verbal statements (i.e. threats, requests, demands, etc.); what, if any, physical contact was involved; etc. (Attach additional pages if necessary): \_\_\_\_\_

Where and when did the incident(s) occur: \_\_\_\_\_

List any witnesses that were present: \_\_\_\_\_

This complaint is filed based on my honest belief that \_\_\_\_\_ has unlawfully discriminated against me or a student on the basis of sex. I hereby certify that the information I have provided in this complaint is true, correct and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Complainant Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Received by: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524

Orig. 1996

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **524 INTERNET ACCEPTABLE USE AND SAFETY POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to set forth policies and guidelines for access to the school district computer system and acceptable and safe use of the Internet, including electronic communications.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

In making decisions regarding student and employee access to the school district computer system and the Internet, including electronic communications, the school district considers its own stated educational mission, goals, and objectives. Electronic information research skills are now fundamental to preparation of citizens and future employees. Access to the school district computer system and to the Internet enables students and employees to explore thousands of libraries, databases, bulletin boards, and other resources while exchanging messages with people around the world. The school district expects that faculty will blend thoughtful use of the school district computer system and the Internet throughout the curriculum and will provide guidance and instruction to students in their use.

### **III. LIMITED EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE**

The school district is providing students and employees with access to the school district computer system, which includes Internet access. The purpose of the system is more specific than providing students and employees with general access to the Internet. The school district system has a limited educational purpose, which includes use of the system for classroom activities, educational research, and professional or career development activities. Users are expected to use Internet access through the district system to further educational and personal goals consistent with the mission of the school district and school policies. Uses which might be acceptable on a user's private personal account on another system may not be acceptable on this limited-purpose network.

### **IV. USE OF SYSTEM IS A PRIVILEGE**

The use of the school district system and access to use of the Internet is a privilege, not a right. Depending on the nature and degree of the violation and the number of previous violations, unacceptable use of the school district system or the Internet may result in one or more of the following consequences: suspension or cancellation of use or access privileges; payments for damages and repairs; discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of

employment; or civil or criminal liability under other applicable laws.

## **V. UNACCEPTABLE USES**

- A. The following uses of the school district system and Internet resources or accounts are considered unacceptable:
1. Users will not use the school district system to access, review, upload, download, store, print, post, receive, transmit, or distribute:
    - a. pornographic, obscene, or sexually explicit material or other visual depictions that are harmful to minors;
    - b. obscene, abusive, profane, lewd, vulgar, rude, inflammatory, threatening, disrespectful, or sexually explicit language;
    - c. materials that use language or images that are inappropriate in the education setting or disruptive to the educational process;
    - d. information or materials that could cause damage or danger of disruption to the educational process;
    - e. materials that use language or images that advocate violence or discrimination toward other people (hate literature) or that may constitute harassment or discrimination.
  2. Users will not use the school district system to knowingly or recklessly post, transmit, or distribute false or defamatory information about a person or organization, or to harass another person, or to engage in personal attacks, including prejudicial or discriminatory attacks.
  3. Users will not use the school district system to engage in any illegal act or violate any local, state, or federal statute or law.
  4. Users will not use the school district system to vandalize, damage, or disable the property of another person or organization, will not make deliberate attempts to degrade or disrupt equipment, software, or system performance by spreading computer viruses or by any other means, will not tamper with, modify, or change the school district system software, hardware, or wiring or take any action to violate the school district's security system, and will not use the school district system in such a way as to disrupt the use of the system by other users.
  5. Users will not use the school district system to gain unauthorized access to information resources or to access another person's materials, information, or files without the implied or direct permission of that person.
  6. Users will not use the school district system to post private information

about another person, personal contact information about themselves or other persons, or other personally identifiable information, including, but not limited to, addresses, telephone numbers, school addresses, work addresses, identification numbers, account numbers, access codes or passwords, labeled photographs, or other information that would make the individual's identity easily traceable, and will not repost a message that was sent to the user privately without permission of the person who sent the message. ***[Note: School districts should consider the impact of this paragraph on present practices and procedures, including, but not limited to, practices pertaining to employee communications, school or classroom websites, and student/employee use of social networking websites. Depending upon school district policies and practices, school districts may wish to add one or more of the following clarifying paragraphs.]***

- a. This paragraph does not prohibit the posting of employee contact information on school district webpages or communications between employees and other individuals when such communications are made for education-related purposes (i.e., communications with parents or other staff members related to students).
- b. Employees creating or posting school-related webpages may include personal contact information about themselves on a webpage. However, employees may not post personal contact information or other personally identifiable information about students unless:
  - (1) such information is classified by the school district as directory information and verification is made that the school district has not received notice from a parent/guardian or eligible student that such information is not to be designated as directory information in accordance with Policy 515; or
  - (2) such information is not classified by the school district as directory information but written consent for release of the information to be posted has been obtained from a parent/guardian or eligible student in accordance with Policy 515.

In addition, prior to posting any personal contact or personally identifiable information on a school-related webpage, employees shall obtain written approval of the content of the postings from the building administrator.

- c. These prohibitions specifically prohibit a user from utilizing the school district system to post personal information about a user or

another individual on social networks, including, but not limited to, social networks such as “Facebook,” “Twitter,” “Instagram,” “Snapchat,” and “Reddit,” and similar websites or applications.

7. Users must keep all account information and passwords on file with the designated school district official. Users will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the school district system or any other system through the school district system, attempt to log in through another person’s account, or use computer accounts, access codes, or network identification other than those assigned to the user. Messages and records on the school district system may not be encrypted without the permission of appropriate school authorities.
  8. Users will not use the school district system to violate copyright laws or usage licensing agreements, or otherwise to use another person’s property without the person’s prior approval or proper citation, including the downloading or exchanging of pirated software or copying software to or from any school computer, and will not plagiarize works they find on the Internet.
  9. Users will not use the school district system for conducting business, for unauthorized commercial purposes, or for financial gain unrelated to the mission of the school district. Users will not use the school district system to offer or provide goods or services or for product advertisement. Users will not use the school district system to purchase goods or services for personal use without authorization from the appropriate school district official.
  10. Users will not use the school district system to engage in bullying or cyberbullying in violation of the school district’s Bullying Prohibition Policy (MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514). This prohibition includes using any technology or other electronic communication off school premises to the extent that student learning or the school environment is substantially and materially disrupted.
- B. A student or employee engaging in the foregoing unacceptable uses of the Internet when off school district premises also may be in violation of this policy as well as other school district policies. Examples of such violations include, but are not limited to, situations where the school district system is compromised or if a school district employee or student is negatively impacted. If the school district receives a report of an unacceptable use originating from a non-school computer or resource, the school district may investigate such reports to the best of its ability. Students or employees may be subject to disciplinary action for such conduct, including, but not limited to, suspension or cancellation of the use or access to the school district computer system and the Internet and discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment.

- C. If a user inadvertently accesses unacceptable materials or an unacceptable Internet site, the user shall immediately disclose the inadvertent access to an appropriate school district official. In the case of a school district employee, the immediate disclosure shall be to the employee's immediate supervisor and/or the building administrator. This disclosure may serve as a defense against an allegation that the user has intentionally violated this policy. In certain rare instances, a user also may access otherwise unacceptable materials if necessary to complete an assignment and if done with the prior approval of and with appropriate guidance from the appropriate teacher or, in the case of a school district employee, the building administrator.

## **VI. FILTER**

*[Note: Pursuant to state law, school districts are required to restrict access to inappropriate materials on school computers with Internet access. School districts which seek technology revenue pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 or certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. Those districts are required to comply with additional standards in restricting possible access to inappropriate materials. Therefore, school districts should select one of the following alternative sections depending upon whether the school district is seeking such funding and the type of funding sought.]*

### **ALTERNATIVE NO. 1**

*For a school district which does not seek either state or federal funding in connection with its computer system, the following language should be adopted. It reflects a mandatory requirement under state law, Minn. Stat. § 125B.15.*

All computers equipped with Internet access and available for student use at each school site will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

*[Note: The purchase of filtering technology is not required by state law if the school site would incur more than incidental expense in making the purchase. In the absence of filtering technology, school sites still are required to use "other effective methods" to restrict student access to such materials.]*

### **ALTERNATIVE NO. 2**

*Technology revenue is available to school districts that meet the additional condition of also restricting adult access to inappropriate materials. School districts that seek such state technology revenue may adopt or retain the following language. However, the school district is not required to do so.*

- A. All school district computers with Internet access and available for student use

will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law.

- B. All school district computers with Internet access, not just those accessible and available to students, will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography under state or federal law.
- C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

### ALTERNATIVE NO. 3

*School districts which receive certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. This law requires school districts to adopt an Internet safety policy which contains the provisions set forth below. Also, the Act requires such school districts to provide reasonable notice and hold at least one public hearing or meeting to address the proposed Internet safety policy prior to its implementation. School districts that do not seek such federal financial assistance need not adopt the alternative language set forth below nor meet the requirements with respect to a public meeting to review the policy. The following alternative language for school districts that seek such federal financial assistance satisfies both state and federal law requirements.*

- A. With respect to any of its computers with Internet access, the school district will monitor the online activities of both minors and adults and employ technology protection measures during any use of such computers by minors and adults. The technology protection measures utilized will block or filter Internet access to any visual depictions that are:
  - 1. Obscene;
  - 2. Child pornography; or
  - 3. Harmful to minors.
- B. The term "harmful to minors" means any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that:
  - 1. Taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion; or
  - 2. Depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual

contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and

3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors.
- C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.
- D. An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the Superintendent may disable the technology protection measure, during use by an adult, to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purposes.
- E. The school district will educate students about appropriate online behavior, including interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms and cyberbullying awareness and response.

*[Note: Although school districts are not required to adopt the more restrictive provisions contained in either Alternative No. 2 or No. 3 if they do not seek state or federal funding, they may choose to adopt the more restrictive provisions as a matter of school policy.]*

## **VII. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER SCHOOL POLICIES**

Use of the school district computer system and use of the Internet shall be consistent with school district policies and the mission of the school district.

## **VIII. LIMITED EXPECTATION OF PRIVACY**

- A. By authorizing use of the school district system, the school district does not relinquish control over materials on the system or contained in files on the system. Users should expect only limited privacy in the contents of personal files on the school district system.
- B. Routine maintenance and monitoring of the school district system may lead to a discovery that a user has violated this policy, another school district policy, or the law.
- C. An individual investigation or search will be conducted if school authorities have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school district policy.
- D. Parents have the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their child's files and e-mail files. Parents have the right to request the termination of their child's individual account at any time.
- E. School district employees should be aware that the school district retains the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their files and e-mail files. In addition, school district employees should be aware that data and other materials

in files maintained on the school district system may be subject to review, disclosure or discovery under Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act).

- F. The school district will cooperate fully with local, state and federal authorities in any investigation concerning or related to any illegal activities or activities not in compliance with school district policies conducted through the school district system.

## **IX. INTERNET USE AGREEMENT**

- A. The proper use of the Internet, and the educational value to be gained from proper Internet use, is the joint responsibility of students, parents, and employees of the school district.
- B. This policy requires the permission of and supervision by the school's designated professional staff before a student may use a school account or resource to access the Internet.
- C. The Internet Use Agreement form for students must be read and signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher. The Internet Use Agreement form for employees must be signed by the employee. The form must then be filed at the school office. As supervising teachers change, the agreement signed by the new teacher shall be attached to the original agreement.

## **X. LIMITATION ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LIABILITY**

Use of the school district system is at the user's own risk. The system is provided on an "as is, as available" basis. The school district will not be responsible for any damage users may suffer, including, but not limited to, loss, damage, or unavailability of data stored on school district diskettes, tapes, hard drives, or servers, or for delays or changes in or interruptions of service or misdeliveries or nondeliveries of information or materials, regardless of the cause. The school district is not responsible for the accuracy or quality of any advice or information obtained through or stored on the school district system. The school district will not be responsible for financial obligations arising through unauthorized use of the school district system or the Internet.

## **XI. USER NOTIFICATION**

- A. All users shall be notified of the school district policies relating to Internet use.
- B. This notification shall include the following:
  - 1. Notification that Internet use is subject to compliance with school district policies.
  - 2. Disclaimers limiting the school district's liability relative to:

- a. Information stored on school district diskettes, hard drives, or servers.
  - b. Information retrieved through school district computers, networks, or online resources.
  - c. Personal property used to access school district computers, networks, or online resources.
  - d. Unauthorized financial obligations resulting from use of school district resources/accounts to access the Internet.
3. A description of the privacy rights and limitations of school sponsored/managed Internet accounts.
  4. Notification that, even though the school district may use technical means to limit student Internet access, these limits do not provide a foolproof means for enforcing the provisions of this acceptable use policy.
  5. Notification that goods and services can be purchased over the Internet that could potentially result in unwanted financial obligations and that any financial obligation incurred by a student through the Internet is the sole responsibility of the student and/or the student's parents.
  6. Notification that the collection, creation, reception, maintenance, and dissemination of data via the Internet, including electronic communications, is governed by Policy 406, Public and Private Personnel Data, and Policy 515, Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records.
  7. Notification that, should the user violate the school district's acceptable use policy, the user's access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.
  8. Notification that all provisions of the acceptable use policy are subordinate to local, state, and federal laws.

**XII. PARENTS' RESPONSIBILITY; NOTIFICATION OF STUDENT INTERNET USE**

- A. Outside of school, parents bear responsibility for the same guidance of Internet use as they exercise with information sources such as television, telephones, radio, movies, and other possibly offensive media. Parents are responsible for monitoring their student's use of the school district system and of the Internet if the student is accessing the school district system from home or a remote location.
- B. Parents will be notified that their students will be using school district resources/accounts to access the Internet and that the school district will provide

parents the option to request alternative activities not requiring Internet access. This notification should include:

1. A copy of the user notification form provided to the student user.
2. A description of parent/guardian responsibilities.
3. A notification that the parents have the option to request alternative educational activities not requiring Internet access and the material to exercise this option.
4. A statement that the Internet Use Agreement must be signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher prior to use by the student.
5. A statement that the school district's acceptable use policy is available for parental review.

### **XIII. IMPLEMENTATION; POLICY REVIEW**

- A. The school district administration may develop appropriate user notification forms, guidelines, and procedures necessary to implement this policy for submission to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines, forms, and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.
- B. The administration shall revise the user notifications, including student and parent notifications, if necessary, to reflect the adoption of these guidelines and procedures.
- C. The school district Internet policies and procedures are available for review by all parents, guardians, staff, and members of the community.
- D. Because of the rapid changes in the development of the Internet, the school board shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

**Legal References:** 15 U.S.C. § 6501 *et seq.* (Children's Online Privacy Protection Act)  
17 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Copyrights)  
47 U.S.C. § 254 (Children's Internet Protection Act of 2000 (CIPA))  
47 C.F.R. § 54.520 (FCC rules implementing CIPA)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 125B.15 (Internet Access for Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 (Telecommunications/Internet Access Equity Act)  
*Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist.*, 393 U.S. 503, 89 S.Ct. 733, 21 L.Ed.2d 731 (1969)  
*United States v. Amer. Library Assoc.*, 539 U.S. 194, 123 S.Ct. 2297, 56 L.Ed.2d 221 (2003)  
*Doninger v. Niehoff*, 527 F.3d 41 (2<sup>nd</sup> Cir. 2008)

*R.S. v. Minnewaska Area Sch. Dist. No. 2149*, No. 12-588, 2012 WL 3870868 (D. Minn. 2012)  
*Tatro v. Univ. of Minnesota*, 800 N.W.2d 811 (Minn. App. 2011), aff'd on other grounds 816 N.W.2d 509 (Minn. 2012)  
*S.J.W. v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist.*, 696 F.3d 771 (8<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2012)  
*Kowalski v. Berkeley County Sch.*, 652 F.3d 565 (4<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2011)  
*Layshock v. Hermitage Sch. Dist.*, 650 F.3d 205 (3<sup>rd</sup> Cir. 2011)  
*Parents, Families and Friends of Lesbians and Gays, Inc. v. Camdenton R-III Sch. Dist.*, 853 F.Supp.2d 888 (W.D. Mo. 2012)  
*M.T. v. Cent. York Sch. Dist.*, 937 A.2d 538 (Pa. Commw. Ct. 2007)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside Agencies)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Student Sex Nondiscrimination)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603 (Curriculum Development)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 606 (Textbooks and Instructional Materials)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 904 (Distribution of Materials on School District Property by Nonschool Persons)

**INTERNET USE AGREEMENT - STUDENT**

**STUDENT**

I have read and do understand the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet and agree to abide by them. I further understand that should I commit any violation, my access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken, and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.

User's Full Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

User Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARENT OR GUARDIAN**

As the parent or guardian of this student, I have read the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet. I understand that this access is designed for educational purposes. The school district has taken precautions to eliminate controversial material. However, I also recognize it is impossible for the school district to restrict access to all controversial materials and I will not hold the school district or its employees or agents responsible for materials acquired on the Internet. Further, I accept full responsibility for supervision if and when my child's use is not in a school setting. I hereby give permission to issue an account for my child and certify that the information contained on this form is correct.

Parent or Guardian's Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

Parent or Guardian's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUPERVISING TEACHER**

(Must be signed if applicant is a student)

I have read the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet and agree to promote these policies with the student. Because the student may use the Internet on the school district computer system for individual work or in the context of another class, I cannot be held responsible for the student's use of the Internet on network. As the supervising teacher I do agree to instruct the student on acceptable use of the Internet and network and proper network etiquette.

Teacher's Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

Teacher's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**INTERNET USE AGREEMENT - EMPLOYEE**

**SCHOOL DISTRICT EMPLOYEE**

I have read and do understand the school district policies relating to safety and acceptable use of the school district computer system and the Internet and agree to abide by them. I further understand that should I commit any violation, my access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken, and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.

User's Full Name (please print): \_\_\_\_\_

User Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 526

Orig. 1997

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## 526 HAZING PROHIBITION

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. The Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) will maintain and make available a model policy on student and staff hazing in accordance with Minn. Stat. § 121A.69. The MDE model policy differs from the MSBA/MASA model policy as it incorporates state and federal requirements related to harassment and discrimination which extends beyond the mandate of Minn. Stat. § 121A.69. Topics of harassment and discrimination are addressed in other MSBA/MASA policies. While school districts are required to adopt a policy governing student and staff hazing, school districts are not required to adopt any particular policy. MSBA recommends this policy.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a safe learning environment for students and staff that is free from hazing. Hazing activities of any type are inconsistent with the educational goals of the school district and are prohibited at all times.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. No student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district shall plan, direct, encourage, aid, or engage in hazing.
- B. No teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district shall permit, condone, or tolerate hazing.
- C. Apparent permission or consent by a person being hazed does not lessen the prohibitions contained in this policy.
- D. Retaliation against a victim, good faith reporter, or a witness of hazing is prohibited.
- E. False accusations or reports of hazing against a student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee are prohibited.
- F. A person who engages in an act of hazing, reprisal, retaliation, or false reporting of hazing or permits, condones, or tolerates hazing shall be subject to discipline or other remedial responses for that act in accordance with the school district's policies and procedures.

Consequences for students who commit, tolerate, or are a party to prohibited acts of hazing may range from remedial responses or positive behavioral interventions up to and including suspension and/or expulsion.

Consequences for employees who permit, condone, or tolerate hazing or engage in an act of reprisal or intentional false reporting of hazing may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination or discharge.

Consequences for other individuals engaging in prohibited acts of hazing may include, but not be limited to, exclusion from school district property and events and/or termination of services and/or contracts.

- G. This policy applies to hazing that occurs during and after school hours, on or off school premises or property, at school functions or activities, or on school transportation.
- H. A person who engages in an act that violates school policy or law in order to be initiated into or affiliated with a student organization shall be subject to discipline for that act.
- I. The school district will act to investigate all complaints of hazing and will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who is found to have violated this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Hazing” means committing an act against a student, or coercing a student into committing an act, that creates a substantial risk of harm to a person, in order for the student to be initiated into or affiliated with a student organization, or for any other school-related purpose. The term hazing includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Any type of physical brutality such as whipping, beating, striking, branding, electronic shocking, or placing a harmful substance on the body.
  - 2. Any type of physical activity such as sleep deprivation, exposure to weather, confinement in a restricted area, calisthenics, or other activity that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student.
  - 3. Any activity involving the consumption of any alcoholic beverage, drug, tobacco product, or any other food, liquid, or substance that subjects the student to an unreasonable risk of harm or that adversely affects the mental or physical health or safety of the student.
  - 4. Any activity that intimidates or threatens the student with ostracism, that subjects a student to extreme mental stress, embarrassment, shame, or humiliation, that adversely affects the mental health or dignity of the student or discourages the student from remaining in school.
  - 5. Any activity that causes or requires the student to perform a task that

involves violation of state or federal law or of school district policies or regulations.

- B. “Immediately” means as soon as possible but in no event longer than 24 hours.
- C. “On school premises or school district property, or at school functions or activities, or on school transportation” means all school district buildings, school grounds, and school property or property immediately adjacent to school grounds, school bus stops, school buses, school vehicles, school contracted vehicles, or any other vehicles approved for school district purposes, the area of entrance or departure from school grounds, premises, or events, and all school-related functions, school-sponsored activities, events, or trips. School district property also may mean a student’s walking route to or from school for purposes of attending school or school-related functions, activities, or events. While prohibiting hazing at these locations and events, the school district does not represent that it will provide supervision or assume liability at these locations and events.
- D. “Remedial response” means a measure to stop and correct hazing, prevent hazing from recurring, and protect, support, and intervene on behalf of a student who is the target or victim of hazing.
- E. “Student” means a student enrolled in a public school or a charter school.
- F. “Student organization” means a group, club, or organization having students as its primary members or participants. It includes grade levels, classes, teams, activities, or particular school events. A student organization does not have to be an official school organization to come within the terms of this definition.

#### **IV. REPORTING PROCEDURES**

- A. Any person who believes he or she has been the target or victim of hazing or any person with knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute hazing shall report the alleged acts immediately to an appropriate school district official designated by this policy. A person may report hazing anonymously. However, the school district may not rely solely on an anonymous report to determine discipline or other remedial responses.
- B. The school district encourages the reporting party to use the report form available from the principal or building supervisor of each building or available from the school district office, but oral reports shall be considered complaints as well.

The building principal, the principal’s designee, or the building supervisor (hereinafter the “building report taker”) is the person responsible for receiving reports of hazing at the building level. Any adult school district personnel who receives a report of hazing prohibited by this policy shall inform the building report taker immediately. Any person may report hazing directly to a school district human rights officer or to the superintendent. If the complaint involves

the building report taker, the complaint shall be made or filed directly with the superintendent or the school district human rights officer by the reporting party or complainant.

The building report taker shall ensure that this policy and its procedures, practices, consequences, and sanctions are fairly and fully implemented and shall serve as a primary contact on policy and procedural matters.

- C. A teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, and other school employees shall be particularly alert to possible situations, circumstances, or events which might include hazing. Any such person who witnesses, observes, receives a report of, or has other knowledge or belief of conduct which may constitute hazing shall make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the hazing and shall inform the building report taker immediately. School district personnel who fail to inform the building report taker of conduct that may constitute hazing or who fail to make reasonable efforts to address and resolve the hazing in a timely manner may be subject to disciplinary action.
- D. Submission of a good faith complaint or report of hazing will not affect the complainant or reporter's future employment, grades, work assignments, or educational or work environment.
- E. Reports of hazing are classified as private educational and/or personnel data and/or confidential investigative data and will not be disclosed except as permitted by law. The building report taker, in conjunction with the responsible authority, shall be responsible for keeping and regulating access to any report of hazing and the record of any resulting investigation.
- F. The school district will respect the privacy of the complainant(s), the individual(s) against whom the complaint is filed, and the witnesses as much as possible, consistent with the school district's legal obligations to investigate, to take appropriate action, and to comply with any discovery or disclosure obligations.

## **V. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION**

- A. Within three (3) days of the receipt of a complaint or report of hazing, the school district shall undertake or authorize an investigation by school district officials or a third party designated by the school district.
- B. The building report taker or other appropriate school district officials may take immediate steps, at their discretion, to protect the target or victim of the hazing, the complainant, the reporter, and students or others pending completion of an investigation of alleged hazing prohibited by this policy.
- C. The alleged perpetrator of the hazing shall be allowed the opportunity to present a defense during the investigation or prior to the imposition of discipline or other remedial responses.

- D. Upon completion of an investigation that determines hazing has occurred, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to try to deter violations and to appropriately discipline prohibited behavior. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with the requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements; applicable statutory authority, including the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; and applicable school district policies and regulations.
- E. The school district is not authorized to disclose to a victim private educational or personnel data regarding an alleged perpetrator who is a student or employee of the school district. School officials will notify the parent(s) or guardian(s) of students who are targets or victims of hazing and the parent(s) or guardian(s) of alleged perpetrators of hazing who have been involved in a reported and confirmed hazing incident of the remedial or disciplinary action taken, to the extent permitted by law.
- F. In order to prevent or to respond to hazing committed by or directed against a child with a disability, the school district shall, where determined appropriate by the child's individualized education program (IEP) team or Section 504 team, allow the child's IEP or Section 504 plan to be drafted to address the skills and proficiencies the child needs as a result of the child's disability to allow the child to respond to or not to engage in hazing.

## **VI. RETALIATION OR REPRISAL**

The school district will discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, volunteer, contractor, or other employee of the school district who commits an act of reprisal or who retaliates against any person who asserts, alleges, or makes a good faith report of alleged hazing, who provides information about hazing, who testifies, assists, or participates in an investigation of alleged hazing, or who testifies, assists, or participates in a proceeding or hearing relating to such hazing. Retaliation includes, but is not limited to, any form of intimidation, reprisal, harassment, or intentional disparate treatment. Disciplinary consequences will be sufficiently severe to deter violations and to appropriately discipline the individual(s) who engaged in the prohibited conduct. Remedial responses to the prohibited conduct shall be tailored to the particular incident and nature of the conduct.

## **VII. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY**

*[Note: Proper reference should be made to the appropriate handbooks in each school district.]*

- A. This policy shall appear in each school's student handbook and in each school's building and staff handbooks.
- B. The school district will develop a method of discussing this policy with students

and employees.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.0311 (Notice of the Rights and Responsibilities of Students and Parents Under the Safe and Supportive Minnesota Schools Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.69 (Hazing Policy)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention [Applicable to Students and Staff])

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 531

Orig. 2003

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2003

## **531 THE PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE**

*[Note: Recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance by students and instruction of students as provided in this policy are required by statute. Also, the statement in Part III., below, must be included in the student handbook or a policy guide. A local school board or a charter school board of directors may waive these statutory requirements by a majority vote taken annually. If the local school board or charter school board of directors waives the requirement to recite the Pledge of Allegiance, it may adopt a district or school policy regarding the reciting of the Pledge of Allegiance.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The school board recognizes the need to display an appropriate United States flag and to provide instruction to students in the proper etiquette, display, and respect of the flag. The purpose of this policy is to provide for recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance and instruction in school to help further that end.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Students in this school district shall recite the Pledge of Allegiance to the flag of the United States of America one or more times each week. The recitation shall be conducted:

- A. By each individual classroom teacher or the teacher's surrogate; or
- B. Over a school intercom system by a person designated by the school principal or other person having administrative control over the school.

### **III. EXCEPTIONS**

Anyone who does not wish to participate in reciting the Pledge of Allegiance for any personal reasons may elect not to do so. Students and school personnel must respect another person's right to make that choice.

### **IV. INSTRUCTION**

Students will be instructed in the proper etiquette toward, correct display of, and respect for the flag, and in patriotic exercises.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.11, Subd. 3 (Pledge of Allegiance)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.11, Subd. 4 (Instruction)

***Cross References:***

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532

Orig. 2003

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **532 USE OF PEACE OFFICERS AND CRISIS TEAMS TO REMOVE STUDENTS WITH IEPs FROM SCHOOL GROUNDS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

*[Note: Minnesota Laws 2009, Chapter 96, made a number of changes to the laws and rules governing the use of “conditional procedures” with respect to special education students. Specifically, Chapter 96 repealed, EFFECTIVE AUGUST 1, 2011, Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.66, 121A.67, Subd. 1, as well as Minn. Rules 3525.0210, Subparts 5, 6, 9, 13, 17, 29, 30, 46, 47, and 3525.2900, Subp. 5. These laws and rules were replaced, effective August 1, 2011, with a restrictive procedures law which generally addresses the restraint of special education students. Also note that the restrictive procedures law contains a significant staff training component, found at Minn. Stat. § 125A.0942, Subds. 1, 2, and 5. Staff who intend to use restrictive procedures must be trained in the areas specified in Subd. 5 to use these procedures.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to describe the appropriate use of peace officers and crisis teams to remove, if necessary, a student with an individualized education program (IEP) from school grounds.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district is committed to promoting learning environments that are safe for all members of the school community. It further believes that students are the first priority and that they should be reasonably protected from physical or emotional harm at all school locations and during all school activities.

In general, all students, including those with IEPs, are subject to the terms of the school district’s discipline policy. Building level administrators have the leadership responsibility to maintain a safe, secure, and orderly educational environment within which learning can occur. Corrective action to discipline a student and/or modify a student’s behavior will be taken by staff when a student’s behavior violates the school district’s discipline policy.

If a student with an IEP engages in conduct which, in the judgment of school personnel, endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, that student may be removed from school grounds in accordance with this policy.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this policy, the following terms have the meaning given them in this section:

- A. “Student with an IEP” or “the student” means a student who is eligible to receive special education and related services pursuant to the terms of an IEP or an individual interagency intervention plan (IIIP).
- B. “Peace officer” means an employee or an elected or appointed official of a political subdivision or law enforcement agency who is licensed by the Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training, charged with the prevention and detection of crime and the enforcement of general criminal laws of the state and who has the full power of arrest. The term “peace officer” includes a person who serves as a sheriff, a deputy sheriff, a police officer, or a state patrol trooper.
- C. “Police liaison officer” is a peace officer who, pursuant to an agreement between the school district and a political subdivision or law enforcement agency, is assigned to a school building for all or a portion of the school day to provide law enforcement assistance and support to the building administration and to promote school safety, security, and positive relationships with students.
- D. “Crisis team” means a group of persons, which may include teachers and non-teaching school personnel, selected by the building administrator in each school building who have received crisis intervention training and are responsible for becoming actively involved with resolving crises. The building administrator or designee shall serve as the leader of the crisis team.
- E. The phrase “remove the student from school grounds” is the act of securing the person of a student with an IEP and escorting that student from the school building or school activity at which the student with an IEP is located.
- F. “Emergency” means a situation where immediate intervention is needed to protect a child or other individual from physical injury.
- G. All other terms and phrases used in this policy shall be defined in accordance with applicable state and federal law or ordinary and customary usage.

#### **IV. REMOVAL OF STUDENTS WITH IEPs FROM SCHOOL GROUNDS**

##### **A. Removal By Crisis Team**

If the behavior of a student with an IEP escalates to the point where the student’s behavior endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, the school building’s crisis team may be summoned. The crisis team may attempt to de-escalate the student’s behavior by means including, but not limited to, those described in the student’s IEP and/or behavior intervention plan. When such measures fail, or when the

crisis team determines that the student's behavior continues to endanger or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, the crisis team may remove the student from school grounds.

If the student's behavior cannot be safely managed, school personnel may immediately request assistance from the police liaison officer or a peace officer.

B. Removal By Police Liaison Officer or Peace Officer

If a student with an IEP engages in conduct which endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, the school building's crisis team, building administrator, or the building administrator's designee, may request that the police liaison officer or a peace officer remove the student from school grounds.

If a student with an IEP is restrained or removed from a classroom, school building, or school grounds by a peace officer at the request of a school administrator or school staff person during the school day twice in a 30-day period, the student's IEP team must meet to determine if the student's IEP is adequate or if additional evaluation is needed.

Whether or not a student with an IEP engages in conduct which endangers or may endanger the health, safety, or property of the student, other students, staff members, or school property, school district personnel may report a crime committed by a student with an IEP to appropriate authorities. If the school district reports a crime committed by a student with an IEP, school personnel shall transmit copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the student for consideration by appropriate authorities to whom it reports the crime, to the extent that the transmission is permitted by the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, and school district's policy, Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records.

***[Note: If the school district uses a different reference name for its student records policy, insert that name in place of the reference to Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records, which is the title of MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515.]***

The fact that a student with an IEP is covered by special education law does not prevent state law enforcement and judicial authorities from exercising their responsibilities with regard to the application of federal and state law to crimes committed by a student with an IEP.

C. Reasonable Force Permitted

In removing a student with an IEP from school grounds, a building administrator, other crisis team members, or the police liaison officer or other agents of the school district, whether or not members of a crisis team, may use reasonable force

when it is necessary under the circumstances to correct or restrain a student or prevent bodily harm or death to another.

In removing a student with an IEP from school grounds, police liaison officers and school district personnel are further prohibited from engaging in the following conduct:

1. Corporal punishment prohibited by Minn. Stat. § 121A.58;
2. Requiring a child to assume and maintain a specified physical position, activity, or posture that induces physical pain;
3. Totally or partially restricting a child's senses as punishment;
4. Denying or restricting a child's access to equipment and devices such as walkers, wheel chairs, hearing aids, and communication boards that facilitate the child's functioning except when temporarily removing the equipment or device is needed to prevent injury to the child or others or serious damage to the equipment or device, in which case the equipment or device shall be returned to the child as soon as possible;
5. Interacting with a child in a manner that constitutes sexual abuse, neglect, or physical abuse under Minn. Stat. § 626.556;
6. Physical holding (as defined in Minn. Stat. § 125A.0941) that restricts or impairs a child's ability to breathe, restricts or impairs a child's ability to communicate distress, places pressure or weight on a child's head, throat, neck, chest, lungs, sternum, diaphragm, back, or abdomen, or results in straddling a child's torso;
7. Withholding regularly scheduled meals or water; and/or
8. Denying a child access to toilet facilities.

D. Parental Notification

The building administrator or designee shall make reasonable efforts to notify the student's parent or guardian of the student's removal from school grounds as soon as possible following the removal.

E. Continued Removals; Review of IEP

Continued and repeated use of the removal process described herein must be reviewed in the development of the individual student's IEP or IIIP.

F. Effect of Policy in an Emergency; Use of Restrictive Procedures

A student with an IEP may be removed in accordance with this policy regardless of whether the student's conduct would create an emergency.

If the school district seeks to remove a student with an IEP from school grounds under this policy due to behaviors that constitute an emergency and the student's IEP, IIP, or behavior intervention plan authorizes the use of one or more restrictive procedures, the crisis team may employ those restrictive procedures, in addition to any reasonable force that may be necessary, to facilitate the student's removal from school grounds, as long as the crisis team members who are implementing the restrictive procedures have received the training required by Minn. Stat § 125A.0942, Subd. 5, and otherwise comply with the requirements of § 125A.0942.

G. Reporting to the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE)

Annually, stakeholders may recommend, as necessary, to the Commissioner of MDE (Commissioner) specific and measurable implementation and outcome goals for reducing the use of restrictive procedures. The Commissioner must submit to the Legislature a report on districts' progress in reducing the use of restrictive procedures that recommends how to further reduce these procedures and eliminate the use of seclusion. By January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15 of each year, districts must report, in a form and manner determined by the Commissioner, about individual students who have been secluded. By July 15 each year, districts must report summary data. The summary data must include information on the use of restrictive procedures for the prior school year, July 1 through June 30, including the use of reasonable force by school personnel that is consistent with the definition of physical holding or seclusion of a child with a disability.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.582 (Student Discipline; Reasonable Force)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.61 (Discipline and Removal of Students from Class)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.67, Subd. 2 (Aversive and Deprivation Procedures)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 125A.094-125A.0942 (Restrictive Procedures for Children with Disabilities)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.06 (Authorized Use of Force)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.379 (Permitted Actions)  
20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy (FERPA))  
20 U.S.C. § 1415(k)(6) (Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 (IDEA))  
34 C.F.R. § 300.535 (IDEA Regulation Regarding Involvement of Law Enforcement)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 507 (Corporal Punishment)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 533

Orig. 2005

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2016

## 533 WELLNESS

*[Note: All school districts that participate in the National School Lunch and School Breakfast Programs are required by the Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010 (Act) to have a wellness policy that includes standards and nutrition guidelines for foods and beverages made available to students on campus during the school day, as well as specific goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness. The Act requires the involvement of parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the public in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the wellness policy. The Act also requires a plan for measuring implementation of the policy and reporting wellness policy content and implementation issues to the public, as well as the designation of at least one person charged with responsibility for the implementation and oversight of the wellness policy to ensure the school district is in compliance with the policy.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth methods that promote student wellness, prevent and reduce childhood obesity, and assure that school meals and other food and beverages sold and otherwise made available on the school campus during the school day are consistent with applicable minimum local, state, and federal standards.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. The school board recognizes that nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness are essential components of the educational process and that good health fosters student attendance and learning.
- B. The school environment should promote students' health, well-being, and ability to learn by encouraging healthy eating and physical activity.
- C. The school district encourages the involvement of parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the school district's wellness policy.
- D. Children need access to healthy foods and opportunities to be physically active in order to grow, learn, and thrive.

- E. All students in grades K-12 will have opportunities, support, and encouragement to be physically active on a regular basis.
- F. Qualified food service personnel will provide students with access to a variety of affordable, nutritious, and appealing foods that meet the health and nutrition needs of students; try to accommodate the religious, ethnic, and cultural diversity of the student body in meal planning; and will provide clean, safe, and pleasant settings and adequate time for students to eat.

### III. WELLNESS GOALS

*[Note: The Act requires that wellness policies include goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness.]*

#### A. Nutrition Promotion and Education

- 1. The school district will encourage and support healthy eating by students and engage in nutrition promotion that is:
  - a. offered as part of a comprehensive program designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to promote and protect their health;
  - b. part of health education classes, as well as classroom instruction in subjects such as math, science, language arts, social sciences, and elective subjects, where appropriate; and
  - c. enjoyable, developmentally appropriate, culturally relevant, and includes participatory activities, such as contests, promotions, taste testing, and field trips.
- 2. The school district will encourage all students to make age appropriate, healthy selections of foods and beverages, including those sold individually outside the reimbursable school meal programs, such as through a la carte/snack lines, vending machines, fundraising events, concession stands, and student stores.

#### B. Physical Activity

- 1. Students need opportunities for physical activity and to fully embrace regular physical activity as a personal behavior. Toward that end, health and physical education will reinforce the knowledge and self-management skills needed to maintain a healthy lifestyle and reduce sedentary activities, such as watching television;

2. Opportunities for physical activity will be incorporated into other subject lessons, where appropriate; and
3. Classroom teachers will provide short physical activity breaks between lessons or classes, as appropriate.

C. Communications with Parents

1. The school district recognizes that parents and guardians have a primary role in promoting their children's health and well-being.
2. The school district will support parents' efforts to provide a healthy diet and daily physical activity for their children.
3. The school district encourages parents to pack healthy lunches and snacks and refrain from including beverages and foods without nutritional value.
4. The school district will provide information about physical education and other school-based physical activity opportunities and will support parents' efforts to provide their children with opportunities to be physically active outside of school.

#### IV. STANDARDS AND NUTRITION GUIDELINES

***[Note: The Act requires that school districts have standards, selected by the school district, for all foods available on the school campus during the school day with the objective of promoting student health and reducing childhood obesity. For foods and beverages sold to students during the school day on school campus, the Act requires that school districts also have nutrition guidelines.]***

A. School Meals

***[Note: The Act specifically requires that the wellness policy contain standards and nutrition guidelines for all foods and beverages sold to students during the school day that are consistent with the meal requirements for lunches and after-school snacks set forth in 7 C.F.R. § 210.10 and the meal requirements for breakfasts set forth in 7 C.F.R. § 220.8.]***

1. The school district will provide healthy and safe school meal programs that comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations.
2. Food service personnel will provide students with access to a variety of affordable, nutritious, and appealing foods that meet the health and nutrition needs of students.

3. Food service personnel will try to accommodate the religious, ethnic, and cultural diversity of the student body in meal planning.
4. Food service personnel will provide clean, safe, and pleasant settings and adequate time for students to eat.
5. Food service personnel will take every measure to ensure that student access to foods and beverages meets or exceeds all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations and that reimbursable school meals meet USDA nutrition standards.
6. Food service personnel shall adhere to all applicable federal, state, and local food safety and security guidelines.
7. The school district will make every effort to eliminate any social stigma attached to, and prevent the overt identification of, students who are eligible for free and reduced-price school meals.
8. The school district will provide students access to hand washing or hand sanitizing before they eat meals or snacks.
9. The school district will make every effort to provide students with sufficient time to eat after sitting down for school meals and will schedule meal periods at appropriate times during the school day.
10. The school district will discourage tutoring, club, or organizational meetings or activities during mealtimes unless students may eat during such activities.

**B. School Food Service Program/Personnel**

1. The school district shall designate an appropriate person to be responsible for the school district's food service program, whose duties shall include the creation of nutrition guidelines and procedures for the selection of foods and beverages made available on campus to ensure food and beverage choices are consistent with current USDA guidelines.
2. As part of the school district's responsibility to operate a food service program, the school district will provide continuing professional development for all food service personnel in schools.

**C. Competitive Foods and Beverages**

1. All foods and beverages sold on school grounds to students, outside of reimbursable meals, are considered "competitive foods." Competitive foods include items sold a la carte in the cafeteria, from vending machines, school stores, and for in-school fundraisers.

2. All competitive foods will meet the USDA Smart Snacks in School (Smart Snacks) nutrition standards and any applicable state nutrition standards, at a minimum. Smart Snacks aim to improve student health and well-being, increase consumption of healthful foods during the school day, and create an environment that reinforces the development of healthy eating habits.
3. Before and Aftercare (child care) programs must also comply with the school district's nutrition standards unless they are reimbursable under USDA school meals program, in which case they must comply with all applicable USDA standards.

D. Other Foods and Beverages Made Available to Students

1. Student wellness will be a consideration for all foods offered, but not sold, to students on the school campus, including those foods provided through:
  - a. Celebrations and parties. The school district will provide a list of healthy party ideas to parents and teachers, including non-food celebration ideas.  
  
*[Note: Healthy party ideas are available from the USDA.]*
  - b. Classroom snacks brought by parents. The school district will provide to parents a list of suggested foods and beverages that meet Smart Snacks nutrition standards.
2. Rewards and incentives. Schools will not use foods or beverages as rewards for academic performance or good behavior (unless this practice is allowed by a student's individual education plan or behavior intervention plan) and will not withhold food or beverages as punishment.
3. Fundraising. The school district will make available to parents and teachers a list of suggested healthy fundraising ideas.

E. Food and Beverage Marketing in Schools

1. School-based marketing will be consistent with nutrition education and health promotion.
2. Schools will restrict food and beverages marketing to the promotion of only those foods and beverages that meet the Smart Snacks nutrition standards.

V. **WELLNESS LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT**

A. Wellness Coordinator

***[Note: The Act requires that local school wellness policies identify the position of the local education agency or school official(s) responsible for the implementation and oversight of the local school wellness policy.]***

1. The superintendent will designate a school district official to oversee the school district's wellness-related activities (Wellness Coordinator). The Wellness Coordinator will ensure that each school implements the policy.
2. The principal of each school, or a designated school official, will ensure compliance within the school and will report to the Wellness Coordinator regarding compliance matters upon request.

**B. Public Involvement**

***[Note: The Act requires a description of the manner in which parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public are provided an opportunity to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy.]***

1. The Wellness Coordinator will permit parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the wellness policy.
2. The Wellness Coordinator will hold meetings, from time to time, for the purpose of discussing the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the wellness policy. All meeting dates and times will be posted on the school district's website and will be open to the public.

**VI. POLICY IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING**

**A. Implementation and Publication**

***[Note: The Act requires a description of the plan for measuring the implementation of the local school wellness policy.]***

1. After approval by the school board, the wellness policy will be implemented throughout the school district.
2. The school district will post its wellness policy on its website, to the extent it maintains a website.

***[Note: Per Minn. Stat. § 121A.215, when available, a school district must post its current local school wellness policy on its website.]***

B. Annual Reporting

***[Note: The Act requires that school districts inform the public about the content and implementation of the local wellness policy and make the policy and any updates to the policy available to the public on an annual basis.]***

The Wellness Coordinator will annually inform the public about the content and implementation of the wellness policy and make the policy and any updates to the policy available to the public.

C. Triennial Assessment

***[Note: The Act requires a triennial assessment of schools' compliance with the wellness policy. The Act also requires school districts to inform the public about progress toward meeting the goals of the wellness policy by making the triennial assessment available to the public in an accessible and easily understood manner.]***

1. At least once every three years, the school district will evaluate compliance with the wellness policy to assess the implementation of the policy and create a report that includes the following information:
  - a. the extent to which schools under the jurisdiction of the school district are in compliance with the wellness policy;
  - b. the extent to which the school district's wellness policy compares to model local wellness policies; and
  - c. a description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the school district's wellness policy.
2. The Wellness Coordinator will be responsible for conducting the triennial assessment.
3. The triennial assessment report shall be posted on the school district's website or otherwise made available to the public.

D. Recordkeeping

***[Note: The Act requires school districts to retain records to document compliance with the requirements of 7 C.F.R. § 210.30.]***

The school district will retain records to document compliance with the requirements of the wellness policy. The records to be retained include, but are not limited to:

1. The school district's written wellness policy.
2. Documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement requirements, including requirements to make the local school wellness policy and triennial assessments available to the public.
3. Documentation of the triennial assessment of the local school wellness policy for each school under the school district's jurisdiction efforts to review and update the wellness policy (including an indication of who is involved in the update and methods the school district uses to make stakeholders aware of their ability to participate on the Wellness Committee).

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 121A.215 (Local School District Wellness Policy)  
42 U.S.C. § 1751 *et seq.* (Healthy and Hunger-Free Kids Act)  
42 U.S.C. § 1758b (Local School Wellness Policy)  
42 U.S.C. § 1771 *et seq.* (Child Nutrition Act of 1966)  
7 U.S.C. § 5341 (Establishment of Dietary Guidelines)  
7 C.F.R. § 210.10 (School Lunch Program Regulations)  
7 C.F.R. § 220.8 (School Breakfast Program Regulations)

***Local Resources:*** Minnesota Department of Education, [www.education.state.mn.us](http://www.education.state.mn.us)  
Minnesota Department of Health, [www.health.state.mn.us](http://www.health.state.mn.us)  
County Health Departments  
Action for Healthy Kids Minnesota, [www.actionforhealthykids.org](http://www.actionforhealthykids.org)  
United States Department of Agriculture, [www.fns.usda.gov](http://www.fns.usda.gov)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 534

Orig. 2017

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## 534 UNPAID MEAL CHARGES

*[Note: United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Policy Memorandum SP 46-2016 requires all School Food Authorities (i.e., school districts) operating federal school meal programs to have a written and clearly communicated system to address unpaid meal charges by July 1, 2017. USDA Policy Memorandum SP 23-2017 clarified that school districts could adopt a “policy” or “standard practice.” Although this document is styled as a “policy,” school districts may establish and implement a set of written procedures instead of a policy, provided that the written document explains how the school district will handle situations where students eligible to receive reduced-price or paid meals do not have money in their account or in hand to cover the cost of their meals at the time of service. The policy or standard practice must be implemented throughout the school district.]*

*[Note: This MSBA/MASA model policy is drafted to be consistent for all grade levels. However, local school districts may vary the meal charge policy for elementary, middle, and high schools.]*

*[Note: School districts must follow appropriate debt collection practices when attempting to recover unpaid meal charges.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that students receive healthy and nutritious meals through the school district’s nutrition program and that school district employees, families, and students have a shared understanding of expectations regarding meal charges. The policy seeks to allow students to receive the nutrition they need to stay focused during the school day and minimize identification of students with insufficient funds to pay for school meals as well as to maintain the financial integrity of the school nutrition program.

### II. PAYMENT OF MEALS

*[Note: Payment systems and procedures will likely vary from school district to school district. The school district should select one of the following options and delete the remaining options.]*

- A. [OPTION 1: *All meal purchases are to be prepaid before meal service begins. [Insert description for how families may add money to students’ accounts (e.g., electronic payment options, pay at the school office, etc.).] A student who does not have sufficient funds will not be allowed to charge meals or a la carte items until additional money is deposited in the student’s account.*]

[OPTION 2: *Students have use of a meal account. When the balance reaches zero, a student may charge no more than \$[insert amount] or [insert number of meals] to this account. When an account reaches this limit, a student shall not be allowed to charge further meals or a la carte items until the negative account balance is paid. [Insert description for how families may add money to students' accounts (e.g., electronic payment options, pay at the school office, etc.).]*]

[OPTION 3: *Insert a school district-specific process for payment of meals.*]

- B. If the school district receives school lunch aid under Minn. Stat. § 124D.111, it must make lunch available without charge to all participating students who qualify for free or reduced-price meals regardless of account balance.
- C. A student with an outstanding meal charge debt will be allowed to purchase a meal if the student pays for the meal when it is received.
- D. The school district may provide an alternate meal that meets federal and state requirements to a student who does not have sufficient funds in the student's account or cannot pay cash for a meal. The school district will accommodate special dietary needs with respect to alternate meals. The cost of the alternative meal (\$*[insert amount]*) will be charged to the student's account or otherwise charged to the student.
- E. When a student has a negative account balance, the student will not be allowed to charge a snack item.
- F. If a parent or guardian chooses to send in one payment that is to be divided between sibling accounts, the parent or guardian must specify how the funds are to be distributed to the students' accounts. Funds may not be transferred between sibling accounts unless written permission is received from the parent or guardian.

### **III. LOW OR NEGATIVE ACCOUNT BALANCES – NOTIFICATION**

- A. The school district will make reasonable efforts to notify families when meal account balances are low or fall below zero.
- B. Families will be notified of an outstanding negative balance once the negative balance reaches \$*[insert amount]* or *[insert number of meals]*. Families will be notified by *[insert the method used to notify families (e.g., automated calling system, email, letters sent home)]*.
- C. Reminders for payment of outstanding student meal balances will not demean or stigmatize any student participating in the school lunch program. A meal will not be taken away from a student with an overdrawn account.

#### IV. UNPAID MEAL CHARGES

- A. The school district will make reasonable efforts to communicate with families to resolve the matter of unpaid charges. Where appropriate, families may be encouraged to apply for free and reduced-price meals for their children.
- B. The school district will make reasonable efforts to collect unpaid meal charges classified as delinquent debt. Unpaid meal charges are designated as delinquent debt when payment is overdue, the debt is considered collectable, and efforts are being made to collect it.
- C. Negative balances of more than \$*[insert amount]*, not paid prior to *[enter time period (e.g., end of the month, end of the semester, end of the school year)]*, will be turned over to the superintendent or superintendent's designee for collection. Collection options may include, but are not limited to, use of collection agencies, claims in the conciliation court, or any other legal method permitted by law.
- D. The school district may not enlist the assistance of non-school district employees, such as volunteers, to engage in debt collection efforts.
- E. The school district may not deny any student the opportunity to participate in graduation ceremonies or other commencement activities due to unpaid meal charges.

#### V. COMMUNICATION OF POLICY

- A. This policy and any pertinent supporting information shall be provided in writing (i.e., mail, email, back-to-school packet, student handbook, etc.) to:
  - 1. all households at or before the start of each school year;
  - 2. students and families who transfer into the school district, at the time of enrollment; and
  - 3. all school district personnel who are responsible for enforcing this policy.
- B. The school district may post the policy on the school district's website, in addition to providing the required written notification described above.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 124D.111, Subd. 4  
42 U.S.C. § 1751 *et seq.* (Healthy and Hunger-Free Kids Act)  
7 C.F.R. § 210 *et seq.* (School Lunch Program Regulations)  
7 C.F.R. § 220.8 (School Breakfast Program Regulations)  
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 46-2016, Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies (2016)

USDA Policy Memorandum SP 47-2016, Unpaid Meal Charges:  
Clarification on Collection of Delinquent Meal Payments (2016)  
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 23-2017, Unpaid Meal Charges: Guidance  
and Q&A  
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 169j (May 14, 2019) (*Letter to Ricker*)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **601 SCHOOL DISTRICT CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION GOALS**

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 requires school districts to adopt a comprehensive long-term strategic plan that addresses the review of curriculum, instruction, student achievement, and assessment. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 601, 603, and 616 address these statutory requirements. In addition, MSBA/MASA Model Policies 613-615 and 617-620 provide procedures to further implement the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120B.11.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to establish broad curriculum parameters for the school district that encompass the Minnesota Graduation Standards and federal law and are aligned with creating the world's best workforce.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The policy of the school district is to establish the "world's best workforce" in which all learning in the school district should be directed and for which all school district learners should be held accountable.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Academic standard" means a summary description of student learning in a required content area or elective content area.
- B. "Benchmark" means specific knowledge or skill that a student must master to complete part of an academic standard by the end of the grade level or grade band.
- C. "Curriculum" means district or school adopted programs and written plans for providing students with learning experiences that lead to expected knowledge, skills, and career and college readiness.
- D. "Instruction" means methods of providing learning experiences that enable students to meet state and district academic standards and graduation requirements.
- E. "Performance measures" are measures to determine school district and school site progress in striving to create the world's best workforce and must include at least the following:

1. the size of the academic achievement gap and rigorous course taking, including college-level advanced placement, international baccalaureate, postsecondary enrollment options, including concurrent enrollment, other rigorous courses of study or industry certification courses or programs, and enrichment experiences by student subgroup;
  2. student performance on the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments;
  3. high school graduation rates; and
  4. career and college readiness under Minn. Stat. § 120B.30, Subd. 1.
- F. “World’s best workforce” means striving to: meet school readiness goals; have all third-grade students achieve grade-level literacy; close the academic achievement gap among all racial and ethnic groups of students and between students living in poverty and students not living in poverty; have all students attain career and college readiness before graduating from high school; and have all students graduate from high school.
- G. “Experiential learning” means learning for students that includes career exploration through a specific class or course or through work-based experiences such as job shadowing, mentoring, entrepreneurship, service learning, volunteering, internships, other cooperative work experience, youth apprenticeship, or employment.

#### **IV. LONG-TERM STRATEGIC PLAN**

- A. The school board, at a public meeting, shall adopt a comprehensive, long-term strategic plan to support and improve teaching and learning that is aligned with creating the world’s best workforce and includes the following:
1. clearly defined school district and school site goals and benchmarks for instruction and student achievement for all student categories identified in state and federal law;
- [Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601, Section IV.B. and MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 address this requirement.]***
2. a process to assess and evaluate each student’s progress toward meeting state and local academic standards, assess and identify students for participation in gifted and talented programs and accelerate their instruction, adopt procedures for early admission to kindergarten or first grade of gifted and talented learners which are sensitive to under-represented groups, and identify the strengths and weaknesses of instruction in pursuit of student and school success and curriculum affecting students’ progress and growth toward career and college readiness and leading to the world’s best workforce;

***[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 addresses this requirement.]***

3. a system to periodically review and evaluate the effectiveness of all instruction and curriculum, taking into account strategies and best practices, student outcomes, principal evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3, students' access to effective teachers who are members of populations under-represented among the licensed teachers in the district or school and who reflect the diversity of enrolled students under Minn. Stat. § 120B.35, Subd. 3(b)(2), and teacher evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8, or 122A.41, Subd. 5;

***[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 addresses this requirement.]***

4. strategies for improving instruction, curriculum, and student achievement, including the English and, where practicable, the native language development and the academic achievement of English learners;

***[Note: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 addresses this requirement.]***

5. a process to examine the equitable distribution of teachers and strategies to ensure low-income and minority children are not taught at higher rates than other children by inexperienced, ineffective, or out-of-field teachers;
6. education effectiveness practices that integrate high-quality instruction, rigorous curriculum, technology, and a collaborative professional culture that develops and supports teacher quality, performance, and effectiveness; and
7. an annual budget for continuing to implement the school district plan.

B. School district site and school site goals shall include the following:

1. All students will be required to demonstrate essential skills to effectively participate in lifelong learning.\* These skills include the following:

***[\*Note: The criteria for acceptable performance in basic skills areas may need to be modified for students with unique learning needs. These modifications will be reflected in the Individualized Education Program (IEP) or Rehabilitation Act Section 504 Accommodation plan.]***

- a. reading, writing, speaking, listening, and viewing in the English language;
- b. mathematical and scientific concepts;
- c. locating, organizing, communicating, and evaluating information and developing methods of inquiry (i.e., problem solving);

- d. creative and critical thinking, decision making, and study skills;
  - e. work readiness skills;
  - f. global and cultural understanding.
2. Each student will have the opportunity and will be expected to develop and apply essential knowledge that enables that student to:
- a. live as a responsible, productive citizen and consumer within local, state, national, and global political, social, and economic systems;
  - b. bring many perspectives, including historical, to contemporary issues;
  - c. develop an appreciation and respect for democratic institutions;
  - d. communicate and relate effectively in languages and with cultures other than the student's own;
  - e. practice stewardship of the land, natural resources, and environment;
  - f. use a variety of tools and technology to gather and use information, enhance learning, solve problems, and increase human productivity.
3. Students will have the opportunity to develop creativity and self-expression through visual and verbal images, music, literature, world languages, movement, and the performing arts.
4. School practices and instruction will be directed toward developing within each student a positive self-image and a sense of personal responsibility for:
- a. establishing and achieving personal and career goals;
  - b. adapting to change;
  - c. leading a healthy and fulfilling life, both physically and mentally;
  - d. living a life that will contribute to the well-being of society;
  - e. becoming a self-directed learner;
  - f. exercising ethical behavior.
5. Students will be given the opportunity to acquire human relations skills

necessary to:

- a. appreciate, understand, and accept human diversity and interdependence;
- b. address human problems through team effort;
- c. resolve conflicts with and among others;
- d. function constructively within a family unit;
- e. promote a multicultural, gender-fair, disability-sensitive society.

***[Note: School district and site goals example courtesy of the Winona School District.]***

- C. Every child is reading at or above grade level no later than the end of grade 3, including English learners, and teachers provide comprehensive, scientifically based reading instruction, including a program or collection of instructional practices that is based on valid, replicable evidence showing that, when the programs or practices are used, students can be expected to achieve, at a minimum, satisfactory reading progress. The program or collection of practices must include, at a minimum, effective, balanced instruction in all five areas of reading (phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary development, and reading comprehension), as well as instructional strategies for continuously assessing, evaluating, and communicating the student's reading progress and needs.
1. The school district must identify, before the end of kindergarten, grade 1, and grade 2, all students who are not reading at grade level. Students identified as not reading at grade level by the end of kindergarten, grade 1, and grade 2 must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia, unless a different reason for the reading difficulty has been identified.
  2. Students in grade 3 or higher who demonstrate a reading difficulty to a classroom teacher must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia, unless a different reason for the reading difficulty has been identified.

***[Note: According to Minnesota statutes, dyslexia screening is to be conducted in a locally determined manner.]***

3. Reading assessments in English and in the predominant languages of district students, where practicable, must identify and evaluate students' areas of academic need related to literacy. The school district also must monitor the progress and provide reading instruction appropriate to the specific needs of English learners. The school district must use locally adopted, developmentally appropriate, and culturally responsive

assessment and annually report summary assessment results to the Commissioner of Education by July 1.

4. The school district must annually report to the Commissioner of Education by July 1 a summary of the district's efforts to screen and identify students with:
  - a. dyslexia, using screening tools such as those recommended by the Minnesota Department of Education's dyslexia specialist; or
  - b. convergence insufficiency disorder.
5. A student identified as having a reading difficulty must be provided with alternate instruction under Minn. Stat. § 125A.56, Subd. 1.
6. At least annually, the school district must give the parent of each student who is not reading at or above grade level timely information about:
  - a. the student's reading proficiency as measured by a locally adopted assessment;
  - b. reading-related services currently being provided to the student and the student's progress; and
  - c. strategies for parents to use at home in helping their students succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading English and their native languages.

This provision may not be used to deny a student's right to a special education evaluation.

7. For each student who is not reading at or above grade level, the school district shall provide reading intervention to accelerate student growth and reach the goal of reading at or above grade level by the end of the current grade and school year. If a student does not read at or above grade level by the end of grade 3, the school district must continue to provide reading intervention until the student reads at grade level. Intervention methods shall encourage family engagement and, where possible, collaboration with appropriate school and community programs. Intervention methods may include, but are not limited to, requiring attendance in summer school, intensified reading instruction that may require that the student be removed from the regular classroom for part of the school day, extended day programs, or programs that strengthen students' cultural connections.

***[Note: School districts are strongly encouraged, but not required, to provide personal learning plans, as provided in Paragraph 8.]***

8. The school district will provide a personal learning plan for a student who

is unable to demonstrate grade-level proficiency, as measured by the statewide reading assessment in grade 3. The school district will determine the format of the personal learning plan in collaboration with the student's educators and other appropriate professionals. The school district will develop the personal learning plan in consultation with the student's parent or guardian. The personal learning plan will address knowledge gaps and skill deficiencies through strategies such as specific exercises and practices during and outside of the school day, periodic assessments, and reasonable timelines. The personal learning plan may include grade retention if it is in the student's best interest. The student's school will maintain and regularly update and modify the personal learning plan until the student reads at grade level. This paragraph does not apply to a student under an Individualized Education Program.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Reading Proficiently no Later than the End of Grade 3)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.30, Subd. 1 (Statewide Testing and Reporting System)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.35, Subd. 3 (Student Academic Achievement and Growth)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subd. 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)  
Minn. Stat. § 125A.56, Subd. 1 (Alternate Instruction Required)  
20 U.S.C. § 5801, *et seq.* (National Education Goals 2000)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **603 CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT**

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 requires school districts to adopt a comprehensive long-term strategic plan that addresses the review of curriculum, instruction, student achievement, and assessment. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 601, 603, and 616 address these statutory requirements. In addition, MSBA/MASA Model Policies 613-615 and 617-620 provide procedures to further implement the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120B.11.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide direction for continuous review and improvement of the school curriculum.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Curriculum development shall be directed toward the fulfillment of the goals and objectives of the education program of the school district.

### **III. RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. The superintendent shall be responsible for curriculum development and for determining the most effective way of conducting research on the school district's curriculum needs and establishing a long range curriculum development program. Timelines shall be determined by the superintendent that will provide for periodic reviews of each curriculum area.
- B. A district advisory committee shall provide assistance at the request of the superintendent. The advisory committee membership shall be a reflection of the community and, to the extent possible, shall reflect the diversity of the district and its school sites, and shall include parent, teacher, support staff, student, community residents, and administration representation, and shall provide translation to the extent appropriate and practicable. Whenever possible, parents and other community residents shall comprise at least two-thirds of advisory committee members.
- C. Within the ongoing process of curriculum development, the following needs shall be addressed:
  - 1. Provide for articulation of courses of study from kindergarten through grade twelve.
  - 2. Identify minimum objectives for each course and at each elementary grade

level.

3. Provide for continuing evaluation of programs for the purpose of attaining school district objectives.
  4. Provide a program for ongoing monitoring of student progress.
  5. Provide for specific, particular, and special needs of all members of the student community.
  6. Develop a local literacy plan to have every child reading at or above grade level no later than the end of grade 3, including English learners, and teachers providing comprehensive, scientifically based reading instruction consistent with law.
  7. Integrate required and elective course standards in the scope and sequence of the district curriculum.
  8. Meet all applicable requirements of the Minnesota Department of Education and federal law.
- D. Students identified as not reading at grade level by the end of kindergarten, grade 1, and grade 2 must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia. Students in grade 3 or higher who demonstrate a reading difficulty to a classroom teacher must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia, unless a different reason for the reading difficulty has been identified. See Minn. Stat. § 120B.12, Subd. 2.
- E. Students who do not meet or exceed Minnesota academic standards, as measured by the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments that are administered during high school, shall be informed that admission to a public school is free and available to any resident under 21 years of age or who meets the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120A.20, Subd. 1(c). A student's plan under this section shall continue while the student is enrolled.
- F. The superintendent shall be responsible for keeping the school board informed of all state-mandated curriculum changes, as well as recommended discretionary changes, and for periodically presenting recommended modifications for school board review and approval.
- G. The superintendent shall have discretionary authority to develop guidelines and directives to implement school board policy relating to curriculum development.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.10 (Findings; Improving Instruction and Curriculum)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Reading Proficiently no Later than the End of Grade 3)

Minn. Stat. § 120B.125(f) (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment)  
Minn. Rules Part 3500.0550 (Inclusive Educational Program)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0640-3501.0655 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0800-3501.0815 (Academic Standards for the Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0955 (Academic Standards in Science)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1000-3501.1190 (Graduation-Required Assessment for Diploma) (repealed Minn. L. 2013, Ch. 116, Art. 2, § 22)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-3501.1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical Education)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 605 (Alternative Programs)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 617 (School District Ensurance of Preparatory and High School Standards)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 619 (Staff Development for Standards)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 623 (Mandatory Summer School Instruction)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 612.1

Orig. 1996

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2016

## **612.1 DEVELOPMENT OF PARENT AND FAMILY ENGAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TITLE I PROGRAMS**

*[Note: This policy reflects recent federal statutory changes made by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA) which require school districts and schools to meet with parents and jointly develop parent and family engagement policies at both a district wide and school building level. This policy lists the required components of the parent and family engagement policies described herein and serves as a framework for their development. The policies and these components are mandatory in order for the school district to receive federal funds under this program.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to encourage and facilitate involvement by parents of students participating in Title I in the educational programs and experiences of students. The policy shall provide the framework for organized, systematic, ongoing, informed, and timely parental involvement in relation to decisions about the Title I services within the school district. The involvement of parents by the school district shall be directed toward both public and private school children whose parents are school district residents or whose children attend school within the boundaries of the school district.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. The policy of the school district is to plan and implement, with meaningful consultation with parents of participating children, programs, activities, and procedures for the engagement of parents and families in its Title I programs.
- B. The policy of the school district is to fully comply with 20 U.S.C. § 6318 which requires the school district to develop jointly with, agree upon with, and distribute to parents of children participating in Title I programs written parent and family engagement policies.

### **III. DEVELOPMENT OF DISTRICT LEVEL POLICY**

The school board will direct the administration to develop jointly with, agree upon with, and distribute to parents and family members of participating children a written parent and family engagement policy that will be incorporated into the school district's Title I plan. The policy will establish the expectations for meaningful parent and family involvement and describe how the school district will:

- A. Involve parents and family members in the joint development of the school district's Title I plan and the development of support and improvement plans;

- B. Provide the coordination, technical assistance, and other support necessary to assist and build the capacity of all participating schools within the school district in planning and implementing effective parent and family involvement activities to improve student academic achievement and school performance, which may include meaningful consultation with employers, business leaders, and philanthropic organizations, or individuals with expertise in effectively engaging parents and family members in education;
- C. Coordinate and integrate parent and family engagement strategies with similar strategies, to the extent feasible and appropriate, with other relevant federal, state, and local laws and programs;
- D. Conduct, with the meaningful involvement of parents and family members, an annual evaluation of the content and effectiveness of the parent and family engagement policy in improving the academic quality of the schools served, including identifying barriers to greater participation by parents in parental involvement activities (with particular attention to parents who are economically disadvantaged, disabled, have limited English proficiency, have limited literacy, or who are of a racial or ethnic minority background); the needs of parents and family members to assist with the learning of their children, including engaging with school personnel and teachers; and strategies to support successful school and family interactions;
- E. Use the findings of such evaluations to design evidence-based strategies for more effective parental involvement and to revise, if necessary, the district-level and school-level parent and family engagement policies; and
- F. Involve parents in the activities of the schools, which may include establishing a parent advisory board comprised of a sufficient number and representative group of parents or family members served by the school district to adequately represent the needs of the population served by the school district for the purposes of developing, revising, and reviewing the parent and family engagement policy.

#### **IV. DEVELOPMENT OF SCHOOL LEVEL POLICY**

The school board will direct the administration of each school to develop (or amend an existing parental involvement policy) jointly with, and distribute to, parents and family members of participating children a written parent and family engagement policy, agreed upon by such parents and families, that shall describe the means for carrying out the federal requirements of parent and family engagement. Parents shall be notified of the policy in an understandable and uniform format and, to the extent practicable, provided in a language the parents can understand. Such policy shall be made available to the local community and updated periodically to meet the changing needs of parents and the school.

- A. The policy will describe the means by which each school with a Title I program will:

1. Convene an annual meeting, at a convenient time, to which all parents of participating children shall be invited and encouraged to attend, to inform parents of their school's participation in Title I programs, and to explain to parents of participating children the program, its requirements, and their right to be involved;
  2. Offer a flexible number of meetings, such as meetings in the morning or evening, and may provide with Title I funds transportation, child care, or home visits, as such services relate to parental involvement;
  3. Involve parents in an organized, ongoing, and timely way in the planning, review, and improvement of the parental involvement programs, including the planning, review, and improvement of the school parent and family engagement policy and the joint development of the school-wide program plan, except that if a school has in place a process for involving parents in the joint planning and design of the school's programs, the school may use that process, if such process includes an adequate representation of parents of participating children;
  4. Provide parents of participating children with: timely information about Title I programs; a description and explanation of the curriculum in use at the school, the forms of academic assessment used to measure student progress, and the achievement levels of the challenging state academic standards; if requested by parents, opportunities for regular meetings to formulate suggestions and to participate, as appropriate, in decisions relating to the education of their children, and respond to any such suggestions as soon as practicably possible; and
  5. If the school-wide program plan is not satisfactory to the parents of participating children, submit any parent's comments on the plan when it is submitted to the school district.
- B. As a component of this policy, each school shall jointly develop with parents a school/parent compact which outlines how parents, staff, and students will share the responsibility for improved student academic achievement and the means by which the school and parents will build and develop a partnership to help children achieve the state's high standards. The compact shall:
1. Describe the school's responsibility to provide high-quality curriculum and instruction in a supportive and effective learning environment that enables participating students to meet state student academic achievement standards;
  2. Describe the ways each parent will be responsible for supporting his or her child's learning by volunteering in his or her child's classroom and participating, as appropriate, in decisions relating to his or her child's education and use of extracurricular time.

3. Address the importance of communication between teachers and parents on an on-going basis through the use of:
  - a. Annual parent-teacher conferences to discuss the compact and the child's achievement;
  - b. Frequent progress reports to the parents; and
  - c. Reasonable access to staff, opportunities to volunteer, participate in the child's class, and observe in the child's classroom.
  - d. Ensuring regular two-way, meaningful communication between family members and school staff and, to the extent practicable, in a language that family members can understand.
- C. To ensure effective involvement of parents and to support a partnership among the school, parents, and community to improve student academic achievement, the policy will describe how each school and the school district will:
  1. Provide assistance to participating parents in understanding such topics as the state's academic content standards and state academic achievement standards, state and local academic assessments, Title I requirements, and how to monitor a child's progress and work with educators to improve the achievement of their children;
  2. Provide materials and training to assist parents in working with their children to improve their children's achievement, such as literacy training and using technology, as appropriate, to foster parental involvement;
  3. Educate school staff, with the assistance of parents, in the value and utility of contributions of parents and in how to reach out to, communicate with, and work with parents as equal partners, implement and coordinate parent programs, and build ties between parents and school;
  4. Coordinate and integrate parental involvement programs and activities with other federal, state, and local programs, including public preschool programs, and conduct other activities, such as parent resource centers, that encourage and support parents in more fully participating in the education of their children to the extent feasible and appropriate;
  5. Ensure, to the extent practicable, that information about school and parent meetings, programs, and activities is sent to the parents of participating children in a format and, to the extent practicable, in a language the parents can understand; and
  6. Provide such other reasonable support for parental involvement activities as requested by parents.

- D. The policy will also describe the process to be taken if the school district and school choose to:
1. Involve parents in the development of training for school staff to improve the effectiveness of such training;
  2. Provide necessary literacy training with funds received under Title I programs if all other funding has been exhausted;
  3. Pay reasonable and necessary expenses associated with parental involvement activities, including transportation and child care costs, to enable parents to participate in school-related meetings and training sessions;
  4. Train parents to enhance the involvement of other parents;
  5. Arrange meetings at a variety of times or conduct in-home conferences between teachers or other educators, who work directly with participating children, and parents who are unable to attend such conferences at school in order to maximize parental involvement and participation in school-related activities;
  6. Adopt and implement model approaches to improving parental involvement;
  7. Develop appropriate roles for community-based organizations and business in parental involvement activities; and
  8. Establish a district-wide parent advisory council to provide advice on all matters related to parental involvement in Title I programs.
- E. To carry out the requirements of parent and family engagement, the school district and schools, to the extent practicable, will provide opportunities for the informed participation of parents and family members (including parents and family members who have limited English proficiency, parents and family members with disabilities, and parents and family members of migratory children), including providing information and school reports in a format and, to the extent practicable, in a language that is understandable by the parents.
- F. The school district and each school shall inform parents and parent organizations of the existence of family engagement in education programs.

The policies will be updated periodically to meet the changing needs of parents and the school.

**Legal References:** 20 U.S.C. § 6318 (Parent and Family Engagement)

**Cross References:**

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616

Orig. 1997

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## **616 SCHOOL DISTRICT SYSTEM ACCOUNTABILITY**

*[Note: Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 requires school districts to adopt a comprehensive long-term strategic plan that addresses the review of curriculum, instruction, student achievement, and assessment. MSBA/MASA Model Policies 601, 603, and 616 address these statutory requirements. In addition, MSBA/MASA Model Policies 613-615 and 617-620 provide procedures to further implement the requirements of Minn. Stat. § 120B.11.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to focus public education strategies on a process which promotes higher academic achievement for all students and ensures broad-based community participation in decisions regarding the implementation of the Minnesota Academic Standards and federal law.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Implementation of the Minnesota Academic Standards and federal law will require a new level of accountability for the school district. The school district will establish a system to transition to the graduation requirements of the Minnesota Academic Standards. The school district also will establish a system to review and improve instruction, curriculum, and assessment which will include substantial input by students, parents or guardians, and local community members. The school district will be accountable to the public and the state through annual reporting.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Credit” means a student’s successful completion of an academic year of study or a student’s mastery of the applicable subject matter, as determined by the school district.
- B. “Graduation Standards” means the credit requirements and locally adopted content standards or Minnesota Academic Standards that school districts must offer and certify that students complete to be eligible for a high school diploma.
- C. “World’s best workforce” means striving to: meet school readiness goals; have all third grade students achieve grade-level literacy; close the academic achievement gap among all racial and ethnic groups of students and between students living in poverty and students not living in poverty; have all students

attain career and college readiness before graduating from high school; and have all students graduate from high school.

#### IV. ESTABLISHMENT OF GOALS; IMPLEMENTATION; EVALUATION AND REPORTING

##### A. School District Goals

1. The school board has established school district-wide goals which provide broad direction for the school district. Incorporated in these goals are the graduation and education standards contained in the Minnesota Academic Standards and federal law. The broad goals shall be reviewed annually and approved by the school board. The school board shall adopt annual goals based on the recommendations of the Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievement (Advisory Committee).
2. The improvement goals should address recommendations identified through the Advisory Committee process. The school district's goal setting process will include consideration of individual site goals. School district goals may be developed through an education effectiveness program, an evaluation of student progress committee, or through some other locally determined process.

- B. System for Reviewing All Instruction and Curriculum. Incorporated in the process will be analysis of the school district's progress toward implementation of the Minnesota Academic Standards. Instruction and curriculum shall be reviewed and evaluated by taking into account strategies and best practices, student outcomes, principal evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3, and teacher evaluations under Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8, or 122A.41, Subd. 5.

*[Insert Local Cycle in this space]*

##### C. Implementation of Graduation Requirements

1. The school board shall appoint a Graduation Standards Implementation Committee which shall advise the school board on implementation of the state and local graduation requirements, including K-12 curriculum, assessment, student learning opportunities, and other related issues. Recommendations of this committee shall be published annually to the community. The school board shall receive public input and comment and shall adopt or update this policy at least annually. The Graduation Standards Implementation Committee *[will/will not]* be comprised of the Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievement.

***[Note: The Graduation Standards Implementation Committee may be comprised of an existing committee such as the Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievements. Regardless of whether a new committee or an existing committee is utilized, the committee should be comprised of representatives of the community, including equal representation from school board members, students, parents, teachers, representatives of local businesses, and representatives of the community at large. Among these members should be individuals who are able to represent the needs of students throughout the district including students with special needs.]***

2. The school board shall annually review and determine if student achievement levels at each school site meet federal expectations. If the school board determines that student achievement levels at a school site do not meet federal expectations and the site has not made adequate yearly progress for two consecutive school years, the Graduation Standards Implementation Committee shall work with the school site to adopt a plan to raise student achievement levels to meet federal expectations. The Graduation Standards Implementation Committee may seek assistance from the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) (Commissioner) in developing a plan which must include parental involvement components.
3. The educational assessment system component utilized by the school board to measure individual students' educational progress must be based, to the extent annual tests are administered, on indicators of achievement growth that show an individual student's prior achievement. Indicators of achievement and prior achievement must be based on highly reliable statewide or districtwide assessments. The school board will utilize models developed by the Commissioner for measuring individual student progress. The school board must coordinate with MDE in evaluating school sites and continuous improvement plans, consistent with best practices.

D. Advisory Committee for Comprehensive Continuous Improvement of Student Achievement

1. By [date] of each year, the Advisory Committee will meet to advise and assist the school district in the implementation of the school district system accountability and comprehensive continuous improvement process.
2. The Advisory Committee, working in cooperation with other committees of the school district [*such as the Technology, Educational Effectiveness, Grade Level, Site Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Committees, etc.*], will provide active community participation in:

- a. Reviewing the school district instructional and curriculum plan, with emphasis on implementing the Minnesota Graduation Standards;
  - b. Identifying annual instruction and curriculum improvement goals for recommendation to the school board;
  - c. Making recommendations regarding the evaluation process that will be used to measure school district progress toward its goals;
  - d. Advising the school board about development of the annual budget.
3. The Advisory Committee shall meet the following criteria:
- a. The Advisory Committee shall ensure active community participation in all planning for instruction and curriculum affecting Graduation Standards.
  - b. The Advisory Committee shall make recommendations to the school board on school district-wide standards, assessments, and program evaluation.
  - c. Building teams may be established as subcommittees to develop and implement an education effectiveness plan and to carry out methods to improve instruction, curriculum, and assessments as well as methods to use technology in meeting the school district improvement plan.
  - d. A local plan to evaluate student progress, using a local process, shall be used for developing a plan for assessment of student progress toward the Graduation Standards, as well as program evaluation data for use by the Advisory Committee in the instruction and curriculum review process. This plan shall annually be approved by the school board.
4. The Advisory Committee shall, when possible, be comprised of two-thirds community representatives and shall reflect the diversity of the community. Included in its membership should be:
- a. The Director of Curriculum (or similar educational leader)
  - b. Principal
  - c. School Board Member

- d. Student Representative
- e. One teacher from each building or instructional level
- f. Two parents from each building or instructional level
- g. Two residents without school-aged children, non-representative of local business or industry
- h. Two residents representative of local business or industry
- i. District Assessment Coordinator (if different from “a.” above)

***[Note: This Advisory Committee composition is a model only.]***

5. Translation services should be provided to the extent appropriate and practicable.

6. The Advisory Committee shall meet the following timeline each year:

Month: Organizational meeting of the Committee to review the authorizing legislation and the roles and responsibilities of the Committee as determined by the school board.

Month(s): Agree on the process to be used. Become familiar with the instruction and curriculum of the cycle content area.

Month(s): Review evaluation results and prepare recommendations.

Month: Present recommendations to the school board for its input and approval.

E. Evaluation of Student Progress Committee. A committee of professional staff shall develop a plan for assessment of student progress toward Literacy by Grade 3, the Graduation Standards, as well as program evaluation data for use by the Advisory Committee to review instruction and curriculum, cultural competencies, including cultural awareness and cross-cultural communication, and student achievement at the school site. This plan shall annually be approved by the school board.

F. Reporting

1. Consistent with Minn. Stat. § 120B.36, Subd. 1, the school board shall publish a report in the local newspaper with the largest circulation in the district, by mail, or by electronic means on the school district website.

The school board shall hold an annual public meeting to review and revise, where appropriate, student achievement goals, local assessment outcomes, plans, strategies, and practices for improving curriculum and instruction and cultural competency and efforts to equitably distribute diverse, effective, experienced, and in-field teachers, and to review school district success in realizing the previously adopted student achievement goals and related benchmarks and the improvement plans leading to the world's best workforce. The school board must transmit an electronic summary of its report to the Commissioner in the form and manner the Commissioner determines. The school district shall periodically survey affected constituencies in their native languages, where appropriate and practicable, about their connection to and level of satisfaction with school. The school district shall include the results of this evaluation in its published reports and in its summary report to the Commissioner.

2. The school performance report for a school site and a school district must include performance reporting information and calculate proficiency rates as required by the most recently reauthorized Elementary and Secondary Education Act.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota's Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.35 (Student Achievement Levels)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.36 (School Accountability; Appeals Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subd. 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination)  
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subd. 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.04 (Site Decision Making Agreement)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0640-3501.0655 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0800-3501.0815 (Academic Standards for the Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0955 (Academic Standards in Science)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical Education)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 617 (School District Ensurance of Preparatory and High School Standards)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 619 (Staff Development for Standards)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620

Orig. 1998

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## 620 CREDIT FOR LEARNING

*[Note: School districts statutorily are required to provide students with credit for approved post-secondary courses, as set forth in Section V.; online learning courses, as set forth in Section VI.; and accelerated or advanced academic courses offered by a higher education institution or nonprofit public agency, as set forth in Section VII. Additionally, school districts are required by statute to identify whether the school district offers weighted grades and, if it does, identify the courses for which a student may earn a weighted grade (Section VIII). Optional provisions related to awarding credit to students transferring from out-of-state, private, or home schools and the issuance of student grades for purposes of awarding certain honors, as set forth in Section IV., are not required by statute. Therefore, the language contained in Section IV. is suggested language, and a school district may or may not include this section or may modify this section at its discretion.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to recognize student achievement which occurs in Post-Secondary Enrollment Options and other advanced enrichment programs. The purpose of this policy also is to recognize student achievement which occurs in other schools, in alternative learning sites, and in out-of-school experiences such as community organizations, work-based learning, and other educational activities and opportunities. The purpose of this policy also is to address the transfer of student credit from out-of-state, private, or home schools and online learning programs and to address how the school district will recognize student achievement obtained outside of the school district.

### II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The policy of the school district is to provide a process for awarding students credit toward graduation requirements for credits and grades students complete in other schools, post-secondary or higher education institutions, other learning environments, and online courses and programs.

### III. DEFINITIONS

- A. “Accredited school” means a school that is accredited by an accrediting agency, recognized according to Minn. Stat. § 123B.445 or recognized by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).
- B. “Blended learning” is a form of digital learning that occurs when a student learns part time in a supervised physical setting and part time through digital delivery of instruction, or a student learns in a supervised physical setting where technology is used as a primary method to deliver instruction.

- C. “Commissioner” means the Commissioner of MDE.
- D. “Digital learning” is learning facilitated by technology that offers students an element of control over the time, place, path, or pace of their learning and includes blended and online learning.
- E. “Eligible institution” means a Minnesota public post-secondary institution, a private, nonprofit two-year trade and technical school granting associate degrees, an opportunities industrialization center accredited by an accreditor recognized by the United States Department of Education, or a private, residential, two-year or four-year, liberal arts, degree-granting college or university located in Minnesota.
- F. “Nonpublic school” is a private school or home school in which a child is provided instruction in compliance with the Minnesota compulsory attendance laws.
- G. “Online learning” is a form of digital learning delivered by an approved online learning provider.
- H. “Online learning provider” is a school district, an intermediate school district, an organization of two or more school districts operating under a joint powers agreement, or a charter school located in Minnesota that provides online learning to students and is approved by MDE to provide online learning courses.
- I. “Weighted grade” is a letter or numerical grade that is assigned a numerical advantage when calculating the grade point average.

#### IV. TRANSFER OF CREDIT FROM OTHER SCHOOLS

- A. Transfer of Academic Requirements from Other Minnesota Public Secondary Schools
  - 1. The school district will accept and transfer secondary credits and grades awarded to a student from another Minnesota public secondary school upon presentation of a certified transcript from the transferring public secondary school evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
  - 2. Credits and grades awarded from another Minnesota public secondary school may be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank if a student has earned at least *[insert number]* credits from the school district.
- B. Transfer of Academic Requirements from Other Schools
  - 1. The school district will accept secondary credits and grades awarded to a student for courses successfully completed at a public school outside of Minnesota or an accredited nonpublic school upon presentation of a

certified transcript from the transferring public school in another state or nonpublic school evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.

- a. When a determination is made that the content of the course aligns directly with school district graduation requirements, the student will be awarded commensurate credits and grades.
  - b. Commensurate credits and grades awarded from an accredited nonpublic school or public school in another state may be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank if a student has earned at least *[insert number]* credits from the school district.
  - c. In the event the content of a course taken at an accredited nonpublic school or public school in another state does not fully align with the content of the school district's high school graduation requirements but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the student may be provided elective credit applied toward graduation requirements. Credit that does not fully align with the school district's high school graduation requirements will not be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank.
  - d. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, no credit will be provided to the student.
2. Students transferring from a non-accredited, nonpublic school shall receive credit from the school district upon presentation of a transcript or other documentation evidencing the course taken and grade and credit awarded.
- a. Students will be required to provide copies of course descriptions, syllabi, or work samples for determination of appropriate credit. In addition, students also may be asked to provide interviews/conferences with the student and/or student's parent and/or former administrator or teacher; review of a record of the student's entire curriculum at the nonpublic school; and review of the student's complete record of academic achievement.
  - b. Where the school district determines that a course completed by a student at a non-accredited, nonpublic school is commensurate with school district graduation requirements, credit shall be awarded, but the grade shall be "P" (pass).
  - c. In the event the content of a course taken at a non-accredited, nonpublic school does not fully align with the content of the school district's high school graduation requirements but is comparable to

elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the student may be provided elective credit applied toward graduation requirements.

- d. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which local high school graduation credit would be provided, no credit will be provided to the student.
- e. Credit and grades earned from a non-accredited nonpublic school shall not be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank.

## **V. POST-SECONDARY ENROLLMENT CREDIT**

- A. A student who satisfactorily completes a post-secondary enrollment options course or program under Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 that has been approved as meeting the necessary requirements is not required to complete other requirements of the Minnesota Academic Standards content standards corresponding to that specific rigorous course of study.
- B. Secondary credits granted to a student through a post-secondary enrollment options course or program that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or requirement shall be counted toward the graduation and credit requirements of a student completing the Minnesota Academic Standards.
  - 1. Course credit will be considered by the school district only upon presentation of a certified transcript from an eligible institution evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
  - 2. Seven quarter or four semester post-secondary credits shall equal at least one full year of high school credit. Fewer post-secondary credits may be prorated.
  - 3. When a determination is made that the content of the post-secondary course aligns directly with a required course for high school graduation, the commensurate credit and grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as a course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
  - 4. In the event the content of the post-secondary course does not fully align with the content of a high school course required for graduation but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the school district may provide elective credit and the grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as an elective course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
  - 5. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, the school district will notify the Commissioner, who shall determine the number of credits that shall be granted to a student.

6. When secondary credit is granted for post-secondary credits taken by a student, the school district will record those credits on the student's transcript as credits earned at a post-secondary institution.
- C. A list of the courses or programs meeting the necessary requirements may be obtained from the school district.

## **VI. CREDIT FROM ONLINE LEARNING COURSES**

- A. Secondary credits granted to a student through an online learning course or program that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or requirement shall be counted toward the graduation and credit requirements of a student completing the Minnesota Academic Standards.
- B. Course credit will be considered only upon official documentation from the online learning provider evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded to the student.
- C. When a student provides documentation from an online learning provider, the course credit and course grade shall be recorded and counted toward graduation credit requirements for all courses or programs that meet or exceed the school district's graduation requirements in the same manner as credits are awarded for students transferring from another Minnesota public school as set forth in Section IV.A. above.

## **VII. ADVANCED ACADEMIC CREDIT**

- A. The school district will grant academic credit to a student attending an accelerated or advanced academic course offered by a higher education institution or a nonprofit public agency, other than the school district.
- B. Course credit will be considered only upon official documentation from the higher education institution or nonprofit public agency that the student successfully completed the course attended and passed an examination approved by the school district.
- C. When a determination is made that the content of the advanced academic course aligns directly with a required course for high school graduation, the commensurate credit and grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as a course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
- D. In the event the content of the advanced academic course does not fully align with the content of a high school course required for graduation but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the school district may provide elective credit and the grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as an elective course credit applied toward graduation requirements.

- E. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, the school district will notify the Commissioner and request a determination of the number of credits that shall be granted to a student.

## VIII. WEIGHTED GRADES

*[Note: School districts must identify in policy whether they offer courses with weighted grades. Therefore, school districts must include one of the following options in their policies.]*

- A. The school district does not offer weighted grades.

*[or]*

- A. The school district offers weighted grades for courses that are identified as more rigorous or academically challenging as follows:

*[List the types of courses that will be awarded weighted grades and the multiplier, similar to the following examples.]*

1. A grade awarded in an Advanced Placement course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_ (i.e., 1.07).
  2. A grade awarded in an Honors course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
  3. A grade awarded in a College In the Schools course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
  4. A grade awarded in a course taken through a Post-Secondary Enrollment Options program will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
  5. A grade awarded in a course in a dual enrollment course will be multiplied by a factor of \_\_\_\_.
- B. The school district will update its website prior to the beginning of each school year with a listing of the courses for which a student may earn a weighted grade.

## IX. PROCESS FOR AWARDING CREDIT

- A. The building principal will be responsible for carrying out the process to award credits and grades pursuant to this policy. The building principal will notify students in writing of the decision as to how credits and grades will be awarded.
- B. A student or the student's parent or guardian may seek reconsideration of the decision by the building principal as to credits and/or grades awarded upon request of a student or the student's parent or guardian if the request is made in

writing to the superintendent within five school days of the date of the building principal's decision. The request should set forth the credit and/or grade requested and the reason(s) why credit(s)/grade(s) should be provided as requested. Any pertinent documentation in support of the request should be submitted.

- C. The decision of the superintendent as to the award of credits or grades shall be a final decision by the school district and shall not be appealable by the student or student's parent or guardian except as set forth in Section IX.D. below.
- D. If a student disputes the number of credits granted by the school district for a particular post-secondary enrollment course, online learning course, or advanced academic credit course, the student may appeal the school district's decision to the Commissioner. The decision of the Commissioner shall be final.
- E. At any time during the process, the building principal or superintendent may ask for course descriptions, syllabi, or work samples from a course where content of the course is in question for purposes of determining alignment with graduation requirements or the number of credits to be granted. Students will not be provided credit until requested documentation is available for review, if requested.

**Legal References:** Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations for Minnesota's Students)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.021 (Required Academic Standards)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process)  
Minn. Stat. § 120B.14 (Advanced Academic Credit)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.02 (General Powers of Independent School Districts)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.445 (Nonpublic Education Council)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03, Subd. 9 (Enrollment Options Program)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Act)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.095 (Online Learning Option)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0640-3501.0655 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0800-3501.0815 (Academic Standards for the Arts)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0955 (Academic Standards in Science)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1000-3501.1190 (Graduation-Required Assessment for Diploma) (repealed Minn. L. 2013, Ch. 116, Art. 2, § 22)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-3501.1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)  
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)

**Cross References:** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 624 (Online Learning Options)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## **709 STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY POLICY**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to provide safe transportation for students and to educate students on safety issues and the responsibilities of school bus ridership.

### **II. PLAN FOR STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY TRAINING**

#### **A. School Bus Safety Week**

The school district may designate a school bus safety week. The National School Bus Safety Week is the third week in October.

#### **B. Student Training**

1. The school district shall provide students enrolled in grades kindergarten (K) through 10 with age-appropriate school bus safety training of the following concepts:
  - a. transportation by school bus is a privilege, not a right;
  - b. school district policies for student conduct and school bus safety;
  - c. appropriate conduct while on the bus;
  - d. the danger zones surrounding a school bus;
  - e. procedures for safely boarding and leaving a school bus;
  - f. procedures for safe vehicle lane crossing; and
  - g. school bus evacuation and other emergency procedures.
2. All students in grades K through 6 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training by the end of the third week of school. All students in grades 7 through 10 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training or receive bus safety instruction materials by the end of the sixth week of school, if they have not previously received school bus

training. Students in grades K through 10 who enroll in a school after the second week of school, are transported by school bus, and have not received training in their previous school districts shall undergo school bus safety training or receive bus safety instructional materials within 4 weeks of their first day of attendance.

3. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must provide students enrolled in grades K through 3 school bus safety training twice during the school year.
4. Students taking driver's training instructional classes must receive training in the laws and proper procedures for operating a motor vehicle in the vicinity of a school bus as required by Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2.
5. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must conduct a school bus evacuation drill at least once during the school year.
6. The school district will make reasonable accommodations in training for students known to speak English as a second language and students with disabilities.
7. The school district may provide kindergarten students with school bus safety training before the first day of school.
8. The school district may provide student safety education for bicycling and pedestrian safety for students in grades K through 5.
9. The school district shall adopt and make available for public review a curriculum for transportation safety education.
10. Nonpublic school students transported by the school district will receive school bus safety training by their nonpublic school. The nonpublic schools may use the school district's school transportation safety education curriculum. Upon request by the school district superintendent, the nonpublic school must certify to the school district's school transportation safety director that all students enrolled in grades K through 10 have received the appropriate training.

### **III. CONDUCT ON SCHOOL BUSES AND CONSEQUENCES FOR MISBEHAVIOR**

- A. Riding the school bus is a privilege, not a right. The school district's general student behavior rules are in effect for all students on school buses, including nonpublic and charter school students.
- B. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will be imposed by the school district under adopted administrative discipline procedures. In addition, all school bus/bus stop misconduct will be reported to the school district's transportation

safety director. Serious misconduct may be reported to local law enforcement.

1. School Bus and Bus Stop Rules. The school district school bus safety rules are to be posted on every bus. If these rules are broken, the school district's discipline procedures are to be followed. In most circumstances, consequences are progressive and may include suspension of bus privileges. It is the school bus driver's responsibility to report unacceptable behavior to the school district's Transportation Office/School Office.
2. Rules at the Bus Stop
  - a. Get to your bus stop 5 minutes before your scheduled pick up time. The school bus driver will not wait for late students.
  - b. Respect the property of others while waiting at your bus stop.
  - c. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.
  - d. Use appropriate language.
  - e. Stay away from the street, road, or highway when waiting for the bus.
  - f. Wait until the bus stops before approaching the bus.
  - g. After getting off the bus, move away from the bus.
  - h. If you must cross the street, always cross in front of the bus where the driver can see you. Wait for the driver to signal to you before crossing the street.
  - i. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.
  - j. No use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.
3. Rules on the Bus
  - a. Immediately follow the directions of the driver.
  - b. Sit in your seat facing forward.
  - c. Talk quietly and use appropriate language.
  - d. Keep all parts of your body inside the bus.
  - e. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.

- f. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.
- g. Do not throw any object.
- h. No eating, drinking, or use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.
- i. Do not bring any weapons or dangerous objects on the school bus.
- j. Do not damage the school bus.

4. Consequences

- a. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will apply to all regular and late routes. Decisions regarding a student's ability to ride the bus in connection with cocurricular and extracurricular events (for example, field trips or competitions) will be in the sole discretion of the school district. Parents or guardians will be notified of any suspension of bus privileges.

(1) Elementary (K-6)

1st offense – warning

2nd offense – 3 school-day suspension from riding the bus

3rd offense – 5 school-day suspension from riding the bus

4th offense – 10 school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent

Further offenses – individually considered. Students may be suspended for longer periods of time, including the remainder of the school year.

(2) Secondary (7-12)

1st offense – warning

2nd offense – 5 school-day suspension from riding the bus

3rd offense – 10 school-day suspension from riding the bus

4th offense – 20 school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent

5th offense – suspended from riding the bus for the remainder of the school year

Note: When any student goes 60 transportation days without a report, the student's consequences may start over at the first offense.

(3) Other Discipline

Based on the severity of a student's conduct, more serious consequences may be imposed at any time. Depending on the nature of the offense, consequences such as suspension

or expulsion from school also may result from school bus/bus stop misconduct.

(4) Records

Records of school bus/bus stop misconduct will be forwarded to the individual school building and will be retained in the same manner as other student discipline records. Reports of student misbehavior on a school bus or in a bus-loading or unloading area that are reasonably believed to cause an immediate and substantial danger to the student or surrounding persons or property shall be provided by the school district to local law enforcement and the Department of Public Safety in accordance with state and federal law.

(5) Vandalism/Bus Damage

Students damaging school buses will be responsible for the damages. Failure to pay such damages (or make arrangements to pay) within 2 weeks may result in the loss of bus privileges until damages are paid.

(6) Notice

School bus and bus stop rules and consequences for violations of these rules will be reviewed with students annually and copies of these rules will be made available to students. School bus rules are to be posted on each school bus.

(7) Criminal Conduct

In cases involving criminal conduct (for example, assault, weapons, drug possession, or vandalism), the appropriate school district personnel and local law enforcement officials will be informed.

#### **IV. PARENT AND GUARDIAN INVOLVEMENT**

A. Parent and Guardian Notification

The school district school bus and bus stop rules will be provided to each family. Parents and guardians are asked to review the rules with their children.

B. Parents/Guardians Responsibilities for Transportation Safety

Parents/Guardians are responsible to:

1. Become familiar with school district rules, policies, regulations, and the principles of school bus safety, and thoroughly review them with their children;
2. Support safe riding and walking practices, and recognize that students are responsible for their actions;
3. Communicate safety concerns to their school administrators;
4. Monitor bus stops, if possible;
5. Have their children to the bus stop 5 minutes before the bus arrives;
6. Have their children properly dressed for the weather; and
7. Have a plan in case the bus is late.

## **V. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. School bus drivers shall have a valid Class A, B, or C Minnesota driver's license with a school bus endorsement. A person possessing a valid driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may drive a type III vehicle set forth in Sections VII.B. and VII.C., below. Drivers with a valid Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a "type A-I" school bus as set forth in Section VII.D., below.
- B. The school district shall conduct mandatory drug and alcohol testing of all school district bus drivers and bus driver applicants in accordance with state and federal law and school district policy.
- C. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of a criminal offense, a serious traffic violation, or of violating any other state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, in any type of motor vehicle in a state or jurisdiction other than Minnesota, shall notify the Minnesota Division of Driver and Vehicle Services (Division) of the conviction within 30 days of the conviction. For purposes of this paragraph, a "serious traffic violation" means a conviction of any of the following offenses:
  1. excessive speeding, involving any single offense for any speed of 15 miles per hour or more above the posted speed limit;
  2. reckless driving;
  3. improper or erratic traffic lane changes;
  4. following the vehicle ahead too closely;

5. a violation of state or local law, relating to motor vehicle traffic control, arising in connection with a fatal accident;
  6. driving a commercial vehicle without obtaining a commercial driver's license or without having a commercial driver's license in the driver's possession.
- D. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a Minnesota state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, shall notify the person's employer of the conviction within 30 days of conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment A accompanying this policy.
- E. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus, who has a Minnesota commercial driver's license suspended, revoked, or cancelled by the state of Minnesota or any other state or jurisdiction and who loses the right to operate a commercial vehicle for any period or who is disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle for any period shall notify the person's employer of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. Such notification shall be made before the end of the business day following the day the employee received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment B accompanying this policy.
- F. A person who operates a type III vehicle and who sustains a conviction as described in Section VII.C.1.g. (i.e., driving while impaired offenses), VII.C.1.h. (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor), or VII.C.1.i. (multiple moving violations) while employed by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, shall report the conviction to the person's employer within 10 days of the date of the conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment C accompanying this policy.

## **VI. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER TRAINING**

### **A. Training**

1. All new school bus drivers shall be provided with pre-service training, including in-vehicle (actual driving) instruction, before transporting students and shall meet the competency testing specified in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual. All school bus drivers shall receive in-service training annually. For

purposes of this section, “annually” means at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous evaluation and at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous license verification. The school district shall retain on file an annual individual school bus driver “evaluation certification” form for each school district driver as contained in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

***[Note: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]***

2. All bus drivers operating a type III vehicle will be provided with annual training and certification as set forth in Section VII.C.1.b., below, by either the school district or the entity from whom such services are contracted by the school district.

**B. Evaluation**

School bus drivers with a Class D license will be evaluated annually and all other bus drivers will be assessed periodically for the following competencies:

1. Safely operate the type of school bus the driver will be driving;
2. Understand student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;
3. Ensure orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;
4. Know and understand relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;
5. Handle emergency situations; and
6. Safely load and unload students.

The evaluation must include completion of an individual “school bus driver evaluation form” (road test evaluation) as contained in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

***[Note: The school district may use alternative assessments rather than those set forth in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual for bus driver training competencies with the approval of the Commissioner of Public Safety. A driver also may receive at least 8 hours of school bus in-service training in any year as an alternative to being assessed for bus driver competencies after the initial year of being assessed for bus driver competencies.]***

**VII. OPERATING RULES AND PROCEDURES**

A. General Operating Rules

1. School buses shall be operated in accordance with state traffic and school bus safety laws and the procedures contained in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

***[Note: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]***

2. Only students assigned to the school bus by the school district shall be transported. The number of students or other authorized passengers transported in a school bus shall not be more than the legal capacity for the bus. No person shall be allowed to stand when the bus is in motion.
3. The parent/guardian may designate, pursuant to school district policy, a day care facility, respite care facility, the residence of a relative, or the residence of a person chosen by the parent or guardian as the address of the student for transportation purposes. The address must be in the attendance area of the assigned school and meet all other eligibility requirements.
4. Bus drivers must minimize, to the extent practical, the idling of school bus engines and exposure of children to diesel exhaust fumes.
5. To the extent practical, the school district will designate school bus loading/unloading zones at a sufficient distance from school air-intake systems to avoid diesel fumes from being drawn into the systems.

***[Note: A school district is not required to comply with Section VII.A.5. if the school board determines that alternative locations block traffic, impair student safety, or are not cost effective.]***

6. A bus driver may not operate a school bus while communicating over, or otherwise operating, a cellular phone for personal reasons, whether hand-held or hands free, when the vehicle is in motion or a part of traffic. For purposes of this paragraph, “school bus” has the meaning given in Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subd. 71. In addition, “school bus” also includes type III vehicles when driven by employees or agents of the school district. “Cellular phone” means a cellular, analog, wireless, or digital telephone capable of sending or receiving telephone or text messages without an access line for service.

B. Type III Vehicles

1. Type III vehicles are restricted to passenger cars, station wagons, vans, and buses having a maximum manufacturer’s rated seating capacity of 10 or fewer people including the driver and a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less. A van or bus converted to a seating capacity of 10

or fewer and placed in service on or after August 1, 1999, must have been originally manufactured to comply with the passenger safety standards.

2. Type III vehicles must be painted a color other than national school bus yellow.
3. Type III vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.
4. A type III vehicle cannot be older than 12 years old unless excepted by state and federal law.
5. If a type III vehicle is school district owned, the school district name will be clearly marked on the side of the vehicle. The type III vehicle must not have the words “school bus” in any location on the exterior of the vehicle or in any interior location visible to a motorist.
6. A “type III vehicle” must not be outwardly equipped and identified as a type A, B, C, or D bus.
7. Eight-lamp warning systems and stop arms must not be installed or used on type III vehicles.
8. Type III vehicles must be equipped with mirrors as required by law.
9. Any type III vehicle may not stop traffic and may not load or unload before making a complete stop and disengaging gears by shifting into neutral or park. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must not load or unload so that a student has to cross the road, except where not possible or impractical, then the driver or assistant must escort a student across the road. If the driver escorts the student across the road, then the motor must be stopped, the ignition key removed, the brakes set, and the vehicle otherwise rendered immobile.
10. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must carry emergency equipment including:
  - a. Fire extinguisher. A minimum of one 10BC rated dry chemical type fire extinguisher is required. The extinguisher must be mounted in a bracket, and must be located in the driver’s compartment and be readily accessible to the driver and passengers. A pressure indicator is required and must be easily read without removing the extinguisher from its mounted position.
  - b. First aid kit and body fluids cleanup kit. A minimum of a 10-unit first aid kit and a body fluids cleanup kit is required. They must be contained in removable, moisture- and dust-proof containers mounted in an accessible place within the driver’s compartment

and must be marked to indicate their identity and location.

- c. Passenger cars and station wagons may carry a fire extinguisher, a first aid kit, and warning triangles in the trunk or trunk area of the vehicle if a label in the driver and front passenger area clearly indicates the location of these items.

11. Students will not be regularly transported in private vehicles that are not state inspected as type III vehicles. Only emergency, unscheduled transportation may be conducted in vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 or fewer without meeting the requirements for a type III vehicle. Also, parents may use a private vehicle to transport their own children under a contract with the district. The school district has no system of inspection for private vehicles.
12. All drivers of type III vehicles will be licensed drivers and will be familiar with the use of required emergency equipment. The school district will not knowingly allow a person to operate a type III vehicle if the person has been convicted of an offense that disqualifies the person from operating a school bus.
13. Type III vehicles will be equipped with child passenger restraints, and child passenger restraints will be utilized to the extent required by law.

C. Type III Vehicle Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class A, B, C, or D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type III vehicle, described above, under the following conditions:
  - a. The operator is an employee of the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, which may include the school district.
  - b. The operator's employer, which may include the school district, has adopted and implemented a policy that provides for annual training and certification of the operator in:
    - (1) safe operation of a type III vehicle;
    - (2) understanding student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;
    - (3) encouraging orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;
    - (4) knowing and understanding relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;

- (5) handling emergency situations;
  - (6) proper use of seat belts and child safety restraints;
  - (7) performance of pretrip vehicle inspections;
  - (8) safe loading and unloading of students, including, but not limited to:
    - (a) utilizing a safe location for loading and unloading students at the curb, on the nontraffic side of the roadway, or at off-street loading areas, driveways, yards, and other areas to enable the student to avoid hazardous conditions;
    - (b) refraining from loading and unloading students in a vehicular traffic lane, on the shoulder, in a designated turn lane, or a lane adjacent to a designated turn lane;
    - (c) avoiding a loading or unloading location that would require a student to cross a road, or ensuring that the driver or an aide personally escort the student across the road if it is not reasonably feasible to avoid such a location;
    - (d) placing the type III vehicle in “park” during loading and unloading;
    - (e) escorting a student across the road under clause (c) only after the motor is stopped, the ignition key is removed, the brakes are set, and the vehicle is otherwise rendered immobile; and
  - (9) compliance with paragraph V.F. concerning reporting convictions to the employer within 10 days of the date of conviction.
- c. A background check or background investigation of the operator has been conducted that meets the requirements under Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8, or Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 for school district employees; Minn. Stat. § 144.057 or Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C for day care employees; or Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 3, for all other persons operating a type III vehicle under this section.
  - d. Operators shall submit to a physical examination as required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 2.

- e. The operator's employer requires preemployment drug testing of applicants for operator positions. Current operators must comply with the employer's policy under Minn. Stat. § 181.951, Subds. 2, 4, and 5. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the operator's employer may use a breathalyzer or similar device to fulfill random alcohol testing requirements.
  - f. The operator's driver's license is verified annually by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle as required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 5.
  - g. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minn. Stat. § 609.02, of violating Minn. Stat. § 169A.25, § 169A.26, § 169A.27 (driving while impaired offenses), or § 169A.31 (alcohol-related school bus driver offenses), or whose driver's license is revoked under Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50 to 169A.53 of the implied consent law, or who is convicted of violating or whose driver's license is revoked under a similar statute or ordinance of another state, is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for 5 years from the date of conviction.
  - h. A person who has ever been convicted of a disqualifying offense as defined in Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd.1(c), (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor) may not operate a type III vehicle.
  - i. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minn. Stat. § 609.02, of a moving offense in violation of Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 within 3 years of the first of 3 other moving offenses is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for 1 year from the date of the last conviction.
  - j. Students riding the type III vehicle must have training required under Minn. Stat. § 123B.90, Subd. 2 (See Section II.B., above).
  - k. Documentation of meeting the requirements listed in this section must be maintained under separate file at the business location for each type III vehicle operator. The school district or any other entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle operating under this section is responsible for maintaining these files for inspection.
2. The type III vehicle must bear a current certificate of inspection issued under Minn. Stat. § 169.451.

3. An employee of the school district who is not employed for the sole purpose of operating a type III vehicle may, in the discretion of the school district, be exempt from paragraphs VII.C.1.d. (physical examination) and VII.C.1.e. (drug testing), above.

D. Type A-I “Activity” Buses Driven by Employees with a Driver’s License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class D driver’s license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type A-I school bus or a Multifunction School Activity Bus (MFSAB) under the following conditions:
  - a. The operator is an employee of the school district or an independent contractor with whom the school district contracts for the school bus and is not solely hired to provide transportation services under this paragraph.
  - b. The operator drives the school bus only from points of origin to points of destination, not including home-to-school trips to pick up or drop off students.
  - c. The operator is prohibited from using the 8-light system if the vehicle is so equipped.
  - d. The operator has submitted to a background check and physical examination as required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 2.
  - e. The operator has a valid driver’s license and has not sustained a conviction of a disqualifying offense as set forth in Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subd. 2a(h) - 2a(j).
  - f. The operator has been trained in the proper use of child safety restraints as set forth in the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration’s “Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre-school Age Children in School Buses,” if child safety restraints are used by passengers, in addition to the training required in Section VI., above.
  - g. The bus has a gross vehicle weight rating of 14,500 pounds or less and is designed to transport 15 or fewer passengers, including the driver.
2. The school district shall maintain annual certification of the requirements listed in this section for each Class D license operator.
3. A school bus operated under this section must bear a current certificate of inspection.

4. The word "School" on the front and rear of the bus must be covered by a sign that reads "Activities" when the bus is being operated under authority of this section.

## **VIII. SCHOOL DISTRICT EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

- A. If possible, school bus drivers or their supervisors shall call "911" or the local emergency phone number in the event of a serious emergency.
- B. School bus drivers shall meet the emergency training requirements contained in Unit III "Crash & Emergency Preparedness" of the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual. This includes procedures in the event of a crash (accident).

*[Note: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]*

- C. School bus drivers and bus assistants for special education students requiring special transportation service because of their handicapping condition shall be trained in basic first aid procedures, shall within 1 month after the effective date of assignment participate in a program of in-service training on the proper methods for dealing with the specific needs and problems of students with disabilities, assist students with disabilities on and off the bus when necessary for their safe ingress and egress from the bus; and ensure that protective safety devices are in use and fastened properly.
- D. Emergency Health Information shall be maintained on the school bus for students requiring special transportation service because of their handicapping condition. The information shall state:
  1. the student's name and address;
  2. the nature of the student's disabilities;
  3. emergency health care information; and
  4. the names and telephone numbers of the student's physician, parents, guardians, or custodians, and some person other than the student's parents or custodians who can be contacted in case of an emergency.

## **IX. SCHOOL DISTRICT VEHICLE MAINTENANCE STANDARDS**

- A. All school vehicles shall be maintained in safe operating conditions through a systematic preventive maintenance and inspection program adopted or approved by the school district.
- B. All school vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.

- C. A copy of the current daily pre-trip inspection report must be carried in the bus. Daily pre-trip inspections shall be maintained on file in accordance with the school district's record retention schedule. Prompt reports of defects to be immediately corrected will be submitted.
- D. Daily post-trip inspections shall be performed to check for any children or lost items remaining on the bus and for vandalism.

**X. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY DIRECTOR**

The school board has designated an individual to serve as the school district's school transportation safety director. The school transportation safety director shall have day-to-day responsibility for student transportation safety, including transportation of nonpublic school children when provided by the school district. The school transportation safety director will assure that this policy is periodically reviewed to ensure that it conforms to law. The school transportation safety director shall certify annually to the school board that each school bus driver meets the school bus driver training competencies required by Minn. Stat. § 171.321, Subd. 4. The transportation safety director also shall annually verify or ensure that the private contractor utilized by the school has verified the validity of the driver's license of each employee who regularly transports students for the school district in a type A, B, C, or D school bus, type III vehicle, or MFSAB with the National Driver Register or the Department of Public Safety. Upon request of the school district superintendent or the superintendent of the school district where nonpublic students are transported, the school transportation safety director also shall certify to the superintendent that students have received school bus safety training in accordance with state law. The name, address and telephone number of the school transportation safety director are on file in the school district office. Any questions regarding student transportation or this policy may be addressed to the school transportation safety director.

**XI. STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY COMMITTEE**

The school board may establish a student transportation safety committee. The chair of the student transportation safety committee is the school district's school transportation safety director. The school board shall appoint the other members of the student transportation safety committee. Membership may include parents, school bus drivers, representatives of school bus companies, local law enforcement officials, other school district staff, and representatives from other units of local government.

- Legal References:**
- Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8 (Board to Issue Licenses)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 (Background Check)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.42 (Textbooks; Individual Instructor or Cooperative Learning Material; Standard Tests)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.88 (Independent School Districts; Transportation)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.885 (Diesel School Buses; Operation of Engine; Parking)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.90 (School Bus Safety Training)
  - Minn. Stat. § 123B.91 (School District Bus Safety Responsibilities)

Minn. Stat. § 144.057 (Background Studies on Licensees and Other Personnel)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 (Traffic Regulations)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subds. 15, 16, and 71 (Definitions)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.02 (Scope)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.443 (Safety of School Children; Bus Driver's Duties)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2 (Driver Training Programs)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.451 (Inspecting School and Head Start Buses; Rules; Misdemeanor)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.454 (Type III Vehicle Standards)  
Minn. Stat. § 169.4582 (Reportable Offense on School Buses)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.25-169A.27 (Driving While Impaired)  
Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)  
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50-169A.53 (Implied Consent Law)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subds. 2, 2a, and 2b (Licenses; Types, Endorsements, Restrictions)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.168 (Notification of Conviction for Violation by a Commercial Driver)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.169 (Notification of Suspension of License of Commercial Driver)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.321 (Qualifications of School Bus Driver)  
Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd. 1(c) (Canceling Bus Endorsement for Certain Offenses)  
Minn. Stat. § 181.951 (Authorized Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C (Human Services Background Studies)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.02 (Definitions)  
Minn. Rules Parts 7470.1000-7470.1700 (School Bus Inspection)  
49 C.F.R. § 383.31 (Notification of Convictions for Driver Violations)  
49 C.F.R. § 383.33 (Notification of Driver's License Suspensions)  
49 C.F.R. § 383.5 (Transportation Definitions)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 707 (Transportation of Public Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 708 (Transportation of Nonpublic Students)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 710 (Extracurricular Transportation)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 721

Orig. 2016

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2019

## 721 UNIFORM GRANT GUIDANCE POLICY REGARDING FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

*[Note: School districts are required by the federal Uniform Grant Guidance regulations, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, to have the policies which establish uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards to non-federal entities including school districts. In June 2018, the United States Office of Management and Budget increased the threshold dollar amounts for both simplified acquisition costs (\$250,000) and micro-purchases (\$10,000).]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure compliance with the requirements of the federal Uniform Grant Guidance regulations by establishing uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal grant awards received by the school district.

### II. DEFINITIONS

#### A. Grants

1. “State-administered grants” are those grants that pass through a state agency such as the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).
2. “Direct grants” are those grants that do not pass through another agency such as MDE and are awarded directly by the federal awarding agency to the grantee organization. These grants are usually discretionary grants that are awarded by the U.S. Department of Education (DOE) or by another federal awarding agency.

*[Note: All of the requirements outlined in this policy apply to both direct grants and state-administered grants.]*

- B. “Non-federal entity” means a state, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization that carries out a federal award as a recipient or subrecipient.
- C. “Federal award” has the meaning, depending on the context, in either paragraph 1. or 2. of this definition:
  1. a. The federal financial assistance that a non-federal entity receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.101 (Applicability);

or

- b. The cost-reimbursement contract under the federal Acquisition Regulations that a non-federal entity receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.101 (Applicability).
2. The instrument setting forth the terms and conditions. The instrument is the grant agreement, cooperative agreement, other agreement for assistance covered in paragraph (b) of 2 C.F.R. § 200.40 (Federal Financial Assistance), or the cost-reimbursement contract awarded under the federal Acquisition Regulations.
  3. “Federal award” does not include other contracts that a federal agency uses to buy goods or services from a contractor or a contract to operate federal-government-owned, contractor-operated facilities.
- D. “Contract” means a legal instrument by which a non-federal entity purchases property or services needed to carry out the project or program under a federal award. The term, as used in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, does not include a legal instrument, even if the non-federal entity considers it a contract, when the substance of the transaction meets the definition of a federal award or subaward.
- E. Procurement Methods
1. “Procurement by micro-purchase” is the acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (generally \$10,000, except as otherwise discussed in 48 C.F.R. Subpart 2.1 or as periodically adjusted for inflation).
  2. “Procurement by small purchase procedures” are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than \$250,000 (periodically adjusted for inflation).
  3. “Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising)” is a publicly solicited and a firm, fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.
  4. “Procurement by competitive proposals” is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Competitive proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids.
  5. “Procurement by noncompetitive proposals” is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source.

- F. “Equipment” means tangible personal property (including information technology systems) having a useful life of more than one year and a per-unit acquisition cost which exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the non-federal entity for financial statement purposes, or \$5,000.
- G. “Compensation for personal services” includes all remuneration, paid currently or accrued, for services of employees rendered during the period of performance under the federal award, including, but not necessarily limited to, wages and salaries. Compensation for personal services may also include fringe benefits which are addressed in 2 C.F.R. § 200.431 (Compensation - Fringe Benefits).
- H. “Post-retirement health plans” refer to costs of health insurance or health services not included in a pension plan covered by 2 C.F.R. § 200.431(g) for retirees and their spouses, dependents, and survivors.
- I. “Severance pay” is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by the non-federal entities to workers whose employment is being terminated.
- J. “Direct costs” are those costs that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, such as a federal award, or other internally or externally funded activity, or that can be directly assigned to such activities relatively easily with a high degree of accuracy.
- K. “Relocation costs” are costs incident to the permanent change of duty assignment (for an indefinite period or for a stated period not less than 12 months) of an existing employee or upon recruitment of a new employee.
- L. “Travel costs” are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the school district.

### **III. CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

- A. Employee Conflict of Interest. No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The employees, officers, and agents of the school district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, the school district may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by employees, officers, or agents of the school district.

- B. Organizational Conflicts of Interest. The school district is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving the related organization because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization.
- C. Disclosing Conflicts of Interest. The school district must disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to MDE in accordance with applicable federal awarding agency policy.

#### **IV. ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF PROCUREMENT**

- A. General Procurement Standards. The school district must use its own documented procurement procedures which reflect applicable state laws, provided that the procurements conform to the applicable federal law and the standards identified in the Uniform Grant Guidance.
- B. The school district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
- C. The school district's procedures must avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.
- D. The school district must award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.
- E. The school district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: rationale for the method of procurement; selection of the contract type; contractor selection or rejection; and the basis for the contract price.
- F. The school district alone must be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the school district of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts.
- G. The school district must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

H. Methods of Procurement. The school district must use one of the following methods of procurement:

1. Procurement by micro-purchases. To the extent practicable, the school district must distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers. Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive quotations if the school district considers the price to be reasonable.
2. Procurement by small purchase procedures. If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.
3. Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising).
4. Procurement by competitive proposals. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:
  - a. Requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;
  - b. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;
  - c. The school district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting recipients;
  - d. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and
  - e. The school district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method where price is not used as a selection factor can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services; it cannot be used to purchase other types of services, though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.
5. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when one or more of the following circumstances apply:

- a. The item is available only from a single source;
  - b. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;
  - c. The DOE or MDE expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the school district; or
  - d. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.
- I. Competition. The school district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations:
1. Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description must not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product, or service to be procured and, when necessary, must set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When making a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements is impractical or uneconomical, a “brand name or equivalent” description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offers must be clearly stated; and
  2. Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.
- J. The school district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, the school district must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.
- K. Non-federal entities are prohibited from contracting with or making subawards under “covered transactions” to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred. “Covered transactions” include procurement contracts for goods and services awarded under a grant or cooperative agreement that are expected to equal or exceed \$25,000.
- L. All nonprocurement transactions entered into by a recipient (i.e., subawards to subrecipients), irrespective of award amount, are considered covered transactions, unless they are exempt as provided in 2 C.F.R. § 180.215.

## V. MANAGING EQUIPMENT AND SAFEGUARDING ASSETS

- A. Property Standards. The school district must, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired or improved with federal funds as provided to property owned by the non-federal entity. Federally owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must adhere to the requirements concerning real property, equipment, supplies, and intangible property set forth in 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.311, 200.314, and 200.315.

### B. Equipment

Management requirements. Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part under a federal award, until disposition takes place will, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:

1. Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property; a serial number or other identification number; the source of the funding for the property (including the federal award identification number (FAIN)); who holds title; the acquisition date; the cost of the property; the percentage of the federal participation in the project costs for the federal award under which the property was acquired; the location, use, and condition of the property; and any ultimate disposition data, including the date of disposition and sale price of the property.
2. A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.
3. A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft must be investigated.
4. Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep property in good condition.
5. If the school district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

## VI. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Financial Management. The school district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions; and the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to

establish that such funds have been used according to the federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

- B. Payment. The school district must be paid in advance, provided it maintains or demonstrates the willingness to maintain both written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement between the school district and the financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control.

Advance payments to a school district must be limited to the minimum amounts needed and timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the school district in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of advance payments must be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the non-federal entity for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs. The school district must make timely payment to contractors in accordance with the contract provisions.

- C. Internal Controls. The school district must establish and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the school district is managing the federal award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award. These internal controls should be in compliance with guidance in “Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government,” issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, or the “Internal Control Integrated Framework,” issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

The school district must comply with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must also evaluate and monitor the school district’s compliance with statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must also take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified, including noncompliance identified in audit findings.

The school district must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information considered sensitive consistent with applicable federal and state laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

## **VII. ALLOWABLE USE OF FUNDS AND COST PRINCIPLES**

- A. Allowable Use of Funds. The school district administration and board will enforce appropriate procedures and penalties for program, compliance, and accounting staff responsible for the allocation of federal grant costs based on their allowability and their conformity with federal cost principles to determine the

allowability of costs.

B. Definitions

1. “Allowable cost” means a cost that complies with all legal requirements that apply to a particular federal education program, including statutes, regulations, guidance, applications, and approved grant awards.
2. “Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR)” means a compilation of regulations that apply to federal education programs. These regulations contain important rules governing the administration of federal education programs and include rules affecting the allowable use of federal funds (including rules regarding allowable costs, the period of availability of federal awards, documentation requirements, and grants management requirements). EDGAR can be accessed at: <http://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/reg/edgarReg/edgar.html>.
3. “Omni Circular” or “2 C.F.R. Part 200s” or “Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards” means federal cost principles that provide standards for determining whether costs may be charged to federal grants.
4. “Advance payment” means a payment that a federal awarding agency or passthrough entity makes by any appropriate payment mechanism, including a predetermined payment schedule, before the non-federal entity disburses the funds for program purposes.

C. Allowable Costs. The following items are costs that may be allowable under the 2 C.F.R. Part 200s under specific conditions:

1. Advisory councils;
2. Audit costs and related services;
3. Bonding costs;
4. Communication costs;
5. Compensation for personal services;
6. Depreciation and use allowances;
7. Employee morale, health, and welfare costs;
8. Equipment and other capital expenditures;
9. Gains and losses on disposition of depreciable property and other capital assets and substantial relocation of federal programs;

10. Insurance and indemnification;
11. Maintenance, operations, and repairs;
12. Materials and supplies costs;
13. Meetings and conferences;
14. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs;
15. Security costs;
16. Professional service costs;
17. Proposal costs;
18. Publication and printing costs;
19. Rearrangement and alteration costs;
20. Rental costs of building and equipment;
21. Training costs; and
22. Travel costs.

D. Costs Forbidden by Federal Law. 2 CFR Part 200s and EDGAR identify certain costs that may never be paid with federal funds. The following list provides examples of such costs. If a cost is on this list, it may not be supported with federal funds. The fact that a cost is not on this list does not mean it is necessarily permissible. Other important restrictions apply to federal funds, such as those items detailed in the 2 CFR Part 200s; thus, the following list is not exhaustive:

1. Advertising and public relations costs (with limited exceptions), including promotional items and memorabilia, models, gifts, and souvenirs;
2. Alcoholic beverages;
3. Bad debts;
4. Contingency provisions (with limited exceptions);
5. Fundraising and investment management costs (with limited exceptions);
6. Donations;
7. Contributions;

8. Entertainment (amusement, diversion, and social activities and any associated costs);
9. Fines and penalties;
10. General government expenses (with limited exceptions pertaining to Indian tribal governments and Councils of Government (COGs));
11. Goods or services for personal use;
12. Interest, except interest specifically stated in 2 C.F.R. § 200.441 as allowable;
13. Religious use;
14. The acquisition of real property (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs);
15. Construction (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs); and
16. Tuition charged or fees collected from students applied toward meeting matching, cost sharing, or maintenance of effort requirements of a program.

E. Program Allowability

1. Any cost paid with federal education funds must be permissible under the federal program that would support the cost.
2. Many federal education programs detail specific required and/or allowable uses of funds for that program. Issues such as eligibility, program beneficiaries, caps or restrictions on certain types of program expenses, other program expenses, and other program specific requirements must be considered when performing the programmatic analysis.
3. The two largest federal K-12 programs, Title I, Part A, and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), do not contain a use of funds section delineating the allowable uses of funds under those programs. In those cases, costs must be consistent with the purposes of the program in order to be allowable.

F. Federal Cost Principles

1. The Omni Circular defines the parameters for the permissible uses of federal funds. While many requirements are contained in the Omni

Circular, it includes five core principles that serve as an important guide for effective grant management. These core principles require all costs to be:

- a. Necessary for the proper and efficient performance or administration of the program.
- b. Reasonable. An outside observer should clearly understand why a decision to spend money on a specific cost made sense in light of the cost, needs, and requirements of the program.
- c. Allocable to the federal program that paid for the cost. A program must benefit in proportion to the amount charged to the federal program – for example, if a teacher is paid 50% with Title I funds, the teacher must work with the Title I program/students at least 50% of the time. Recipients also need to be able to track items or services purchased with federal funds so they can prove they were used for federal program purposes.
- d. Authorized under state and local rules. All actions carried out with federal funds must be authorized and not prohibited by state and local laws and policies.
- e. Adequately documented. A recipient must maintain proper documentation so as to provide evidence to monitors, auditors, or other oversight entities of how the funds were spent over the lifecycle of the grant.

G. Program Specific Fiscal Rules. The Omni Circular also contains specific rules on selected items of costs. Costs must comply with these rules in order to be paid with federal funds.

1. All federal education programs have certain program specific fiscal rules that apply. Determining which rules apply depends on the program; however, rules such as supplement, not supplant, maintenance of effort, comparability, caps on certain uses of funds, etc., have an important impact when analyzing whether a particular cost is permissible.
2. Many state-administered programs require local education agencies (LEAs) to use federal program funds to supplement the amount of state, local, and, in some cases, other federal funds they spend on education costs and not to supplant (or replace) those funds. Generally, the “supplement, not supplant” provision means that federal funds must be used to supplement the level of funds from non-federal sources by providing additional services, staff, programs, or materials. In other words, federal funds normally cannot be used to pay for things that would otherwise be paid for with state or local funds (and, in some cases, with other federal funds).

3. Auditors generally presume supplanting has occurred in three situations:
  - a. School district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district is required to make available under other federal, state, or local laws.
  - b. School district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district provided with state or local funds in the prior year.
  - c. School district uses Title I, Part A, or Migrant Education Program funds to provide the same services to Title I or Migrant students that the school district provides with state or local funds to nonparticipating students.
4. These presumptions apply differently in different federal programs and also in schoolwide program schools. Staff should be familiar with the supplement not supplant provisions applicable to their program.

H. Approved Plans, Budgets, and Special Conditions

1. As required by the Omni Circular, all costs must be consistent with approved program plans and budgets.
2. Costs must also be consistent with all terms and conditions of federal awards, including any special conditions imposed on the school district's grants.

I. Training

1. The school district will provide training on the allowable use of federal funds to all staff involved in federal programs.
2. The school district will promote coordination between all staff involved in federal programs through activities, such as routine staff meetings and training sessions.

- J. Employee Sanctions. Any school district employee who violates this policy will be subject to discipline, as appropriate, up to and including the termination of employment.

**VIII. COMPENSATION – PERSONAL SERVICES EXPENSES AND REPORTING**

A. Compensation – Personal Services

Costs of compensation are allowable to the extent that they satisfy the specific requirements of the Uniform Grant Guidance and that the total compensation for individual employees:

1. Is reasonable for the services rendered and conforms to the established written policy of the school district consistently applied to both federal and non-federal activities; and
2. Follows an appointment made in accordance with a school district's written policies and meets the requirements of federal statute, where applicable.

Unless an arrangement is specifically authorized by a federal awarding agency, a school district must follow its written non-federal, entitywide policies and practices concerning the permissible extent of professional services that can be provided outside the school district for non-organizational compensation.

B. Compensation – Fringe Benefits

1. During leave.

The costs of fringe benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as for annual leave, family-related leave, sick leave, holidays, court leave, military leave, administrative leave, and other similar benefits, are allowable if all of the following criteria are met:

- a. They are provided under established written leave policies;
  - b. The costs are equitably allocated to all related activities, including federal awards; and
  - c. The accounting basis (cash or accrual) selected for costing each type of leave is consistently followed by the school district.
2. The costs of fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions or expenses for social security; employee life, health, unemployment, and worker's compensation insurance (except as indicated in 2 C.F.R. § 200.447(d)); pension plan costs; and other similar benefits are allowable, provided such benefits are granted under established written policies. Such benefits must be allocated to federal awards and all other activities in a manner consistent with the pattern of benefits attributable to the individuals or group(s) of employees whose salaries and wages are chargeable to such federal awards and other activities and charged as direct or indirect costs in accordance with the school district's accounting practices.
  3. Actual claims paid to or on behalf of employees or former employees for workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, severance pay, and similar employee benefits (e.g., post-retirement health benefits) are allowable in the year of payment provided that the school district follows a

consistent costing policy.

4. Pension plan costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with the written policies of the school district.
  5. Post-retirement costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with established written policies of the school district.
  6. Costs of severance pay are allowable only to the extent that, in each case, severance pay is required by law; employer-employee agreement; established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the school district's part; or circumstances of the particular employment.
- C. Insurance and Indemnification. Types and extent and cost of coverage are in accordance with the school district's policy and sound business practice.
- D. Recruiting Costs. Short-term, travel visa costs (as opposed to longer-term, immigration visas) may be directly charged to a federal award, so long as they are:
1. Critical and necessary for the conduct of the project;
  2. Allowable under the cost principles set forth in the Uniform Grant Guidance;
  3. Consistent with the school district's cost accounting practices and school district policy; and
  4. Meeting the definition of "direct cost" in the applicable cost principles of the Uniform Grant Guidance.
- E. Relocation Costs of Employees. Relocation costs are allowable, subject to the limitations described below, provided that reimbursement to the employee is in accordance with the school district's reimbursement policy.
- F. Travel Costs. Travel costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the school district's non-federally funded activities and in accordance with the school district's reimbursement policies.

Costs incurred by employees and officers for travel, including costs of lodging, other subsistence, and incidental expenses, must be considered reasonable and otherwise allowable only to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally

allowed by the school district in its regular operations according to the school district's written reimbursement and/or travel policies.

In addition, when costs are charged directly to the federal award, documentation must justify the following:

1. Participation of the individual is necessary to the federal award; and
2. The costs are reasonable and consistent with the school district's established travel policy.

Temporary dependent care costs above and beyond regular dependent care that directly results from travel to conferences is allowable provided the costs are:

1. A direct result of the individual's travel for the federal award;
2. Consistent with the school district's documented travel policy for all school district travel; and
3. Only temporary during the travel period.

***[Note: Noncompliance. If a school district fails to comply with federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of a federal award, the DOE or MDE may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.207 (Specific Conditions). If the DOE or MDE determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing additional conditions, the DOE or MDE may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate under the circumstances: 1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the school district or more severe enforcement action by the DOE or MDE; 2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance; 3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the federal award; 4) Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and DOE regulations (or, in the case of MDE, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by the DOE); 5) Withhold further federal awards for the project or program; and/or 6) Take other remedies that may be legally available.]***

- Legal References:***
- 2 C.F.R. § 200.12 (Capital Assets)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.112 (Conflict of Interest)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.113 (Mandatory Disclosures)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.205(d) (Federal Awarding Agency Review of Risk Posed by Applicants)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.212 (Suspension and Debarment)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.300(b) (Statutory and National Policy Requirements)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.302 (Financial Management)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.303 (Internal Controls)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.305(b)(1) (Payment)
  - 2 C.F.R. § 200.310 (Insurance Coverage)

2 C.F.R. § 200.311 (Real Property)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.313(d) (Equipment)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.314 (Supplies)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.315 (Intangible Property)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.318 (General Procurement Standards)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.319(c) (Competition)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.320 (Methods of Procurement to be Followed)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.321 (Contracting with Small and Minority Businesses,  
Women’s Business Enterprises, and Labor Surplus Area Firms)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.328 (Monitoring and Reporting Program Performance)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.338 (Remedies for Noncompliance)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.403(c) (Factors Affecting Allowability of Costs)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.430 (Compensation – Personal Services)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.431 (Compensation – Fringe Benefits)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.447 (Insurance and Indemnification)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.463 (Recruiting Costs)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.464 (Relocation Costs of Employees)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.473 (Transportation Costs)  
2 C.F.R. § 200.474 (Travel Costs)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 208 (Development, Adoption, and Implementation of Policies)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 210 (Conflict of Interest – School Board Members)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 210.1 (Conflict of Interest – Charter School Board Members)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412 (Expense Reimbursement)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701 (Establishment and Adoption of School District Budget)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701.1 (Modification of School District Budget)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 702 (Accounting)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 703 (Annual Audit)

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 722  
Orig. 2017

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

## **722 PUBLIC DATA REQUESTS**

*[Note: School districts are required by statute to establish procedures consistent with the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act for public data requests.]*

### **I. PURPOSE**

The school district recognizes its responsibility relative to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of public data as provided in state statutes.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The school district will comply with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (MGDPA), and Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 in responding to requests for public data.

### **III. DEFINITIONS**

#### **A. Government Data**

“Government data” means all recorded information that the school district has, including paper, email, flash drives, CDs, DVDs, photographs, etc.

#### **B. Inspection**

“Inspection” means the visual inspection of paper and similar types of government data. Inspection does not include printing copies by the school district, unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for inspection of the data. For data stored in electronic form and made available in electronic form on a remote access basis to the public by the school district, inspection includes remote access to the data by the public and the ability to print copies of or download the data on the public’s own computer equipment.

#### **C. Public Data**

“Public data” means all government data collected, created, received, maintained, or disseminated by the school district, unless classified by statute, temporary classification pursuant to statute, or federal law, as nonpublic or protected nonpublic; or, with respect to data on individuals, as private or confidential.

D. Responsible Authority

“Responsible authority” means the individual designated by the school board as the individual responsible for the collection, use, and dissemination of any set of data on individuals, government data, or summary data, unless otherwise provided by state law. Until an individual is designated by the school board, the responsible authority is the superintendent.

E. Summary Data

“Summary data” means statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify an individual is ascertainable.

**IV. REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC DATA**

A. All requests for public data must be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

1. A request for public data must include the following information:

- a. Date the request is made;
- b. A clear description of the data requested;
- c. Identification of the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and
- d. Method to contact the requestor (such as phone number, address, or email address).

2. A requestor is not required to explain the reason for the data request.

3. The identity of the requestor is public, if provided, but cannot be required by the government entity.

4. The responsible authority may seek clarification from the requestor if the request is not clear before providing a response to the data request.

B. The responsible authority will respond to a data request at reasonable times and places as follows:

1. The responsible authority will notify the requestor in writing as follows:

- a. The requested data does not exist; or
  - b. The requested data does exist but either all or a portion of the data is not accessible to the requestor; or
    - (1) If the responsible authority determines that the requested data is classified so that access to the requestor is denied, the responsible authority will inform the requestor of the determination in writing, as soon thereafter as possible, and shall cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law on which the determination is based.
    - (2) Upon the request of a requestor who is denied access to data, the responsible authority shall certify in writing that the request has been denied and cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law upon which the denial was based.
  - c. The requested data does exist and provide arrangements for inspection of the data, identify when the data will be available for pick-up, or indicate that the data will be sent by mail. If the requestor does not appear at the time and place established for inspection of the data or the data is not picked up within ten (10) business days after the requestor is notified, the school district will conclude that the data is no longer wanted and will consider the request closed.
2. The school district's response time may be affected by the size and complexity of the particular request, including necessary redactions of the data, and also by the number of requests made within a particular period of time.
  3. The school district will provide an explanation of technical terminology, abbreviations, or acronyms contained in the responsive data on request.
  4. The school district is not required by the MGDPA to create or collect new data in response to a data request, or to provide responsive data in a specific form or arrangement if the school district does not keep the data in that form or arrangement.
  5. The school district is not required to respond to questions that are not about a particular data request or requests for data in general.

## V. REQUEST FOR SUMMARY DATA

- A. A request for the preparation of summary data shall be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.
  - 1. A request for the preparation of summary data must include the following information:
    - a. Date the request is made;
    - b. A clear description of the data requested;
    - c. Identify the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and
    - d. Method to contact requestor (phone number, address, or email address).
- B. The responsible authority will respond within ten (10) business days of the receipt of a request to prepare summary data and inform the requestor of the following:
  - 1. The estimated costs of preparing the summary data, if any; and
  - 2. The summary data requested; or
  - 3. A written statement describing a time schedule for preparing the requested summary data, including reasons for any time delays; or
  - 4. A written statement describing the reasons why the responsible authority has determined that the requestor's access would compromise the private or confidential data.
- C. The school district may require the requestor to pre-pay all or a portion of the cost of creating the summary data before the school district begins to prepare the summary data.

## VI. COSTS

- A. Public Data
  - 1. The school district will charge for copies provided as follows:
    - a. 100 or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal sized paper copies will be charged at 25 cents for a one-sided copy or 50 cents for a two-sided copy.

b. More than 100 pages or copies on other materials are charged based upon the actual cost of searching for and retrieving the data and making the copies or electronically sending the data, unless the cost is specifically set by statute or rule.

(1) The actual cost of making copies includes employee time, the cost of the materials onto which the data is copied (paper, CD, DVD, etc.), and mailing costs (if any).

(2) Also, if the school district does not have the capacity to make the copies, e.g., photographs, the actual cost paid by the school district to an outside vendor will be charged.

2. All charges must be paid for in cash in advance of receiving the copies.

**B. Summary Data**

1. Any costs incurred in the preparation of summary data shall be paid by the requestor prior to preparing or supplying the summary data.

2. The school district may assess costs associated with the preparation of summary data as follows:

a. The cost of materials, including paper, the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies, any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district, any special costs necessary to produce such copies from a machine-based record-keeping system, including computers and microfilm systems;

b. The school district may consider the reasonable value of the summary data prepared and, where appropriate, reduce the costs assessed to the requestor.

**Data Practices Contacts**

**Responsible Authority:**

[Name]

[Location]

[Phone number; email address]

**Data Practices Compliance Official:**

[Name]

[Location]

[Phone number; email address]

**Data Practices Designee(s):**

[Name]

[Location]

[Phone number; email address]

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil  
Records)

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. \_\_\_\_  
**PUBLIC DATA REQUEST FORM**

**TO BE COMPLETED BY THE REQUESTOR**

REQUESTOR NAME (NOT REQUIRED):	PHONE NUMBER:*
ADDRESS:*	EMAIL ADDRESS:*
DATE OF REQUEST:	
DESCRIPTION OF THE INFORMATION REQUESTED: (attach additional page if necessary)	
MANNER IN WHICH RESPONSIVE DATA IS TO BE PROVIDED:	
INSPECTION ONLY _____ COPIES ONLY** _____ BOTH INSPECTION AND COPIES _____ **	
**Inspection is free, but there is a charge for copies. Payment must be received before copies will be provided.	

**FOR OFFICE USE ONLY**

DATE REQUEST RECEIVED:	REQUEST RECEIVED BY:
DATE OF RESPONSE:	RESPONSE PROVIDED BY:

\* Requestor's name is optional. However, contact information is necessary to mail/email the data. Also, contact information is needed if the school district does not understand the request. We will not work on such a request until clarified.

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806

Orig. 1999

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2014

## 806 CRISIS MANAGEMENT POLICY

*[Note: The Commissioner of Education is required to maintain and make available to school boards and charter schools a Model Crisis Management Policy. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035. School boards and charter schools must adopt a Crisis Management Policy to address potential crisis situations in their school districts or charter schools. Id. This Model Crisis Management Policy was originally the result of a collaborative effort between the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Compliance and Assistance; the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management; and the Minnesota School Boards Association.]*

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Model Crisis Management Policy is to act as a guide for school district and building administrators, school employees, students, school board members, and community members to address a wide range of potential crisis situations in the school district. For purposes of this Policy, the term, “school districts,” shall include charter schools. The step-by-step procedures suggested by this Policy will provide guidance to each school building in drafting crisis management plans to coordinate protective actions prior to, during, and after any type of emergency or potential crisis situation. Each school district should develop tailored building-specific crisis management plans for each school building in the school district, and sections or procedures may be added or deleted in those crisis management plans based on building needs.

The school district will, to the extent possible, engage in ongoing emergency planning within the school district and with emergency responders and other relevant community organizations. The school district will ensure that relevant emergency responders in the community have access to their building-specific crisis management plans and will provide training to school district staff to enable them to act appropriately in the event of a crisis.

### II. GENERAL INFORMATION

#### A. The Policy and Plans

The school district’s Crisis Management Policy has been created in consultation with local community response agencies and other appropriate individuals and groups that would likely be involved in the event of a school emergency. It is designed so that each building administrator can tailor a building-specific crisis management plan to meet that building’s specific situation and needs.

The school district's administration and/or the administration of each building shall present tailored building-specific crisis management plans to the school board for review and approval. The building-specific crisis management plans will include general crisis procedures and crisis-specific procedures. Upon approval by the school board, such crisis management plans shall be an addendum to this Crisis Management Policy. This Policy and the plans will be maintained and updated on an annual basis.

B. Elements of the District Crisis Management Policy

1. General Crisis Procedures. The Crisis Management Policy includes general crisis procedures for securing buildings, classroom evacuation, building evacuation, campus evacuation, and sheltering. The Policy designates the individual(s) who will determine when these actions will be taken. These district-wide procedures may be modified by building administrators when creating their building-specific crisis management plans. A communication system will be in place to enable the designated individual to be contacted at all times in the event of a potential crisis, setting forth the method to contact the designated individual, the provision of at least two designees when the contact person is unavailable, and the method to convey contact information to the appropriate staff persons. The alternative designees may include members of the emergency first responder response team. A secondary method of communication should be included in the plan for use when the primary method of communication is inoperable. Each building in the school district will have access to a copy of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) to assist in the development of building-specific crisis management plans.

All general crisis procedures will address specific procedures for the safe evacuation of children and employees with special needs such as physical, sensory, motor, developmental, and mental health challenges.

***[Note: More specific information on planning for children with special needs can be found in the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) and United States Department of Education's document entitled, "Practical Information on Crisis Planning, a Guide for Schools and Communities." A website link is provided in the resource section of this Policy.]***

- a. Lock-Down Procedures. Lock-down procedures will be used in situations where harm may result to persons inside the school building, such as a shooting, hostage incident, intruder, trespass, disturbance, or when determined to be necessary by the building administrator or his or her designee. The building administrator or designee will announce the lock-down over the public address system or other designated system. Code words will not be used. Provisions for emergency evacuation will be maintained even in

the event of a lock-down. Each building administrator will submit lock-down procedures for their building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

***[Note: State law requires a minimum of five school lock-down drills each school year. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035.]***

- b. Evacuation Procedures. Evacuations of classrooms and buildings shall be implemented at the discretion of the building administrator or his or her designee. Each building's crisis management plan will include procedures for transporting students and staff a safe distance from harm to a designated safe area until released by the building administrator or designee. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency situation. The evacuation procedures should include specific procedures for children with special needs, including children with limited mobility (wheelchairs, braces, crutches, etc.), visual impairments, hearing impairments, and other sensory, developmental, or mental health needs. The evacuation procedures should also address transporting necessary medications for students that take medications during the school day.

***[Note: State law requires a minimum of five school fire drills, consistent with Minn. Stat. § 299F.30, and one school tornado drill each school year. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035.]***

- c. Sheltering Procedures. Sheltering provides refuge for students, staff, and visitors within the school building during an emergency. Shelters are safe areas that maximize the safety of inhabitants. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency. The building administrator or his or her designee will announce the need for sheltering over the public address system or other designated system. Each building administrator will submit sheltering procedures for his or her building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has sample lock-down procedures, evacuation procedures, and sheltering procedures.]***

2. Crisis-Specific Procedures. The Crisis Management Policy includes crisis-specific procedures for crisis situations that may occur during the school day or at school-sponsored events and functions. These district-wide procedures are designed to enable building administrators to tailor response procedures when creating building-specific crisis management plans.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) includes crisis-specific procedures.]***

### 3. School Emergency Response Teams

- a. Composition. The building administrator in each school building will select a school emergency response team that will be trained to respond to emergency situations. All school emergency response team members will receive on-going training to carry out the building's crisis management plans and will have knowledge of procedures, evacuation routes, and safe areas. For purposes of student safety and accountability, to the extent possible, school emergency response team members will not have direct responsibility for the supervision of students. Team members must be willing to be actively involved in the resolution of crises and be available to assist in any crisis situation as deemed necessary by the building administrator. Each building will maintain a current list of school emergency response team members which will be updated annually. The building administrator, and his or her alternative designees, will know the location of that list in the event of a school emergency. A copy of the list will be kept on file in the school district office, or in a secondary location in single building school districts.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has a sample School Emergency Response Team list.]***

- b. Leaders. The building administrator or his or her designee will serve as the leader of the school emergency response team and will be the primary contact for emergency response officials. In the event the primary designee is unavailable, the designee list should include more than one alternative designee and may include members of the emergency response team. When emergency response officials are present, they may elect to take command and control of the crisis. It is critical in this situation that school officials assume a resource role and be available as necessary to emergency response officials.

## **III. PREPARATION BEFORE AN EMERGENCY**

### A. Communication

1. District Employees. Teachers generally have the most direct contact with students on a day-to-day basis. As a result, they must be aware of their role in responding to crisis situations. This also applies to non-teaching school personnel who have direct contact with students. All staff shall be aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and their own building's crisis management plan. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan shall include the method and dates of dissemination of the plan to its staff. Employees will receive a copy of the relevant

building-specific crisis management plans and shall receive periodic training on plan implementation.

2. Students and Parents. Students and parents shall be made aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and relevant tailored crisis management plans for each school building. Each school district's building-specific crisis management plan shall set forth how students and parents are made aware of the district and school-specific plans. Students shall receive specific instruction on plan implementation and shall participate in a required number of drills and practice sessions throughout the school year.

B. Planning and Preparing for Fire

1. Designate a safe area at least 50 feet away from the building to enable students and staff to evacuate. The safe area should not interfere with emergency responders or responding vehicles and should not be in an area where evacuated persons are exposed to any products of combustion. (Depending on the wind direction, where the building on fire is located, the direction from which the fire is arriving, and the location of fire equipment, the distance may need to be extended.)

***[Note: Evacuation areas at least 50 feet from school buildings are recommended but not mandated by statute or rule. Evacuation areas should be selected based on safety and the individual school site's proximity to streets, traffic patterns, and other hazards.]***

2. Each building's facility diagram and site plan shall be available in appropriate areas of the building and shall identify the most direct evacuation routes to the designated safe areas both inside and outside of the building. The facility diagram and site plan must identify the location of the fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs.
3. Teachers and staff will receive training on the location of the primary emergency evacuation routes and alternate routes from various points in the building. During fire drills, students and staff will practice evacuations using primary evacuation routes and alternate routes.
4. Certain employees, such as those who work in hazardous areas in the building, will receive training on the locations and proper use of fire extinguishers and protective clothing and equipment.
5. Fire drills will be conducted periodically without warning at various times of the day and under different circumstances, e.g., lunchtime, recess, and during assemblies. State law requires a minimum of five fire drills each school year, consistent with Minn. Stat. § 299F.30. See Minn. Stat. § 121A.035.

***[Note: The State Fire Marshal advises schools to defer fire drills during the winter months.]***

6. A record of fire drills conducted at the building will be maintained in the building administrator's office.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample fire drills schedule and log.]***

7. The school district will have prearranged sites for emergency sheltering and transportation as needed.
8. The school district will determine which staff will remain in the building to perform essential functions if safe to do so (e.g., switchboard, building engineer, etc.). The school district also will designate an administrator or his or her designee to meet local fire or law enforcement agents upon their arrival.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample fire procedure form, evacuation/relocation and student reunification/release procedures, and planning for student reunification.]***

C. Facility Diagrams and Site Plans

All school buildings will have a facility diagram and site plan that includes the location of primary and secondary evacuation routes, exits, designated safe areas inside and outside of the building, and the location of fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs. All facility diagrams and site plans will be updated regularly and whenever a major change is made to a building. Facility diagrams and site plans will be maintained by the building administrator and will be easily accessible and on file in the school district office. Facility diagrams and site plans will be provided to first responders, such as fire and law enforcement personnel.

***[Note: For single building school districts, such as charter schools, a secondary location for the diagrams and site plans will be included in the district's Crisis Management Policy and may include filing documents with a charter school sponsor, or compiling facility diagrams and site plans on a CD-Rom and distributing copies to first responders or sharing the documents with first responders during the crisis planning process.]***

***[Note: To the extent data contained in facility diagrams and site plans constitute security information pursuant to Minn. Stat. § 13.37, school districts are advised to consult with appropriate officials and/or legal counsel prior to dissemination of the facility diagrams or site plans to anyone other than first***

*responders.]*

D. Emergency Telephone Numbers

Each building will maintain a current list of emergency telephone numbers and the names and addresses of local, county, and state personnel who may be involved in a crisis situation. The list will include telephone numbers for local police, fire, ambulance, hospital, the Poison Control Center, county and state emergency management agencies, local public works departments, local utility companies, the public health nurse, mental health/suicide hotlines, and the county welfare agency. A copy of this list will be kept on file in the school district office, or at a secondary location for single building school districts, and updated annually.

School district employees will receive training on how to make emergency contacts, including 911 calls, when the school district's main telephone number and location is electronically conveyed to emergency personnel instead of the specific building in need of emergency services.

School district plans will set forth a process to internally communicate an emergency, using telephones in classrooms, intercom systems, or two-way radios, as well as the procedure to enable the staff to rapidly convey emergency information to a building designee. Each plan will identify a primary and secondary method of communication for both internal and secondary use. It is recommended that the plan include several methods of communication because computers, intercoms, telephones, and cell phones may not be operational or may be dangerous to use during an emergency.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample Emergency Phone Numbers list.]***

E. Warning and Notification Systems

The school district shall maintain a warning system designed to inform students, staff, and visitors of a crisis or emergency. This system shall be maintained on a regular basis under the maintenance plan for all school buildings. The school district should consider an alternate notification system to address the needs of staff and students with special needs, such as vision or hearing.

The building administrator shall be responsible for informing students and employees of the warning system and the means by which the system is used to identify a specific crisis or emergency situation. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan will include the method and frequency of dissemination of the warning system information to students and employees.

F. Early School Closure Procedures

The superintendent will make decisions about closing school or buildings as early

in the day as possible. The early school closure procedures will set forth the criteria for early school closure (e.g., weather-related, utility failure, or a crisis situation), will specify how closure decisions will be communicated to staff, students, families, and the school community (designated broadcast media, local authorities, e-mail, or district or school building web sites), and will discuss the factors to be considered in closing and reopening a school or building.

Early school closure procedures also will include a reminder to parents and guardians to listen to designated local radio and TV stations for school closing announcements, where possible.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, provides universal procedures for severe weather shelter.]***

G. Media Procedures

The superintendent has the authority and discretion to notify parents or guardians and the school community in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The superintendent will designate a spokesperson who will notify the media in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The spokesperson shall receive training to ensure that the district is in strict compliance with federal and state law relative to the release of private data when conveying information to the media.

***[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample Media Procedures form.]***

H. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Procedures

Short-term behavioral health crisis intervention procedures will set forth the procedure for initiating behavioral health crisis intervention plans. The procedures will utilize available resources including the school psychologist, counselor, community behavioral health crisis intervention, or others in the community. Counseling procedures will be used whenever the superintendent or the building administrator determines it to be necessary, such as after an assault, a hostage situation, shooting, or suicide. The behavioral health crisis intervention procedures shall include the following steps:

1. Administrator will meet with relevant persons, including school psychologists and counselors, to determine the level of intervention needed for students and staff.
2. Designate specific rooms as private counseling areas.
3. Escort siblings and close friends of any victims as well as others in need of emotional support to the counseling areas.
4. Prohibit media from interviewing or questioning students or staff.

5. Provide follow-up services to students and staff who receive counseling.
6. Resume normal school routines as soon as possible.

I. Long-Term Recovery Intervention Procedures

Long-term recovery intervention procedures may involve both short-term and long-term recovery planning:

1. Physical/structural recovery.
2. Fiscal recovery.
3. Academic recovery.
4. Social/emotional recovery.

*[Note: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Recovery section, addresses the recovery components in more detail.]*

**IV. SAMPLE PROCEDURES INCLUDED IN THIS POLICY**

Sample procedures for the various hazards/emergencies listed below are attached to this Policy for use when drafting specific crisis management plans. Additional sample procedures may be found in the Response section of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition). After approval by the school board, an adopted procedure will become an addendum to the Crisis Management Policy.

- A. Fire
- B. Hazardous Materials
- C. Severe Weather: Tornado/Severe Thunderstorm/Flooding
- D. Medical Emergency
- E. Fight/Disturbance
- F. Assault
- G. Intruder
- H. Weapons
- I. Shooting
- J. Hostage

- K. Bomb Threat
- L. Chemical or Biological Threat
- M. Checklist for Telephone Threats
- N. Demonstration
- O. Suicide
- P. Lock-down Procedures
- Q. Shelter-In-Place Procedures
- R. Evacuation/Relocation
- S. Media Procedures
- T. Post-Crisis Procedures
- U. School Emergency Response Team
- V. Emergency Phone Numbers
- W. Highly Contagious Serious Illness or Pandemic Flu

**V. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES**

A. Chemical Accidents

Procedures for reporting chemical accidents shall be posted at key locations such as chemistry labs, art rooms, swimming pool areas, and janitorial closets.

***[Note: School buildings must maintain Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.) for all chemicals on campus. State law, federal law, and OSHA require that pertinent staff have access to M.S.D.S. in the event of a chemical accident.]***

B. Visitors

The school district shall implement procedures mandating visitor sign in and visitors in school buildings. See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites).

The school district shall implement procedures to minimize outside entry into school buildings except at designated check-in points and assure that all doors are locked prior to and after regular building hours.

C. Student Victims of Criminal Offenses at or on School Property

The school district shall establish procedures allowing student victims of criminal offenses on school property the opportunity to transfer to another school within the school district.

***[Note: The Every Student Succeeds Act, 20 U.S.C. § 6301, et seq.; Title IX, 20 U.S.C. § 1681, et seq.; and the Unsafe School Choice Option, 20 U.S.C. § 7912, require school districts to establish such transfer procedures.]***

D. Radiological Emergencies at Nuclear Generating Plants [OPTIONAL]

School districts within a 10 mile radius of the Monticello or Prairie Island nuclear power plants will implement crisis plans in the event of an accident or incident at the power plant.

Questions relative to the creation or implementation of such plans will be directed to the Minnesota Department of Public Safety.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. Ch. 12 (Emergency Management)  
Minn. Stat. Ch. 12A (Natural Disaster; State Assistance)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.035 (Crisis Management Policy)  
Minn. Stat. § 121A.06 (Reports of Dangerous Weapon Incidents in School Zones)  
Minn. Stat. § 299F.30 (Fire Drill in School)  
Minn. Stat. § 326B.02, Subd. 6 (Powers)  
Minn. Stat. § 326B.106 (General Powers of Commissioner of Labor and Industry)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses on School Property)  
Minn. Rules Ch. 7511 (Fire Safety)  
20 U.S.C. § 1681, et seq. (Title IX)  
20 U.S.C. § 6301, et seq. (Every Student Succeeds Act)  
20 U.S.C. § 7912 (Unsafe School Choice Option)  
42 U.S.C. § 5121 et seq. (Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance)

***Cross References:*** MSBA/MASA Model Policy 407 (Employee Right to Know – Exposure to Hazardous Substances)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532 (Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds)  
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites)  
<https://dps.mn.gov/divisions/sfm/documents/2011comprehensiveschoolsafetyguide.pdf>

## FOR ASSISTANCE IN DRAFTING A CRISIS MANAGEMENT PLAN

Resources are available to assist school districts in drafting a Crisis Management Policy and/or building-specific crisis management plans. Please contact any of the organizations listed below for assistance:

A. Minnesota Department of Education

Division of Compliance and Assistance  
1500 Highway 36 West  
Roseville, MN 55113-4266  
651-582-8710 FAX: 651-582-8725  
[www.education.state.mn.us](http://www.education.state.mn.us)

Division of Safe and Healthy Learners  
1500 Highway 36 West  
Roseville, MN 55113-4266  
651-582-8309 FAX: 651-582-8725  
[www.education.state.mn.us/mde/Learning\\_Support/Safe\\_and\\_Healthy\\_Learners/index.html](http://www.education.state.mn.us/mde/Learning_Support/Safe_and_Healthy_Learners/index.html)

B. Minnesota Department of Public Safety

Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management  
444 Cedar Street, Suite 223  
St. Paul, MN 55101-6223  
651-201-7400 FAX: 651-296-0459  
[www.hsem.state.mn.us](http://www.hsem.state.mn.us)

C. Minnesota Department of Public Safety

State Fire Marshall Division  
444 Cedar Street, Suite 145  
St. Paul, MN 55101-5145  
651-201-7200 FAX: 651-215-0525

D. Minnesota School Boards Association

1900 West Jefferson Avenue  
St. Peter, MN 56082-3015  
800-324-4459 FAX: 507-931-1515  
507-934-2450  
[www.mnmsba.org](http://www.mnmsba.org)

E. Knutson, Flynn & Deans

MSBA/MASA Policy Services Legal Counsel  
1155 Centre Pointe Drive, Suite 10  
St. Paul, MN 55120-1268  
651-222-2811 FAX: 651-225-0600  
[www.kfdmn.com](http://www.kfdmn.com)

## **OTHER RESOURCES/PUBLICATIONS:**

U.S. Department of Education  
[www2.ed.gov/emergencyplan](http://www2.ed.gov/emergencyplan)

The site includes crisis planning resources, including Practical Information on Crisis Planning – A Guide for Schools and Communities, January 2007; and A Bomb Threat Assessment Guide which is available on CD-Rom.

Information on school security equipment and technology, including a link to The Appropriate and Effective Use of Security Technologies in U.S. Schools, September 1999, National Institute of Justice.

[www.schoolsecurity.org/resources/security-equipment.html](http://www.schoolsecurity.org/resources/security-equipment.html)

Threat Assessment in Schools: A Guide to Managing Threatening Situations and To Creating Safe School Climates (U.S. Department of Education, May 2002)

[www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/threatassessmentguide.doc](http://www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/threatassessmentguide.doc)

The Final Report and Findings of the Safe School Initiative: Implications for the Prevention of School Attacks in the United States (U.S. Department of Education, May 2002)

[www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/preventingattacksreport.doc](http://www2.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/preventingattacksreport.doc)

For support, advice, and assistance for coordination of outside mental health resources, consult with the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Safe and Healthy Learners. Phone: 651-582-8352

[www.education.state.mn.us](http://www.education.state.mn.us)

A school safety guide is available through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management.

[www.hsem.state.mn.us](http://www.hsem.state.mn.us)

Additional Web Sites:

[www.ready.gov](http://www.ready.gov)

[www.fema.gov/kids](http://www.fema.gov/kids)

[www.redcross.org/services/disaster](http://www.redcross.org/services/disaster)

[www.nasponline.org](http://www.nasponline.org)

Your local emergency response agencies (law enforcement, fire, emergency management) can also assess your building and situation, suggest changes, and assist in drafting building-specific crisis management/emergency plans.

## FIRE

### **In the event of a fire, smoke from a fire or detection of a gas odor:**

- Pull fire alarm and notify building occupants by means of  

---
  - Evacuate students and staff to the designated areas.
    - These areas should be a safe distance away from emergency personnel.
    - Be aware of the arrival of emergency responders. See map of evacuation routes and assembly areas located  

---

(or included in this manual on next page)
  - Follow primary fire drill route whenever possible. Follow alternate route if primary route is blocked or dangerous. See map, located  

---
- (or included in this manual on next page)
- Teachers take class roster.
  - Teachers take attendance after evacuation.
  - Teachers report missing students to building administrator immediately.
- If trapped by fire, go to **Shelter-in-Place Procedures**.

### **Building administrator:**

- Building administrator notifies fire department (call **911**) and superintendent.
- Building administrator or designee meets with emergency officials as soon as possible.
- After consulting with appropriate official, building administrator may move students to primary relocation center at \_\_\_\_\_ if weather is inclement or building is damaged.
- **Do not** reenter buildings until they are declared safe by fire or law enforcement personnel.
- Building administrator notifies staff and students of termination of emergency.

*Fire drills should be held at varied times during the school day.  
Practice both primary and alternate routes.*

*Extra staffing is necessary for students with special medical or physical needs.*

## HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

### **Incident occurs in school:**

- Notify building administrator/office.
- Call **911**. If the type and/or location of hazardous material is known, report that information to 911.
- Evacuate to an upwind location, taking class roster. Teachers take attendance after evacuation.
- Seal off area of leak/spill. Close doors.
- Fire officer in charge will determine additional shelter-in-place or evacuation actions.
- Shut off heating, cooling, and ventilation systems in contaminated area to reduce the spread of contamination.
- Building administrator notifies superintendent.
- Notify parents/guardians if students are evacuated, according to district policy and/or guidance.
- Resume normal operations when fire officials approve.

### **Incident occurs near school property:**

- Fire or law enforcement will notify school officials.
- Consider closing outside air intake, evacuating students to a safe area, or sheltering students inside the building until emergency passes or relocation is necessary.
- Fire officer in charge of scene will instruct school officials on the need for sheltering or evacuation.
- Follow procedures for sheltering or evacuation.
- If evacuating, teachers take class rosters and take attendance after evacuation.
- If evacuation is not ordered, be aware of and remain alert for any change in health conditions of students and staff, especially respiratory problems. Seek medical attention if necessary.
- Notify parents/guardians if students are evacuated, according to district policy and/or guidance.
- Resume normal operations when fire officials approve.

*Extra staffing is necessary for students with special medical and/or physical needs.*

## **SEVERE WEATHER TORNADO/SEVERE THUNDERSTORM/FLOODING**

### **Tornado/severe thunderstorm WATCH has been issued in an area near school:**

- Monitor NOAA Weather Radio All Hazards (National Weather Service) or emergency alert radio stations.
- Bring all persons inside building(s).
- Close windows.
- Review tornado drill procedures and location of safe areas.

*Tornado safe areas are interior hallways or rooms away from exterior walls and windows and away from large rooms with long-span ceilings.*

- Review “drop and tuck” procedures with students.

### **Tornado/severe thunderstorm WARNING has been issued in an area near school, or a tornado has been spotted near school:**

- Move students and staff to safe areas.
- Close classroom doors.
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Ensure that students are in “tuck” positions.
- Teachers take attendance.
- Remain in safe area until warning expires or emergency personnel have issued an all-clear signal.

*Post diagrams in each classroom showing routes to areas. Attach a building diagram showing safe areas.*

### **Flooding:**

- Monitor NOAA Weather Radio All Hazards and emergency alert radio stations. Stay in contact with emergency management officials.
- Review evacuation procedures with staff.
- Check relocation centers. Find an alternate relocation center if primary and secondary centers would also be flooded.
- Check transportation resources.
- If district officials and emergency responders advise evacuation, do so immediately.
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Teachers take attendance.
- Notify parents/guardians according to district policy.

*Refer to Severe Weather Awareness Week postings at [www.hsem.state.mn.us](http://www.hsem.state.mn.us) for further information on severe weather safety.*

## **MEDICAL EMERGENCY**

### **Life-threatening injury or illness, or death:**

- Notify office staff/building administrator to make emergency calls. If unable to reach office immediately, call **911**. **Work as a team.**
- Give full attention to the victim(s).
- Do not attempt to move a person who is ill or injured unless he/she is in immediate danger of further injury.
- If possible, isolate the affected student/staff member. Disperse onlookers and keep others from congregating in the area.
- Check breathing. Is the airway clear? Is the victim in a position to facilitate breathing?
- Help stop bleeding.
  - Applying pressure on wound or elevating wound may help stop or slow bleeding.
  - Protect yourself from body fluids. Use gloves if available.
- Check for vital signs. Initiate first aid, if you are trained.
- Comfort the victim(s) and offer reassurance that medical attention is on the way.
- After immediate medical needs have been cared for, remain to assist emergency medical services personnel with pertinent information about the incident.

### **Non-life-threatening injury or illness:**

- For all non-life-threatening illnesses and injuries, call the office/nurse.

### **Administrator:**

- In case of traumatic medical emergency or death at school:
  - Notify superintendent.
  - Notify victim's parents, guardians, or family.
  - Activate post-crisis procedures, if necessary.
- In all other medical emergencies, assess individual's need for post-crisis intervention.

## **FIGHT/DISTURBANCE**

- Ensure the safety of students and staff first.
- Notify building administrator/security/law enforcement. **Work as a team**, especially when separating participants.
- Don't let a crowd incite participants. Disperse onlookers and keep others from congregating in the area.
- When participants are separated, do not allow further visual or verbal contact.
- Document all activities witnessed by staff.
- Deal with event according to school's discipline policy.
- Building administrator notifies parents/guardians of students involved in fight. Superintendent and police may be notified as necessary, or as indicated by school policy.
- Assess counseling needs of participants and witnesses. Implement post-crisis procedures as needed.

*For fights or disturbances that elevate to possible assault level, refer to **Assault** guidance.*

## ASSAULT

- Ensure the safety of students and staff first.
- Notify building administrator. **Work as a team.**
- Notify law enforcement if circumstances lead you to believe that criminal activity is involved, e.g., if a weapon is used, if there has been a sexual assault or there is a physical injury that causes substantial pain.
- Seal off area to preserve evidence and disperse onlookers.
- If victim requires medical attention, follow **Medical Emergency** procedures.
- **Do not leave the victim alone.**
- Notify parents/guardians and superintendent per district policy.
- Document all activities witnessed by staff.
- Assess counseling needs and implement post-crisis procedures as needed.

## INTRUDER

### **Intruder – an unauthorized person who enters school property:**

*Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4, gives a school building administrator authority to have persons removed from school property as trespassers if they are not authorized to be there.*

- Politely greet intruder and identify yourself.
  - Consider asking another staff person to accompany you before approaching intruder.
- Inform intruder that all visitors must register at the main office.
  - Ask intruder the purpose of his/her visit. If possible, attempt to identify the individual and/or vehicle.
- If intruder's purpose is not legitimate, ask him/her to leave. Accompany intruder to exit.
- Notify building administrator or law enforcement.

### **If intruder refuses to leave:**

- Notify building administrator and law enforcement if intruder refuses to leave. Give law enforcement full description of intruder.
- Back away from intruder if he/she indicates a potential for violence. Allow an avenue of escape. To the extent possible, maintain visual contact.
  - Be aware of intruder's actions at this time (where he/she is located in school building, whether he/she is carrying a weapon or package, etc.).
  - Maintaining visual contact and knowing the location of the intruder is less disruptive than doing a building-wide search later.

*Should the situation escalate quickly, the building administrator may decide at any time to initiate lockdown procedures.*

**Note:** To assist staff members who interact with a stranger at school, use the "I CAN" rule.

*Intercept*

*Contact*

*Ask*

*Notify*

## **WEAPONS**

### **Staff or students who are aware of a weapon brought to school:**

- Immediately notify building administrator, teacher or law enforcement.
  - Give the following information:
    - Name of person suspected of bringing the weapon.
    - Location of the weapon.
    - Whether the suspect has threatened anyone.
    - Any other details that may prevent the suspect from hurting someone or himself/herself.
  
- Teachers who suspect that a weapon is in the classroom: **STAY CALM.**
  - Do not call attention to the weapon.
  - Notify the building administrator, the school resource officer or a neighboring teacher as soon as possible.
  - Teacher should not leave the classroom.

### **Building administrator:**

- Call law enforcement to report that a weapon is suspected in school.
  
- Ask another administrator or a law enforcement officer to participate in questioning the suspected student or staff member.
  - Consider the best time and place to approach the person, taking into account these factors if possible:
    - Need for assistance from law enforcement.
    - Type of weapon.
    - Safety of persons in the area.
    - State of mind of the suspected person.
    - Accessibility of the weapon.
  
- Separate student/staff member from weapon, if possible.
  
- If the suspect threatens you with the weapon, **DO NOT** try to disarm him/her. Back away with your hands up. **STAY CALM.**
  
- Follow district procedures if you need to conduct a weapons search.
  
- Document all activities related to a weapons incident according to reporting requirements of the district and Minnesota Statutes.
  
- If the suspect is a student, notify parent(s)/guardian(s) according to district policy.

## SHOOTING

### **If a person displays a firearm or begins shooting:**

- Move to or seek safe shelter. Go to lockdown procedures.
- Notify building administrator/law enforcement.
- Call **911**.

### **If you hear gunshots:**

- If possible, determine where shooting is taking place.
- Seek safe shelter.
  - If outside, stay as low to the ground as possible, and find any kind of cover.
  - If inside, go to lockdown procedures.
- Teachers take attendance and notify the building administrator of missing students or staff as soon as it is safe to do so.

### **Building administrator/school resource officer/security/law enforcement:**

- Building administrator may order lockdown procedures.
- Assess the situation as to:
  - The shooter's location.
  - Injuries.
  - Potential for additional shooting.
- Call **911** and give as much detail as possible about the situation.
- Secure the school, if appropriate.
- Help students and staff find safe shelter.
- Care for the injured *if it is safe to do so* until emergency responders arrive. Do not add to the victim list by exposing yourself to danger.
- Notify superintendent's office.
- Refer media to district spokesperson per media procedures.
- Initiate post-crisis procedures.

*Work with local law enforcement to identify their response methods and capabilities. Provide them with updated building diagrams.*

## HOSTAGE

### **Witness to a hostage situation:**

#### **If the hostage-taker is unaware of your presence, DO NOT INTERVENE!**

- Notify building administrator. Building administrator may wish to initiate lockdown procedures or evacuation.
- Call **911**. Give dispatcher details of situation.
- Seal off area near hostage scene.
- Police will take control of hostage scene; building administrator coordinates with police for safety and welfare of students and staff.
- Document all activities.

#### **If taken hostage:**

- Cooperate with hostage-taker to the fullest extent possible.
- Try not to panic. Calm students if they are present.
- Treat the hostage-taker as normally as possible.
- Be respectful to the hostage-taker.
- Ask permission to speak; do not argue or make suggestions.

## BOMB THREAT

### Critical information:

- Schools are responsible for assessing bomb threats to determine credibility.
- All bomb threats must be taken seriously until they are assessed.
- The decision whether or not to evacuate rests with the **school**, not the responding agencies, unless a device is located.

### Procedures upon receiving a bomb threat:

By phone call

- Complete the *Checklist for Telephone Threats*.

By written note

- Preserve evidence.
- Place note in plastic bag, if available.
- Photograph words written on walls.
- Notify building administrator or designee.
- Notify law enforcement.
- Building administrator orders evacuation or other actions according to threat assessment and school policy.

*Caution: Overreacting may encourage additional threats.*

### Scanning process considerations:

- Scan classrooms and common areas for suspicious items. Scans should be made by people who are familiar with the building. Assign staff to certain areas of the building. Keep in mind that a bomb could be placed *anywhere* on school property – inside or outside.
- Any suspicious devices, packages, etc., should be pointed out to emergency responders. **Do not touch.**
- Once a device is located, emergency responders take responsibility for it.

### Evacuation considerations:

- If a decision is made to evacuate, notify staff via phone system, hardwired PA system or by messenger. **Do not use cell phones, radios or fire alarm system** because of risk of activating a device.
- While notification is being made, other staff should survey the grounds to clear exits and areas where students and staff will be going. Exit routes should be altered accordingly if the location of the device is known.
- When evacuating, leave everything as-is. Leave room doors unlocked. Teachers take class roster.

*Bomb squads generally will **not** search a building unless a suspicious package has been located.*

## CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL THREAT

If a telephone threat references a chemical or biological device or package, complete the *Checklist for Telephone Threats* procedures and refer to safety procedures in *Bomb Threat* and *Hazardous Materials* sections.

**This page addresses receiving, by mail or delivery service, a suspicious letter or package that might be a chemical or biological threat.**

### **When sorting mail or receiving delivered packages:**

- Look for characteristics that make you suspicious of the content.
  - excessive postage, excessive weight
  - misspellings of common words
  - oily stains, discolorations, odor
  - no return address or showing a city or state in the postmark that does not match the return address
  - package not anticipated by someone in the school or not sent by a known school vendor

### **If a letter/package is opened and contains a written threat by no suspicious substance:**

- Notify building administrator and law enforcement.
- Limit access to the area in which the letter/package was opened to minimize the number of people who might directly handle it. It is considered criminal evidence.
- Ask the person who discovered/opened the letter or package to place it into another container, such as a plastic bag.
- Turn the letter/package over to law enforcement. Document all activities.

### **If a letter or package is opened and contains some type of suspicious substance:**

- Notify building administrator and law enforcement.
- Isolate the people who have been exposed to the substance. The goal here is to prevent/minimize spreading contamination.
- Limit access to the area in which the letter/package was opened.
- Ask the person who discovered/opened the letter/package to place it into another container, such as a clear plastic zip-lock bag. Handle with gloves if possible.
- Emergency officials will determine the need for decontamination of the area and the people exposed to the substance.

### **Building administrator:**

- Building administrator and emergency officials determine whether evacuation is necessary.
- Building administrator notifies superintendent. Notification is made to parents/guardians, according to district policies.
- Implement post-crisis procedures as necessary.

*Consider having gloves and zip-lock bags available at mail sorting areas.*

## CHECKLIST FOR TELEPHONE THREATS

**If you receive a telephone threat (bomb/chemical/other):**

- **Remain calm**
- **Do not hang up. Keep the caller on the line as long as possible and listen carefully.**

**Ask the following questions:**

- Where is the bomb/chemical or other hazard?
- When will it explode/be activated?
- What does it look like?
- What kind of bomb/hazard is it?
- What will cause it to explode/activate?
- What is your name?
- Did you place the bomb/hazard? WHY?
- Where are you?

Exact wording of the threat: \_\_\_\_\_

If voice is familiar, who did it sound like? \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Caller ID information:</b>	male	female	adult	juvenile	age
-------------------------------	------	--------	-------	----------	-----

<b>Call origin:</b>	local	long distance	internal	cell phone
---------------------	-------	---------------	----------	------------

**Caller's voice: Note pattern of speech, type of voice, tone. Check all that apply.**

Calm	Excited	Loud	Soft	Deep	Nasal
Raspy	Distinct	Slurred	Normal	Crying	Laughter
Slow	Rapid	Disguised	Accent	Lisp	Stutter
Drunken	Familiar	Incoherent	Deep breathing		

**Background sounds: Check all that apply.**

Voices	Airplanes	Street noises	Trains	Quiet	Bells
Clear	Static	Animals	Party	Vehicles	
Horns	House noises	PA system	Music	Factory machines	
Motor	Phone booth	Other:			

**Threat language: Check all that apply.**

Well-spoken (educated)	Foul	Taped	Incoherent	Irrational	Message read from script
---------------------------	------	-------	------------	------------	-----------------------------

Did caller indicate knowledge of the building? Give specifics: \_\_\_\_\_

Person receiving call: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone number where call received: \_\_\_\_\_

**LEAVE YOUR PHONE OFF THE HOOK. DO NOT HANG UP AFTER CALLER HANGS UP.**

## DEMONSTRATION

### **If demonstrators are near but not on school property:**

- Building administrator notifies staff and superintendent's office.
- Monitor situation. Notify law enforcement if necessary.

### **If demonstrators are on school property:**

- Ensure safety of students and staff, particularly safe entry into and exit from the building.
- Building administrator notifies staff and superintendent's office.
- Building administrator asks demonstrators to leave school property. Warn them that they are violating the state trespass statute. Notify law enforcement if necessary.
  - *If demonstrators leave*, continue to monitor the situation.
  - *If demonstrators do not leave*, notify law enforcement. Building administrator may initiate "lockdown with warning." (**See Lockdown Procedures**)

## **SUICIDE**

### **Suicide threat:**

- Consider any student reference to suicide as serious.
- Do not leave the student alone.
- Notify the school counselor, social worker, psychologist, or building administrator immediately.
- Stay with the student until suicide intervention staff arrives.
- Do not allow the student to leave school without parent, guardian, or other appropriate adult supervision.

### **Suicide attempt in school:**

- Notify building administrator, school nurse, or other appropriate professional staff.
- Call **911** if the person needs medical attention, has a weapon, needs to be restrained, or parent/guardian cannot be reached.
- Try to calm the suicidal person.
- Stay with the suicidal person until suicide intervention staff arrives.
- Isolate the suicidal person or the area, if possible.
- Initiate first aid.
- Do not allow the student to leave school without parent, guardian, or other appropriate adult supervision.

### **Building administrator:**

- Call parent(s) or guardian(s) if the suicidal person is a student.
- Call family or emergency contact if suicidal person is a staff member.
- Notify superintendent or appropriate district level administrator.
- Work with district public information officer.
- Implement post-crisis procedures.

## LOCKDOWN PROCEDURES

**One means of securing the school is to implement lockdown procedures. These procedures may be called for in the following instances:**

- 1) **Lockdown with warning** – The threat is outside of the school building. The school may have been notified of a potential threat outside of the building.
- 2) **Lockdown with intruder** – The threat/intruder is inside the building.

### **Lockdown with warning procedures:**

- Building administrator will order and announce “lockdown with warning” procedures. Repeat announcement several times. Be direct. Code words lead to confusion.
- Bring people inside.
- Lock exterior doors.
- Clear hallways, restrooms, and other rooms that cannot be secured.
- Pull shades. Keep students away from windows.
- Control all movement, but continue classes. Disable bells. Move on announcement only.
- Building administrator will announce “all clear.”

### **Lockdown with intruder procedures (these actions happen rapidly):**

- Building administrator will order and announce “lockdown with intruder.” Repeat announcement several times. Be direct. Code words lead to confusion.
- Immediately direct all students, staff and visitors into nearest classroom or secured space. Classes that are outside of the building SHOULD NOT enter the building. Move outside classes to primary evacuation site.
- Lock classroom doors.
- DO NOT lock exterior doors.
- Move people away from windows and doors. Turn off lights.
- DO NOT respond to anyone at the door until “all clear” is announced.
- Keep out of sight.
- Building administrator will announce “all clear.”

*Some other threats may override lockdown, i.e., confirmed fire, intruder in classroom, etc. Consider making an action plan for people in large common areas, i.e., cafeteria, gymnasium.*

*Lockdown may be initiated in non-threatening circumstances to keep people away from areas where there may be a medical emergency or disturbance.*

## **SHELTER-IN-PLACE PROCEDURES**

**Sheltering in place provides refuge for students, staff and the public inside the school building during an emergency. Shelters are located in areas of the building that maximize the safety of inhabitants.**

**Sheltering in place is used when evacuation would put people at risk (i.e., tornado, environmental hazard, blocked evacuation route).**

**Shelter areas may change depending on the emergency:**

- Identify safe areas in each school building.
- Building administrator announces that students and staff must go to shelter areas.
- Bring all persons inside building(s).
- Teachers take class rosters.
- Close all exterior doors and windows, if appropriate.
- Turn off ventilation leading outdoors, if appropriate.
- Teachers account for all students after arriving in shelter area.
- All persons remain in shelter areas until a building administrator or emergency responder declares that it is safe to leave.

**If all evacuation routes are blocked:**

- Stay in room and close door.
- Keep air as clean as possible.
  - Seal door.
  - Open or close windows as appropriate.
  - Limit movement and talking in room.
- Communicate your situation to administration or emergency officials by whatever means possible.

## EVACUATION/RELOCATION

### **Evacuation:**

- Building administrator initiates evacuation procedures.
  
- Evacuation routes may be specified according to the type of emergency. They may need to be changed for safety reasons.
  - Bombs: Building administrator notifies staff of evacuation route dictated by known or suspected location of device.
  - Fire: Follow primary routes unless blocked by smoke or fire. Know the alternate route.
  - Chemical spill: Total avoidance of hazardous materials is necessary as fumes can overcome people in seconds. Plan route accordingly.
  
- Teachers take class rosters.
  
- Do not lock classroom doors when leaving.
  
- When outside the building, account for all students. Immediately inform building administrator of any missing student(s).

### **Relocation:**

- Building administrator determines whether students and staff should be evacuated to a relocation center.
  
- Building administrator or school emergency response team designee notifies relocation center.
  
- If necessary, a school emergency response team designee coordinates transportation to relocation center.
  
- Teachers stay with class en route to the relocation center and take attendance upon arriving at the center.
  
- Use student release forms for students who are picked up from a relocation center.
  
- Notify superintendent's office and district public information office of relocation center address.

### **Relocation centers:**

List primary and secondary student relocation centers. The primary site is usually located close to the school. The secondary site is usually located farther away. Include maps and written directions to centers for staff reference.

Primary Relocation Center: _____	Secondary Relocation Center: _____
Address: _____	Address: _____
Phone: _____	Phone: _____

## MEDIA PROCEDURES

**All staff must refer media contacts to district spokesperson. The school district, in coordination with assisting agencies, assumes responsibility for issuing public statements during an emergency.**

- Superintendent serves as district spokesperson unless he/she designates a spokesperson. If spokesperson is unavailable, an alternate assumes responsibilities.

District spokesperson: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number(s)

Alternate spokesperson: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number(s)

*Consider pre-designating site spokespersons.*

- District Public Information (PI) person helps district spokesperson coordinate media communications.

District PI: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number

Alternate PI: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Contact number

### **Media checklist:**

- Building administrator relays all factual information to superintendent and public information person.
- Establish a media information center away from the affected area. Consider:
  - Media need timely and accurate information. However, protect the privacy of staff and students when necessary and justified.
  - Media will want to be close enough to shoot video footage and photographs, but they should not be allowed to hinder responders.
- Before holding a news conference, brief the participants and coordinate information.
  - Determine the message you want to convey. Create key messages for target audiences: parents, students, and the community.
  - Emphasize the safety of students and staff.
  - Engage media to help distribute important public information. Explain how the emergency is being handled.
  - Respect privacy of victims and families of victims. Do not release names to media.
- Update media regularly. DO NOT say “No comment.” Ask other agencies to assist with media.
- Maintain log of all telephone inquiries for future use.

## POST-CRISIS INTERVENTION PROCEDURES

- Assess the situation to determine the need for post-crisis interventions for staff, students, and families.
- Provide post-crisis briefings for staff, students, and families as appropriate.
- Re-establish school and classroom routine as quickly as possible.
- Consider interventions:
  - Defusing – Provide defusing sessions for students and staff as quickly as possible after the emergency.  
Defusings are brief conversations with individuals or small groups held soon after an incident to help people better understand and cope with the effects of the incident. **Defusing should be conducted by trained individuals.**
  - Debriefing – Conduct critical-incident stress debriefing (CISD) three to four days after the emergency.  
CISD is a formal group discussion designed to help people understand their reactions to the stress of an event and to give referral information. It must be modified for student’s development level. **CISD should only be conducted by trained professionals.**
  - Counseling – Provide grief counseling.
- Provide on-going support as necessary for staff, students and families.
  - Monitor and support staff.
  - Provide ongoing opportunities for children to talk about their fears and concerns. They may have more questions as time passes.
  - Identify and monitor at-risk students.
  - Provide individual crisis or grief counseling, if necessary.
  - Conduct outreach to homes.
  - Provide follow-up referral for assessment and treatment, if necessary.

*The district should identify a 24-hour contact person or agency responsible for post-crisis assessment and interventions.*

*In the event of a tragic, highly publicized event, mental health professionals from federal, state and non-government agencies may respond to offer post-crisis aid. Effective coordination is critical. Consult with the Minnesota Department of Education for support, advice and assistance in coordinating the activities of outside entities.*

## SCHOOL EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

Build the school’s emergency response team with people who can perform the functions identified below. Backup personnel should be assigned to each function, and key personnel should be cross-trained in critical requirements of the functions. Staff members who are not responsible for students should fill as many of the functions as possible. **Depending on the emergency, one person may be able to perform multiple assignments.**

*See next page for descriptions of emergency response team functions.*

Function	Staff Assigned	Backup Staff
<b>Incident Commander</b> (person in charge)		
Safety		
Public Information		
Liaison		
<b>Operations Chief</b>		
Medical		
(attach list of qualified first-aid/CPR responders in building)		
Site Security/ Facility Check		
Student Release Coordinator		
<b>Logistics Chief</b>		
Communications		
Transportation		
<b>Planning Chief</b>		
<b>Financial/ Recordkeeping</b>		

*These functions mirror the National Incident Management System (NIMS) used by emergency responders.*

## SCHOOL RESPONSE TEAM FUNCTIONS

The National Incident Management System (NIMS) was adopted by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and is intended for use by all state and federal agencies when responding to emergencies. The system provides integrated and coordinated management guidelines for all types of disasters and emergencies.

Most functions necessary for emergency response in the community are also necessary for emergencies within the schools. Incident management functions below are described in the context of a school setting.

<b>Incident Commander</b> (person in charge)	Activates school's emergency response plan; assesses the threat; orders protective measures such as lockdown, evacuation or shelter-in-place; notifies district authorities and provides situation updates; requests resources.
Safety	Responsible for safety and security of the site; stops operations if conditions become unsafe.
Public Information	May be designated site spokesperson; cooperates with the district and other agencies on joint news releases; coordinates media briefings as necessary.
Liaison	Contact person for outside agencies; may represent school/district at city emergency operations center or at emergency responders' on-scene command post.
<b>Operations Chief</b>	Directs actions, i.e., lockdown, evacuation, site security, release of students to parents/guardians, first aid or medical care, cleanup, control of utilities.
Medical	Provides for first aid or other medical care; coordinates with emergency medical services personnel as necessary; activates school's first aid/CPR responders.
Site Security/Facility Check	Responsible for seeing that the school building and grounds are visually inspected and secured.
Student Release Coordinator	Responsible for implementing school's plan for release of students to parents/guardians from relocation site; takes necessary documents to relocation site.
<b>Logistics Chief</b>	Estimates logistical needs; gets personnel, facilities (relocation sites), services, and materials to support operations.
Communications	Responsible for emergency communications systems and equipment; may act as lead or hub for internal communications response.
Transportation	Responsible for arranging transportation for emergency relocations and early dismissal of school; keeps current contact list of transportation providers.
<b>Planning Chief</b>	Assists in assessing emergencies; establishes priorities, identifies issues and prepares an action plan with incident commander.
<b>Financial/Recordkeeping</b>	Manages financial aspects of an emergency; compiles record of expenditures; tracks injuries and lost or damaged property; coordinates with district for insurance; initiates business recovery efforts.

## EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS

### **Fire/Ambulance/Police**

Emergency-911

Dispatch Center:  
(for local police, fire and emergency medical services)

### **Public Utilities**

Electricity:    Company \_\_\_\_\_  
                    Contact person \_\_\_\_\_  
                    24-hour emergency number(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Gas:            Company \_\_\_\_\_  
                    Contact person \_\_\_\_\_  
                    24-hour emergency number(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Water:         Company \_\_\_\_\_  
                    Contact person \_\_\_\_\_  
                    24-hour emergency number(s) \_\_\_\_\_

### **Emergency Management Agencies**

Local emergency management director:

                    Name \_\_\_\_\_  
                    Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

County emergency management director:

                    Name \_\_\_\_\_  
                    Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

### **Referrals**

Hazardous Materials: Report hazardous materials leaks or spills to Minnesota Duty Officer  
*24-hour numbers*            Statewide (800) 422-0798            Metro area (651) 649-5451

Poison Control Center \_\_\_\_\_

Crime Victim Services \_\_\_\_\_

Post-Crisis Intervention/Mental Health Hotline \_\_\_\_\_

*[Note: These procedures are provided as a sample and a starting place for your schools to begin planning for a situation like a pandemic. A pandemic policy is not legally required.]*

## **HIGHLY CONTAGIOUS SERIOUS ILLNESS OR PANDEMIC FLU**

- The school district may provide information on the proper methods for hand washing, covering coughs, and social distancing. Reminders of these methods may be placed throughout the school district's buildings.
- Children and staff should be asked to wash their hands thoroughly and frequently. All classroom surfaces should be disinfected according to guidance from health officials.
- If a case of highly contagious serious illness is suspected, the sick student, employee, or visitor should be immediately sent home. If that is not possible, the person should be isolated, as much as possible, until arrangements can be made for the person to leave the school.
- If a serious illness is confirmed, the local health agency should be notified and communication efforts initiated. See *Emergency Phone Numbers* and *Media Procedures*.
- In the absence of a school closure order from a state agency, the superintendent, in consultation with the school board, will determine when to close school due to significant risk of spreading the illness. See *Early School Closure Procedures, Part III.F.*, especially if school is closed before the end of a school day.
- If an extended school closure is ordered, the school district may make online learning or other at home learning options available to the extent feasible.
- Any closed school buildings should be disinfected according to guidance from health officials before reopening.

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2017

## **903 VISITORS TO SCHOOL DISTRICT BUILDINGS AND SITES**

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to inform the school community and the general public of the position of the school board on visitors to school buildings and other school property.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

- A. The school board encourages interest on the part of parents and community members in school programs and student activities. The school board welcomes visits to school buildings and school property by parents and community members provided the visits are consistent with the health, education and safety of students and employees and are conducted within the procedures and requirements established by the school district.
- B. The school board reaffirms its position on the importance of maintaining a school environment that is safe for students and employees and free of activity that may be disruptive to the student learning process or employee working environment.

### **III. POST-SECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS STUDENTS**

- A. A student enrolled in a post-secondary enrollment options course may remain at the school site during regular school hours in accordance with established procedures.
- B. A student enrolled in a post-secondary enrollment options course may be provided with reasonable access, during regular school hours, to a computer and other technology resources that the student needs to complete coursework for a post-secondary enrollment course in accordance with established procedures.

### **IV. RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. The school district administration shall present recommended visitor and post-secondary enrollment options student procedures and requirements to the school board for review and approval. The procedures should reflect input from employees, students and advisory groups, and shall be communicated to the school community and the general public. Upon approval by the school board, such procedures and requirements shall be an addendum to this policy.
- B. The superintendent shall be responsible for providing coordination that may be needed throughout the process and providing for periodic school board review and approval of the procedures.

## V. VISITOR LIMITATIONS

- A. An individual, post-secondary enrollment options student, or group may be denied permission to visit a school or school property or such permission may be revoked if the visitor(s) does not comply with the school district procedures and regulations or if the visit is not in the best interest of students, employees or the school district.
- B. Visitors, including post-secondary enrollment options students, are authorized to park vehicles on school property at times and in locations specified in the approved visitor procedures and requirements which are an addendum to this policy or as otherwise specifically authorized by school officials. When unauthorized vehicles of visitors are parked on school property, school officials may:
  - 1. move the vehicle or require the driver or other person in charge of the vehicle to move it off school district property; or
  - 2. if unattended, provide for the removal of the vehicle, at the expense of the owner or operator, to the nearest convenient garage or other place of safety off of school property.
- C. An individual, post-secondary enrollment options student, or group who enters school property without complying with the procedures and requirements may be guilty of criminal trespass and thus subject to criminal penalty. Such persons may be detained by the school principal or a person designated by the school principal in a reasonable manner for a reasonable period of time pending the arrival of a police officer.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 123B.02 (General Powers of Independent School Districts)  
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Post-Secondary Enrollment Options Program)  
Minn. Stat. § 128C.08 (Assaulting a Sports Official Prohibited)  
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses on School Property)

***Cross References:***

Adopted: \_\_\_\_\_

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 209

Orig. 1995

Revised: \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 2009

## **209 CODE OF ETHICS**

### **I. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to assist the individual school board member in understanding his or her role as part of a school board and in recognizing the contribution that each member must make to develop an effective and responsible school board.

### **II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY**

Each school board member shall follow the code of ethics stated in this policy.

#### **A. AS A MEMBER OF THE SCHOOL BOARD, I WILL:**

1. Attend school board meetings.
2. Come to the meetings prepared for discussion of the agenda items.
3. Listen to the opinions and views of others (including, but not limited to, other school board members, administration, staff, students, and community members).
4. Vote my conscience after informed discussion, unless I abstain because a conflict of interest exists.
5. Support the decision of the school board, even if my position concerning the issue was different.
6. Recognize the integrity of my predecessors and associates and appreciate their work.
7. Be primarily motivated by a desire to provide the best possible education for the students of my school district.
8. Inform myself about the proper duties and functions of a school board member.

#### **B. IN PERFORMING THE PROPER FUNCTIONS OF A SCHOOL BOARD MEMBER, I WILL:**

1. Focus on education policy as much as possible.

2. Remember my responsibility is to set policy – not to implement policy.
3. Consider myself a trustee of public education and do my best to protect, conserve, and advance its progress.
4. Recognize that my responsibility, exercised through the actions of the school board as a whole, is to see that the schools are properly run – not to run them myself.
5. Work through the superintendent – not over or around the superintendent.
6. Delegate the implementation of school board decisions to the superintendent.

C. TO MAINTAIN RELATIONS WITH OTHER MEMBERS OF THE SCHOOL BOARD, I WILL:

1. Respect the rights of others to have and express opinions.
2. Recognize that authority rests with the school board in legal session – not with the individual members of the school board except as authorized by law.
3. Make no disparaging remarks, in or out of school board meetings, about other members of the school board or their opinions.
4. Keep an open mind about how I will vote on any proposition until the board has met and fully discussed the issue.
5. Make decisions by voting in school board meetings after all sides of debatable questions have been presented.
6. Insist that committees be appointed to serve only in an advisory capacity to the school board.

D. IN MEETING MY RESPONSIBILITIES TO MY COMMUNITY, I WILL:

1. Attempt to appraise and plan for both the present and future educational needs of the school district and community.
2. Attempt to obtain adequate financial support for the school district's programs.
3. Insist that business transactions of the school district be ethical and open.
4. Strive to uphold my responsibilities and accountability to the taxpayers in my school district.

E. IN WORKING WITH THE SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS AND STAFF, I WILL:

1. Hold the superintendent responsible for the administration of the school district.
2. Give the superintendent authority commensurate with his or her responsibilities.
3. Assure that the school district will be administered by the best professional personnel available.
4. Consider the recommendation of the superintendent in hiring all employees.
5. Participate in school board action after considering the recommendation of the superintendent and only after the superintendent has furnished adequate information supporting the recommendation.
6. Insist the superintendent keep the school board adequately informed at all times.
7. Offer the superintendent counsel and advice.
8. Recognize the status of the superintendent as the chief executive officer and a non-voting, ex officio member of the school board.
9. Refer all complaints to the proper administrative officer or insist that they be presented in writing to the whole school board for proper referral according to the chain of command.
10. Present any personal criticisms of employees to the superintendent.
11. Provide support for the superintendent and employees of the school district so they may perform their proper functions on a professional level.

F. IN FULFILLING MY LEGAL OBLIGATIONS AS A SCHOOL BOARD MEMBER, I WILL:

1. Comply with all federal, state, and local laws relating to my work as a school board member.
2. Comply with all school district policies as adopted by the school board.
3. Abide by all rules and regulations as promulgated by the Minnesota Department of Education and other state and federal agencies with jurisdiction over school districts.
4. Recognize that school district business may be legally transacted only in an

open meeting of the school board.

5. Avoid conflicts of interest and refrain from using my school board position for personal gain.
6. Take no private action that will compromise the school board or administration.
7. Guard the confidentiality of information that is protected under applicable law.

***Legal References:*** Minn. Stat. § 123B.02, Subd. 1 (School District Powers)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.09 (School Board Powers)  
Minn. Stat. § 123B.143, Subd. 1 (Superintendent)

***Cross References:*** MSBA Service Manual, Chapter 1, School Board Member Code of Ethics